

PROJECT MANUAL FOR

McKay Dee Hospital Pharmacy Remodel (for USP 797)

4401 Harrison Blvd
Ogden, Utah 84403

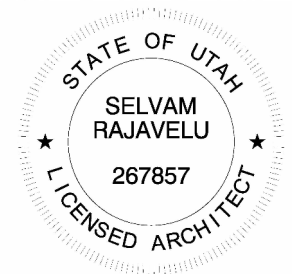
for

INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE

Construction Documents

September 2019

R. Selvam



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

PROJECT MANUAL INDEX

Title Page
Project Manual Index
Drawing Index

Bidding and Contract Requirements

Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997)
Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704-2017)
Contractors Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A-1994)
Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA Document G707-1994)
Pre-Construction Utilities Shutdown Request Template
Pre-Construction Work Permit – Above Ceiling
Pre-Construction Work Permit – Hot Work
Pre-Construction Work Permit – ICRA Sample Form
Pre-Construction Work Permit – ILSM Sample Form
Application and Certification for Payment
Sample – ASI Form
Sample – CCD Form
Sample – CO Form
Sample – PCO Form
Sample – PR Form
Sample – RFI Form
Sample – Functional Change Request
Sample – Personnel Overtime Approval Form
Contractor Orientation
Construction Safety Requirements
Intermountain Responsibility Matrix
Intermountain Equipment List

General Conditions

Intermountain Healthcare General Conditions

Technical Specifications

Architectural

DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

001000	Invitation to Bid
002213	Supplemental Instructions to Bidders
004001	Combined Bid Form
004373	Schedule of Values
005200	Cover – Owner/Contractor Agreement
006000	Cover – Bonds, Certificates & Owner Documents
006276.13	Tax Exemption Certificate TC-721
007000	Cover - General Conditions

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012300	Alternates
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013110	Field Engineering
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017600	Guaranties and Warranties
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Cleaning

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition
--------	----------------------

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast in Place Concrete
035300	Concrete Topping

DIVISION 5 - METALS

050500	Metal Fasteners
054000	Cold Formed Metal Framing
057000	Standards for Aluminum Work

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000	Rough Carpentry
064123	Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413	Penetration Firestopping
079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

083113	Access Panels
084229	Sliding Automatic Entrances
088000	Glazing

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092220	Acoustical Insulation

092900	Gypsum Board
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096100	Moisture Vapor Emission Control
096519	Resilient Flooring
099123	Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

102600	Wall and Door Protection
--------	--------------------------

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

117000	Hospital Equipment – General Requirements
--------	-------------------------------------------

Mechanical

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230100	Mechanical Requirements
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC
230550	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF HVAC SYSTEMS
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING & EQUIPMENT
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

Electrical

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
260923	Lighting Control Devices
262726	Wiring Devices

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270000	General Common Conditions for Communications Sections
270100	Operation/Maintenance of Communication Systems
270113	Warranty, Product and System
270119	Field Testing and Reporting
270133	Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Design Records & Existing Conditions
270143	Identification for Electrical Systems

270171	Responsibility and Workmanship of Contractor
270186	Performance Requirements & Application Support
270500	Common Work Results for Communication
270526	Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems
270528	Pathways for Communications Systems
270529	Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
270533	Conduits and Back Boxes for Communications Systems
270536	Cable Trays for Communication Systems
270553	Identification for Low-Voltage Cables and Labeling
271500	Horizontal Cabling
271513	Copper Cable
271543	Faceplates and Connectors
271619	Patch Cables

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111	Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System
--------	----------------------------------------

DRAWING INDEX

General Drawings

G001	Cover Sheet
G002	General Information
G003	General Information
G004	American National Standard Institute Requirements
G005	General Legends & Notes
G111	Code Compliance Plan Level A

Architectural Drawings

A111	Floor Plan Level A Overall
A112	Demolition Floor & New Floor Plan
A401	Interior Elevations & Finish Schedule
A501A	Wall Types
A502A	Wall Details
A502B	Wall Details
A503A	Ceiling Details
A504A	Door Schedule & Details
A505A	Cabinet Legend & Details

Mechanical Drawings

ME000	Mechanical Symbols and Legend
ME001	Mechanical General Notes
MH101	Level 1 Mechanical Plans
PP101	Level 1 Plumbing Plans

Electrical Drawings

EE001	Sheet Index, Abbreviations, and General Notes
EE501	Typical Mounting Height Details
EE502	Electrical Details
EP100	Overall Power Plan
EP101	Level 1 Power Plan

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



AIA[®] Document A701[™] – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | DEFINITIONS |
| 2 | BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS |
| 3 | BIDDING DOCUMENTS |
| 4 | BIDDING PROCEDURES |
| 5 | CONSIDERATION OF BIDS |
| 6 | POST-BID INFORMATION |
| 7 | PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND |
| 8 | ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS |

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612[™]-2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date	
.6	Specifications		
Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)



AIA[®] Document G704[™] – 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	CERTIFICATE INFORMATION: Certificate Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect’s best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.
(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

ARCHITECT <i>(Firm Name)</i>	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
-------------------------------------	------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------------

WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within () days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner’s and Contractor’s legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR <i>(Firm Name)</i>	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE
OWNER <i>(Firm Name)</i>	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



AIA[®] Document G706A[™] – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
		SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/>
		OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
		SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/>
		OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, SURETY,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall
not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, CONTRACTOR,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

, OWNER,

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Attest:
(Seal):

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

UTILITIES SHUTDOWN REQUEST (Utilities & Emergency Egress, Etc.)

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	Contractor:	Contractor Contact Name Phone Number
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	Contractor(s)/ Subcontractor(s) Performing Work:	Contractor Contact Name Phone Number
FD&C PM:	PM Name		
Start of Impairment:	Date Time	End of Impairment:	Date Time

IMPAIRMENT REQUIREMENTS

The Utilities Shutdown Request **MUST** be approved by Facility Management 3 working days (min.) before work begins.

Facility Management **MUST** be notified when work is ready to begin and when work is complete.

Facility Management and Contractor(s) will reactivate system(s) at approved times and **MUST** be notified if impairments need to be extended.

SECTION 1 – IMPAIRED INFORMATION TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACTOR

AREA(S) AFFECTED (Building, Floor, Area/Department, Users, Devices, etc.)

Text

TYPE OF SHUTDOWN (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Emergency Power* <input type="checkbox"/> Main Switch Gear* <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Panel	<input type="checkbox"/> Single Breaker <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Alarm System* <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing	<input type="checkbox"/> Sewer Stock <input type="checkbox"/> Vent <input type="checkbox"/> Hot Water Domestic	<input type="checkbox"/> Cold Water Domestic <input type="checkbox"/> Steam Line <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Sprinkler	<input type="checkbox"/> Riser* <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Heat <input type="checkbox"/> Horizontal Mains/Areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Valves* <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Medical Gas	<input type="checkbox"/> Compressed Air <input type="checkbox"/> Oxygen <input type="checkbox"/> Nitrous Oxide	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacuum <input type="checkbox"/> Special Mix Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Zone Valve Boxes <input type="checkbox"/> _____

Mechanical
 Chilled Water
 Steam
 Glycol

 Hot Water
 Compressor
 Condenser

 VAV's
 Electrical Disconnects

* Requires Fire Alarm & Security Coordination

FACILITY PERMITS
 ****Above Ceiling**
 ****Hot Work**
 ****Infection Control Risk Control (ICRA)**
 ****Other** _____

** Completed forms must be attached

PERCENT OF IMPAIRMENT (For partial impairment, attach a list showing the area, smoke head, fire suppression system etc. that will be impaired)

Text

REASON FOR IMPAIRMENT

Text

COMMENTS

Text

ATTACHMENTS

1. *3_Pre-Construction GC Detailed Shutdown Plan_Template.xlsx*
2. *Facility Site Area Floor Plan*

SECTION 2 – TO BE COMPLETED BY FACILITY MANAGEMENT

1. Will fire alarm be taken off line for any amount of time? Yes _____ No _____
 If Yes, Facility Management must review and sign. _____
2. Will this impairment extend more than 4 hours? Yes _____ No _____
 If Yes, a fire watch must be implemented, Intermountain Healthcare Safety Officer and Insurance Provider must be notified.
3. Department Managers of impaired areas notified:
 Facility Management: _____ Date: _____
 FD&C Project Manager: _____ Date: _____

Above Ceiling Work Permit

**Standards Referenced: NFPA 101 2012; NFPA 30 2012; NFPA 45 2011; NFPA 99 2012

Facility Name:
Requestor Name:
Company/Dept:
Contact Phone:

Permit No.:
Project No.:
Work/PO No.:

Start Date: Start Time:
End Date: End Time:

Exact Location of Work:

Description of Work:

Will ANY penetrations be made in walls, roof, floor or ceilings? Yes No

Will wiring or data cabling be installed or modified? Yes No

Type of Wiring

Communication
 Door Control
 Low or High Voltage Electrical
 Fiber Optic
 Fire Alarm

HVAC
 Security
 Telephone
 Television
 Other -

Will fixtures, appliances, duct work or equipment be installed? Yes No

How will the work be supported?

Fastened to deck or structure
 Fastened to wall
 Existing cable tray
 Existing pipe rack or conduit rack

New cable tray
 New pipe rack or conduit rack
 Other -

Intermountain Point of Contact: POC Phone:
Print Name Clearly

Site Pre-Inspection

Intermountain Representative: Requestor:
Print Name Clearly Print Name Clearly

Notes or Observations (if any):

Site Post-Inspection

Intermountain Representative: Requestor:
Print Name Clearly Print Name Clearly

No unsealed penetrations observed All installations properly supported

Notes or Observations (if any):

Intermountain Review and Approval of Work

Intermountain Representative: Date:
Signature

Why do we have to do this?

Because more people die of smoke inhalation in fires than die of fires in fires.
Because 6% of all TJC findings at Intermountain are penetrations in smoke or fire barriers.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Hot Work Permit



Facility Name:

Requestor Name:

Company/Dept:

Contact Phone:

Permit No.:

Project No.:

Start Date:

End Date:

Work / PO No.:

Start Time:

End Time:

Exact Location of Work:

Description of Work:

Heat Sources

- Gas Torch Grinder Arc Welder Drill Chemical
 Other -

Will work require disabling fire detection or suppression systems? Yes No

Will systems be disabled longer than 4 hours in any 24 hours? Yes No

Will work generate smoke, odors or fumes? Yes No

Establishing The Work Area

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 35' space clear of combustibles | <input type="checkbox"/> Appropriate fire extinguishers on hand |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fire blankets or protective mats in place | <input type="checkbox"/> Confined space permit on hand or not needed |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Space is well-ventilated | <input type="checkbox"/> Atmosphere tested non-explosive |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Signage and barricades in place | <input type="checkbox"/> Welding shields are in place as needed |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Safety observer on hand | <input type="checkbox"/> Fire watch arranged for |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other precautions: <input type="text"/> | |

Intermountain Point of Contact: POC Phone:

Emergency Phone Number:

Upon Conclusion of Work

Name of Fire Watch Personnel: Supervisor:

- Fire watch was kept for 60 minutes after hot work was complete
 No sign of smoke or fire was detected during fire watch

Notes or Observations (if any):

Intermountain Review and Approval of Work

Intermountain Point of Contact: Date:

Why do we have to do this?

Because more people die of smoke inhalation in fires than die of fires in fires.
Because 6% of all TJC findings at Intermountain are penetrations in smoke or fire barriers.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



Intermountain Healthcare

Facilities Management

Infection Control Work Permit

** Standards Referenced: EC 02.06.05; Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities 2010

PeopleSoft Project # or Job Name:

Project Start Date:

Project Manager:

Estimated Completion Date:

Contractor Performing Work:

Need to Relocate Patients?

Yes No

Affected Department Supervisor Signature:

Date Signed:

Environmental Services Supervisor Signature:

Date Signed:

Infection Preventionist Signature:

Date Signed:

Construction Activity Class (see Page 2 and 3 for Classification Table):

Class I

Class II

Class III

Class IV

Specific Areas to be Affected by This Work:

Initials:

Date:

Exceptions or Additions to This Permit:

Initials:

Date:

Request and Approval:

Permit Request By:

Printed Name:

Permit Approved By:

Printed Name:

Signature:

Signature:

Date:

Date:

Construction Activity Class Worksheet

Complete Steps 1 through 3, then see Step 4.

1. Determine Construction Activity Type:

<input type="checkbox"/> Type A:	<p>Inspection and non-invasive activities</p> <p>Includes, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ceiling tile replacement limited to 1 tile per 50 sf. - painting or wall covering, without sanding - finish electrical and minor plumbing work - activities that do not generate dust or require cutting walls or access to ceilings for other than
<input type="checkbox"/> Type B:	<p>Small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust and disruption to patient population via noise, vibration, odors or ventilation systems</p> <p>Includes, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - installing telephone or computer cabling - access to chase or mechanical spaces
<input type="checkbox"/> Type C:	<p>Generates moderate or high levels of dust or requires demolition or removal of ANY fixed building components or assemblies</p> <p>Includes, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - sanding walls to remove paint or wall coverings - removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles or casework - new wall construction or major cabling activities
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Type D:	<p>Major demolition or construction that creates major disruption, i.e. noise, dust, vibration, odor, or mechanical systems</p> <p>Includes, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system - new construction or buildout of shelled space

2. Determine Infection Control Risk Group:

<input type="checkbox"/> Lowest	<input type="checkbox"/> Medium	<input type="checkbox"/> High	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Highest
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Office areas - Admitting - Meeting rooms - Education centers - Copy centers - Fitness centers - Gift shops - Mail rooms - Plant engineering - EVS - etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Behavioral health - EEG / EKG - Outpatient clinics - Outpatient pharmacy - Outpatient labs - Physical therapy - Sleep labs - Employee health - Materials management - Clinical engineering - etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cafeteria - Snack bar - Food services - Imaging services - Nuclear medicine - Radiology - Physical therapy pools - Wound clinic - etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Nursing units - ER / ED - Cancer services - Cath labs - Central processing - Infusion clinic - ICU / NICU / CCU - Isolation rooms - Operating rooms - Pharmacy - Lab / Pathology - Endoscopy - etc.

3. Find the Construction Class on the matrix below:

		Construction Activity Type			
		Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
IC Risk Group	Lowest	Class I	Class II	Class II	Class III
	Medium	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV
	High	Class I	Class II	Class IV	Class IV
	Highest	Class II	Class IV	Class IV	Class IV

4. Follow the appropriate Infection Control Protocols below:

During Construction

Upon Completion

Class I	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform work using methods to minimize raising dust or tracking dust into other areas. - Immediately replace ceiling tile upon completion of inspection. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clean work area.
Class II	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All measures for Class I work. - Use active dust control measures. - Use water mist to control dust while cutting. - Seal doors, ducts, vents and HVAC units. - Place dust control mats at entries to work area; keep them clean and effective. - Remove debris only in tightly covered containers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All measures for Class I work. - Wipe all horizontal surfaces with disinfectant. - Remove final debris only in tightly covered containers. - Vacuum using HEPA filtered vacuum; mop with disinfectant as appropriate. - Remove all seals from doors, ducts, vents and HVAC units.
Class III	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All measures for Class II work. - Construct barriers to prevent dust and other contaminant migration prior to beginning work. - Maintain negative air pressure in work space using HEPA filtration units. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All measures for Class II work. - Remove construction barriers only after all needed inspections are complete and passed. - Remove construction barriers in a manner that minimizes the spread of dust and debris.
Class IV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All measures for Class III work. - Seal all pipes, conduits and penetrations. - Construct and use anteroom for all entry to work area; HEPA vacuum all personnel, or have them change clothing before they leave the work area. - All personnel wear shoe covers while in the work area and remove them before entering the hospital. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All measures for Class III work.

Additional Requirements For This Area:

Initials:

Date:

Other Considerations for Work Impact

1. Identify the risk levels of adjacent spaces:

Above				Below				Lateral				Lateral				Front				Other											
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Lowest	Medium	High	Highest	Lowest	Medium	High	Highest	Lowest	Medium	High	Highest	Lowest	Medium	High	Highest	Lowest	Medium	High	Highest	Lowest	Medium	High	Highest	Lowest	Medium	High	Highest	Lowest	Medium	High	Highest

2. Identify likely outages and their effects: plumbing, medical gas, ventilation, electrical, etc.:

3. Describe specific containment measures to be used:

4. Describe specific risks associated with water damage:

5. Describe noise and vibrations that will impact patient care areas and how you will mitigate that:

6. Identify the project work hours - avoiding patient care impact when possible:

7. Do plans allow for sufficient isolation/negative airflow rooms? Yes No

8. Do plans allow for sufficient hand washing sinks per AIA guidelines? Yes No

9. Do plans allow for sufficient access to clean and soiled utility rooms? Yes No

10. Describe the Project Communication Plan for traffic patterns, EVS, etc.:

11. Describe the Project Monitoring Plan for infection control, safety, etc.:



Intermountain Healthcare

Facilities Management

Interim Life Safety Measures Work Permit

**** Standards Referenced: LS 01.02.01; NFPA 101 2000 Sections 9.6.1.8, 9.7.6.1**

PeopleSoft Project # or Job Name:

Project Start Date:

Project Manager:

Estimated Completion Date:

Contractor Performing Work:

Need to Relocate Patients?

Yes No

Affected Department Supervisor Signature:

Date Signed:

Environmental Services Supervisor Signature:

Date Signed:

Environment of Care Manager Signature:

Date Signed:

Affected Life Safety Systems

Fire Detection
 Fire Suppression
 Fire or Smoke Barriers
 Egress

Specific Areas to be Affected by This Work:

Initials:

Date:

Exceptions or Additions to This Permit:

Initials:

Date:

Request and Approval:

Permit Request By:

Printed Name:

Permit Approved By:

Printed Name:

Signature:

Signature:

Date:

Date:

Fire Detection, Suppression and Barrier Systems

Yes No

- Will individual smoke or heat detectors be out of service longer than 4 hours?
- Will fire alarm panel be out of service or in "test" mode longer than 4 hours?
- Will fire alarm circuits be out of service longer than 4 hours?
- Will fire alarm communication lines be out of service longer than 4 hours?

If "yes" to any of the above, detail the interim life safety measures to be taken below:

Yes No

- Will covers be placed on any smoke or heat detectors?

If "yes" list the devices to be covered and when the covers will be removed:

On conclusion of work, check box to indicate that all covers have been removed.

Yes No

- Will any component of the uppression system be out of service longer than 4 hours?

If "yes," detail the interim life safety measures to be taken below:

Yes No NA

- Will any floor, wall or ceiling be penetrated?
- If "yes" above, is the floor, wall or ceiling a rated assembly?

If "yes," detail the interim life safety measures to be taken below:

Egress Integrity

Yes No

- Will any portion of the work obstruct a means of egress?
- Will any portion of the work alter a means of egress?
- Will any portion of the work obstruct, impair or remove egress signage?
- Will any portion of the work obstruct, impair or remove egress lighting?

If "yes," detail the interim life safety measures to be taken below:

Maintaining a Safe Work Environment

Yes

No

- Will a Hot Work Permit be needed?
- Will a Confined Space Entry Permit be needed?
- Will an Above Ceiling Work Permit be needed?
- Will air quality monitoring be required on site?

Workplace Safety Guidelines

- Access to the work site is restricted to authorized personnel only.
- All personnel wear appropriate PPE while on site.
- All personnel have had a site safety briefing and know where emergency services are located.
- Tobacco use is strictly prohibited on the work site.
- Chemical safety data sheets and safety stations are available to all personnel on site.
- The work site is maintained in a clean and orderly state at all times.
- All tools are unplugged and power turned off at the end of each work day.
- All tools, including extension cords and ladders are in safe operating condition.
- Any temporary structures or partitions are built smoke tight and of non-combustible materials.
- Intermountain Healthcare is notified of any fire system shut down before work begins.

Workplace Safety Guidelines for Long-Duration Projects

- Fire alarm and temporary suppression systems will be tested monthly.
- At least 1 fire drill will be conducted per shift per month.

Describe the Project Communication Plan for traffic patterns, EVS, etc.:

Describe the Project Monitoring Plan for life safety measures:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT

To Owner: IHC Health Services, Inc. Owner Project #: Owner Project #
36 South State Street Application #: 1
Salt Lake City, UT 84111 Application Date: 12/1/2018
From Contractor: Contractor Name Architect Name Address Address
City, State, Zip City, State, Zip
Via A/E:
Contract Invoice #: 1
Project Name: Project Name Contract Date: 12/17/2016

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. The Continuation Sheet is attached.

Table with 2 columns: Description and Amount. Rows include: 1. Original Contract Sum (\$100.00), 2. Total Contract Change By Change Orders (\$0), 3. Current Contract Sum (\$100.00), 4. Total Completed & Stored To Date (\$75.00, 75.00%), 5. Retention (5.1-5.6), 6. Total Earned Less Retainage (\$71.25), 7. Less Previous Certificates For Payments (\$0, 0.00%), 8. Current Payment Due (\$23.75, 23.75%), 9. Balance To Finish, Plus Retention (\$76.25, 76.25%).

CONTRACTOR'S CONTRACTOR NAME

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

By: John Doe Date: 12/31/2018

State of:
Subscribed and sworn to before me this ___ day of ___
Notary Public:
My Commission Expires: ___

A/E'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based upon on-site observations and the data comprising the application, the A/E certifies to the Owner that to the best of the A/E's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the Amount Certified.

Amount Certified: \$23.75

A/E:
By: Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The amount certified is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

Approved by FD&C PM 1,2: (Signature) (Date)

Change Order Summary table with columns: Description, Amount. Rows: Total Changes Approved in Previous Months By Owner (\$), Total Approved Changes This Month (\$), Total Contract Change By Change Orders (\$).

1 For major capital projects, FD&C Project Manager to sign. 2 Intermountain's "Monthly Pay Application Checklist" must be submitted by PM with Contractor's Application & Certification for Payment before processing. 3 Contractor has verified the work associated with the "Current Payment Due" and has attached all relevant invoices and backup information with this application & certification for payment.



CONTINUATION SHEET
Application and Certification for Payment,
 Containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

Project Name: Project Name
Owner Project #: Owner Project #
Application #: 1

Application Date: 12/1/2018
Period To: 12/31/2018
Contractor Invoice #: 1

A Item No.	B Description of Work	C Original Contract Sum (CM/GC Pre-Construction Fee; Contract Buyouts)	D Total Contract Change By Change Orders	E Current Contract Sum (C + D)	F Work Completed		G Materials Presently Stored This Period (Not in For G)	H Total Completed and Stored Through This Period (F + G + H)	I % (I / E)	J Balance To Finish (E - I)	K This Period Retention (G + H * 5%)	L Total Retention Withheld (I * 5%)	M This Period Retention Released	N Total Retention Released	O Current Payment Due ³ (G + H - L + N)	P
					From Previous Applications	This Period In Place										
00001	Enter Description of Work	\$ 100.00	\$ -	\$ 100.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 25.00	\$ -	\$ 75.00	75%	\$ 25.00	\$ 1.25	\$ 3.75	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	23.75
00002		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00003		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00004		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00005		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00006		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00007		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00008		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00009		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00010		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00011		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00012		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00013		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00014		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00015		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00016		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00017		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00018		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00019		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00020		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00021		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00022		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00023		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00024		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00025		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00026		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00027		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00028		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
00029		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Intermountain Project Grand Totals		\$ 100.00	\$ -	\$ 100.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 25.00	\$ -	\$ 75.00	75%	\$ 25.00	\$ 1.25	\$ 3.75	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	23.75

A/E SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS

ASI # 001

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	A/E:	Architect
Bid Package:	1.0X	Date:	Date Issued
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	ASI Page Count:	XX
Intermountain Project #:	Project ID #	ASI Prepared By:	Name
FD&C PM:	PM Name	Contractor:	Contractor
ASI Description:	Description		

Reason For Change (Required):

- A/E Error
 A/E Omission
 A/E Request
 GC Request
 Owner/FD&C Request
 Functional Request
 Unknown Condition

The Work shall be executed in accordance with the following supplemental instructions, which interpret the Contract Documents or order minor changes in the Work without change in Construction Costs, Contract Sum and/or Contract Time.

If the Contractor believes that a change in Construction Costs, Contract Sum, and/or Contract Time is warranted, the Contractor shall submit written notice in the form of a Proposed Change Order (PCO) substantiating such claim to the A/E. The claim shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. The Owner's authorization is required prior to proceeding with any Work which will incur additional cost and/or time.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION:

Text

ATTACHMENTS:

Text

Approved by FD&C¹:

 (Signature)

 (Date)

¹ For major capital projects, FD&C Project Manager to sign.
 For local facility managed projects, local facility Project Manager to sign.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

CCD # 001

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	A/E:	Architect
Bid Package:	1.0X	Date:	Date Issued
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	CCD Page Count:	XX
Intermountain Project #:	Project ID #	CCD Prepared By:	Name
FD&C PM:	PM Name	Contractor:	Contractor
CCD Subject:	Subject		

Reason For Change (Required):

- A/E Error
 A/E Omission
 A/E Request
 GC Request
 Owner/FD&C Request
 Functional Request
 Unknown Condition

ESTIMATED CHANGE IN CONSTRUCTION COSTS, CONTRACT SUM, OR CONTRACT TIME:

\$

In order to expedite the work and avoid or minimize delays in the work which may affect the contract sum and/or contract time, the Contract Documents are hereby amended as described below. Proceed with this work promptly. Submit final costs for work involved and change in Contract Time (if any as a Proposed Change Order), for inclusion in a subsequent Change Order, per the General Conditions.

All work shall be in accordance with the terms, stipulations and conditions of the original Contract Documents.

DESCRIBE BRIEFLY ANY PROPOSED CHANGES:

Text

ATTACHMENTS:

Text

Approved by FD&C PM¹:

_____ (Signature)

_____ (Date)

Approved by FD&C Exec. Director²:

_____ (Signature)

_____ (Date)

¹ For major capital projects, FD&C Project Manager to sign.

For local facility managed projects, local facility Project Manager to sign.

² For major capital projects, FD&C Design & Construction Exec. Director to sign when the charge exceeds \$200,000 as outlined in "Construction Change Order Procedure".

For local facility managed projects, System Construction Director to sign when the charge exceeds \$25,000 as outlined in "Approval Authority Capital Expenditures Policy".

CHANGE ORDER

CO # 001

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	Contractor:	Contractor
Bid Package:	1.0X	CO Date:	Date
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	CO Page Count:	XX
Intermountain Project #:	Project ID #	CO Prepared By:	Name
FD&C PM:	PM Name	A/E:	Architect

This Change Order is not valid until signed by the Owner, A/E and Contractor.

CO Description: Description

PCO #	Description	Reason for Change	Amount
xxx	Enter Description	Enter Reason for Change from PCO Form	\$
Total This Change Order:			\$

CO Details:

The Original Contract Sum was	\$
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders was	\$
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	\$
The Contract Sum will be increased (decreased) by this Change Order	\$
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order, will be	\$
The Contract Time will be increased (decreased) by	Enter Calendar Days or 0
The date of Substantial Completion as of this Change Order therefore is	Enter Date

Contractor:Contractor Firm
Contractor Rep. Name - Title**Architect:**Architect Firm
Architect Rep. Name - Title**Intermountain Healthcare:**IHC Health Services, Inc.
Clay Ashdown/Adam Jensen¹_____
Signature_____
Date_____
Signature_____
Date_____
VP, Financial Strategy, Growth and Development/
Executive Director, Design and Construction_____
FD&C Director²_____
Date_____
FD&C Project Manager³_____
Date

¹ Executive Director, Design and Construction to sign when Change Order amount is \$100,000 or less, otherwise, VP, Financial Strategy, Growth and Development is required to sign per the “Contract Policy” and “Approval Authority Expenditures Policy”.

² For major capital projects, Executive Director, Design & Construction to sign if Change Order is more than \$100,000. For local facility managed projects, System Construction Director to sign.

³ For major capital projects, FD&C Project Manager to sign. For local facility managed projects, local Facility Project Manager to sign.

PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER

PCO # 001

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	Contractor:	Contractor
Bid Package:	1.0X	PCO Issue Date:	Date Issued
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	PCO Page Count:	XX
Intermountain Project #:	Project ID #	PCO Prepared By:	Name
FD&C PM:	PM Name	A/E:	Architect

*Once this document is executed the Contractor is authorized to proceed with the work described below and to include this PCO in a Change Order for A/E and Owner approval.

PCO Description: **Description**

Reference: **Reference ASI, RFI, PR, CCD change document this PCO is in response to.**

Reason For Change (Required):

- *A/E Error
 *A/E Omission
 A/E Request
 GC Request
 Owner/FD&C Request
 Functional Request
 Unknown Condition
 **Facility

*If A/E Error or A/E Omission is checked, the Contractor is to provide pricing delta (bid cost vs. C.O. cost) to determine A/E responsibility.

**If Facility is checked, the Facility and FD&C PM are to determine the Facility's cost responsibility, including design fees and the Facility representative is to initial the PCO or provide email acknowledgement of financial commitment and attach to PCO. FD&C PM to coordinate with Capital Finance on facility reimbursement once PCO is signed.

PCO Details:

*A/E is responsible for \$_____. Agreed to if PCO is signed.
 **Facility is responsible for \$_____. Agreed to if PCO is signed.

Item	Subcontractor	Description	Amount
-	-	Enter Description	\$
		PCO Subtotal	\$
		Contractors Fee (5%) per the contract	\$
		Total Cost of this PCO Request	\$

Contractor:

Contractor Firm
Contractor Rep. Name - Title

Architect:

Architect Firm
Architect Rep. Name - Title

Intermountain Healthcare:

IHC Health Services, Inc.
Owners' Rep. – PM Name

Signature

Date

Signature

Date

FD&C Project Manager¹

Date

FD&C Director²

Date

¹ For major capital projects, FD&C Project Manager to sign.*
For local facility managed projects, local facility Project Manager to sign.*

² For major capital projects, Executive Director, Design & Construction to sign when the charge exceeds \$200,000 as outlined in the "Construction Change Order Procedure".
For local facility managed projects, System Construction Director to sign when the charge exceeds \$25,000 as outlined in the "Approval Authority Capital Expenditures Policy".

*** PM signatures are required for all PCO's prior to work commencing.**

PROPOSAL REQUEST

PR # 001

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	A/E:	Architect
Bid Package:	1.0X	Date:	Date Issued
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	PR Page Count:	XX
Intermountain Project #:	Project ID #	PR Prepared By:	Name
FD&C PM:	PM Name	Contractor:	Contractor
PR Description:	Description		

Reason For Change (Required):

- A/E Error
 A/E Omission
 A/E Request
 GC Request
 Owner/FD&C Request
 Functional Request
 Unknown Condition

Please submit a fully itemized list of Construction Costs, with supporting documentation, for any changes in the Construction Costs, Contract Sum, and/or Contract Time incidental to the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE OR A NOTICE TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

DESCRIPTION:

Text

ATTACHMENTS:

Text

Requested by: _____
 (Signature) (Printed Name and Title) (Date)

Approved by FD&C PM¹: _____
 (Signature) (Date)

¹ For major capital projects, FD&C Project Manager to sign.
 For local facility managed projects, local facility Project Manager to sign.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

RFI # 001

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	Contractor:	Contractor
Bid Package:	1.0X	Date:	Date Issued
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	RFI Page Count:	XX
Intermountain Project #:	Project ID #	RFI Prepared By:	Name
FD&C PM:	PM Name	Architect:	Architect
RFI Description:	Description		
Cross Reference:	ASI #, Drawing Info, etc.	RFI Response Date Requested:	Date

Contractor Attestation (Required checkbox): *The undersigned Contractor has reviewed the Contract Documents and is unable to locate this requested information within the Contract Documents. This RFI requests information, direction, or clarification for this specific item.*

Contractor Signature: *Signature* **Date:** *Date*

QUESTION:

Text

RESPONSE:

Text

A/E Response By:	Name	Date:	Date
-------------------------	-------------	--------------	-------------

A/E PM Acknowledgement:	Name	Date:	Date
--------------------------------	-------------	--------------	-------------

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

FUNCTIONAL CHANGE REQUEST

FCR # 001

Project Name:	Project Name Address Address	A/E:	Architect
Bid Package:	1.0X	Date:	Date Issued
Owner:	IHC Health Services, Inc.	PR Page Count:	XX
Intermountain Project #:	Project ID #	PR Prepared By:	Name
FD&C PM:	PM Name	Contractor:	Contractor
Request Description:	Description		

Please submit a fully itemized list of Construction Costs, with supporting documentation, for any changes in the Construction Costs, Contract Sum, and/or Contract Time incidental to the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents.

This form must be signed & approved by the FD&C PM prior to Contractor proceeding with pricing.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE OR A NOTICE TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REASON FOR REQUEST:

Text

BUSINESS CASE JUSTIFICATION:

Text

Requester: _____
 (Signature) (Printed Name and Title) (Date)

Operations Management Approval: _____
 (Signature) (Printed Name and Title) (Date)

Approved by FD&C PM¹: _____
 (Signature) (Date)

¹ For major capital projects, FD&C Project Manager to sign.
 For local facility managed projects, local facility Project Manager to sign.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

PERSONNEL OVERTIME APPROVAL FORM

Project Name: Project Name
 Address
 City, State, Zip

Owner: IHC Health Services, Inc.

**Intermountain
Project #:**

FD&C PM:

Contractor:

Employee or position:

Job Title:

Salaried Employee: (Check box if yes)

Hourly Rate:

Invoice Period:

Contractor requests Owner's approval of employee overtime for the Project as originally specified in the Contract. The proposed overtime and the reasons for the request are specified below. The proposed overtime will be deemed approved by Owner at the time this request form is duly executed on behalf of Owner in the space provided below.

OVERTIME JUSTIFICATION:

Contractor:
 Contractor Firm
 Contractor Rep. Name - Title

Owner:
IHC Health Services, Inc.
FD&C Project Manager

Signature _____ Date _____

Signature _____ Date _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Contractor Orientation

Intermountain Healthcare Facilities Management

This orientation is to be read to all workers by the Facility Manager or designee, and a copy is to be given to each worker on the job site.

Safety on the Job Site

Your Safety

Unsafe acts will not be tolerated on the job site. We want you to be as healthy and whole when you go home, as you were when you arrived.

Appropriate PPE will be worn at all times while working on the job site. Ladders and other equipment will be used properly.

Always use the proper lock-out/tag-out (LOTO) procedures and equipment to ensure that you and others are protected from hazardous energy while working. Be aware that energized systems in healthcare facilities can be complex, and your work may affect others in remote areas of the facility. Coordinate any LOTO activity with the Facility Manager and other affected trades.

The Safety of Others

Nothing you do should put others in danger or harm them in any way. Be thoughtful and deliberate about safety.

Your Behavior on the Job Site

How You Should Act

You should come to work with a clean body in clean clothes. You should come to work sober. Attempting to work while under the influence of any drugs or alcohol – even if they are prescribed – can be dangerous to you and others, and is cause for immediate removal from the job site.

Be considerate of others. Remember that others may take offense at things you do, even when you mean no harm. Avoid doing or saying things that may bother or upset others.

No music, no smoking, no cursing, no shouting, no leering, no fighting, no racially or culturally insensitive comments, no suggestive or offensive comments, no propositions, and no soliciting are permitted while you are on the job site.

Phones, Cameras, and Other Communication or Recording Devices

You should not carry on personal communication or phone conversations while on the job site.

You must NEVER photograph, or video or audio record ANYTHING or ANYONE on Intermountain Healthcare property. This will not be tolerated, and in some cases this may violate the law. If work needs to be photographed, have your supervisor or the facilities team on site take the pictures.

On this job site, the person who authorizes photography or recording is: _____.

Where You Should Be on the Property

Parking

Park only in the location identified by the Facility Manager in your orientation. Parking personal vehicles in any other location may result in their removal.

On this job site, the parking location is: _____.

Smoking

Smoking is not allowed on any Intermountain property. If you need to smoke, vape, or use tobacco in other ways, you must leave the property and return when you're done.

Drugs are never allowed.

Break Time

Take breaks only in areas identified by the Facility Manager in your orientation. During breaks do not engage in loud conversation or use offensive language.

On this job site, the break location is: _____.

Meals

The Facility Manager will tell you in your orientation if you are permitted to use the facility cafeteria and dining room during your meal time. Take meals only in areas identified by the Facility Manager in your orientation.

Never take breaks in public areas meant for patients and their guests.

On this job site, the meal location is: _____.

On this job site, the break location is: _____.

When You Should Be on the Property

When you are working, or on the property for work you should not arrive earlier than is necessary for you to assemble your tools and equipment for the day. Arriving very early and 'hanging around' is not permitted. Your supervisor will tell you what time you should arrive at work.

When you are done with the work day, and your tools and equipment are cleaned and put away, and your job site is clean, you should leave the property directly. Staying on the job site after work is not permitted.

Of course, if you are a patient, or are visiting one of our patients, you are always welcome in the public areas of the facility. Do not visit the job site unless you are here for work.

We ask you that while you are here you remember that you may be seen by others as representing your company or ours, and to please comport yourself accordingly.

How a Healthcare Facility May Be Different from Other Jobs Sites

People

The people who come to our hospitals and other facilities come because they feel sick, hurt, scared, or sad. They don't come to see us when everything is going fine. They want to feel safe and comfortable and confident that everything will be better soon.

Many of them are sensitive to noise, dust, fumes, odors, and vibrations. Please do everything you can to control these irritants.

The procedures we do in our facilities frequently require quiet and stillness. Please be sensitive to this and be ready to accommodate requests to stop work briefly or move to a different area of the facility to continue working.

Building Systems

The structure of our hospitals and other facilities is intended to actively work to protect our staff, patients, and visitors in the event of an emergency. This means that you must be very careful about how your work impacts other systems and parts of the building. Some of the rules are strange, but all are important.

Certain walls are intended to stop smoke or fire from spreading because when our buildings catch fire we cannot leave. We continue to care for our patients, perform surgeries, help birth babies, and provide emergency medical care. When working around or through these walls – “rated assemblies” – it is critical that you do so properly.

A pre-inspection by a member of the facility's maintenance team of the area you'll be working in is required so that you can understand where rated assemblies are, and how you must treat them. This also gives you an opportunity to identify existing conditions for which you may not be responsible.

A post-inspection by a member of the facility's maintenance team of the work you've done is required so that you can demonstrate that you've complied with all requirements for maintaining the integrity of our protective rated assemblies.

On this job site, the contact for fire stopping materials is: _____.

Along with rated assemblies, our facilities have very sensitive fire and smoke detection systems, as well as automatic sprinkler systems. If your activities will cause dust or vibration or impact, be aware and mitigate any adverse effect you may have on these systems.

On this job site, the contact for fire alarm systems is: _____.

If your work interrupts or disables any portion of the building's life safety systems, including fire alarm, fire suppression, and emergency egress, you may be required to implement interim life safety measures.

On this job site, the contact for interim life safety is: _____.

Much of our air is exhausted to the outside. If you are working around exhaust fans, you must know what areas the exhaust is coming from. Some exhausts are laden with radioactive elements. Some carry infectious diseases and other germs. Your supervisor will tell you about these areas.

On this job site, the hazardous exhaust areas are: _____.

Many of our patients depend on clean and fresh outside air to be provided to them. Smoking on roofs or around air intakes is strictly forbidden for this reason. If you must operate equipment on roofs or around air intakes, be certain to coordinate your work with the Facility Manager.

On this job site, the sensitive air intakes are: _____.

Much of our equipment may start without notice. Take care to avoid being harmed by unexpected starts, or unexpected discharges of steam, hot water, or chemicals. Unless you are authorized to be working around this equipment you should stay out of these spaces.

All work above the ceiling requires an Above Ceiling Work Permit, and all hot work requires a Hot Work Permit.

On this job site, the contact for Above Ceiling Work Permits is: _____.

On this job site, the contact for Hot Work Permits is: _____.

Infection Control

Because many of our patients are ill, there is a chance that you will be exposed to germs. There is also a chance that you will expose our patients to germs you've brought from outside the hospital. We do our best to keep our physical environment clean and to control all infectious matter.

You can protect yourself by ensuring that your vaccinations are current, and by only going in places you are authorized to go. Wash or sanitize your hands frequently – especially after using the restroom and before eating. Never eat food anywhere except where you are told to have meal breaks. The Plumber's Rule No. 3 applies to everyone in healthcare: Don't bite your fingernails!

Your work may require an Infection Control Risk Assessment. The Facility Manager will help you determine when that is, and will help you through the process. This process helps identify the best ways to keep you and our patients safe from infections and other impediments to healing. Once the assessment is done, be certain to abide by all of its conditions.

On this job site, the infection control contact is: _____.

A Clean Job Site

Throughout the work day, you will be responsible to maintain a reasonably clean job site. This makes it a safer place for you to work. It makes it a safer place for others to work, as well.

At the end of each work day, you will be responsible to leave all materials in an orderly state, remove all waste, scrap, and debris from the site, and leave the area broom clean. All potential hazards will be secured and made as safe as possible.

All construction waste and debris must be disposed of properly. Never use toilets or floor drains for this purpose. Cover all carts while moving debris through the facility, and use tacky mats to control dust tracking over floors.

Our Expectation of Workmanship

It doesn't matter if you're a ventilation mechanic, an electrician, a painter, or a plumber. It doesn't matter if you're installing carpet, or ceiling tiles, or kitchen equipment, or cabinetry. Every piece of our facilities is in place to support the lifesaving and healing work we do.

The hard reality is that someone's life will literally depend on the quality of the workmanship you put into the jobs you do in Intermountain Healthcare facilities.

And it's another hard reality that someone you care for may very likely come to the facilities you helped build. Please do the kind of job you'd trust your loved one's life to.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



CONSTRUCTION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- I. Outside Contractors and Intermountain Construction Employees performing construction activities on occupied Intermountain Healthcare property shall meet the following requirements. Stand-alone, new construction sites are not covered by these requirements. Outside Contractors will meet additional qualifications through the Supply Chain Organization Supplier Credentialing Procedure.
 - a. No work will be performed in any Intermountain Facility without prior approval and coordination with the accountable Facility Engineering Manager or Director.
 - b. Each outside contractor will have a Safety Program that complies with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C. The Safety Program will be in writing.
 - c. Any chemical brought onto Intermountain Property must meet the following requirements:
 - i. Approved by the facility's Chemical Safety Officer,
 - ii. Accompanied by a current material safety data sheet,
 - iii. Stored in accordance with the chemical manufacturer's safety requirements in the appropriate labeled container.
 - iv. Where the chemical quantity is restricted for Healthcare Occupancies by NFPA 30 or other standards, it is the contractor's responsibility to provide for off-site storage.
 - v. The Contractor is responsible to comply with Intermountain's Hazardous Materials policy.
 - vi. The Contractor is responsible for the removal of all chemicals from Intermountain Property and for proper disposal in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.
 - d. No work will be performed without the completion of an Interim Life Safety and Infection Control Risk Assessment. These risk assessments will cover each phase of the construction project.
 - e. In existing facilities, an Asbestos inspection and any necessary abatement will be conducted prior to any renovation or remodel per the Hazmat policy.
 - f. Where work will cause noise or vibration, an assessment will be made following facility procedures to mitigate potential hazards to patients.
 - g. Above the Ceiling Permits
 - i. The Contractor will follow each facility's procedure for obtaining an above the ceiling work permit.
 - ii. No work will be performed prior to obtaining this permit.
 - h. Hot Work Permits
 - i. The Contractor will obtain a Hot Work Permit from Facilities Engineering prior to performing any hot work.
 - ii. The Contractor will provide a continuous and qualified fire watch for the duration and location specified by the Facility Engineering Director.
 - i. Confined Space Permits
 - i. The contractor will coordinate with the Intermountain Facility Engineering Director to assure that all requirements are met and a permit is completed prior to entering a permit required confined space.

- j. Control of Airborne Contaminants
 - i. The contractor will control all airborne dusts, mists, fumes, and vapors such that there is no exposure to Intermountain employees, patients, or visitors. This includes the generation of contaminants outside the building.
 - ii. If necessary, work will be conducted after hours to minimize potential exposures to staff, patients, and members of the public.
- k. Personal Protective Equipment.
 - i. PPE for head, eye, face, hand, foot, and respiratory protection is the responsibility of the contractor, and will be provided and worn as necessary for the exposure, except as follows:
 - 1. Hard Hats and Safety Glasses are required to be worn at all times when in the construction area. Hard hats may be removed when working in areas where the suspended ceiling grid has been completely installed.
 - ii. Fall Protection is the responsibility of the contractors and shall meet all 29 CFR 1926 requirements of the applicable Subparts.

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

The following list identifies the majority of the items that are to be included in the capital project build-out. All Owner items need to be coordinated with A/E (Design Team), Contractor and Owner (Facility Design & Construction and Supply Chain Equipment Planners). For OFOI or OFCI items, Contractor is required to track equipment on construction schedule and to notify Owner of required delivery times taking into account for equipment lead times.

ITEM	OWNER/VENDOR	NOTES	ADDITIONAL NOTES		
			Data	Power	Backlog
OFOI - (Owner Furnished / Owner Installed) (Coordinate location of items with Owner and track within construction schedule)					
Art	Owner / Owner (Alpine Art)	All artwork to be coordinated with Dan Kohler. Provide power to required artwork.			
Brochure Racks	Owner / Owner	Contractor to provide proper backing.			
Chart Racks	Owner / Owner (Midwest)	Contractor to provide proper backing.			
Copiers, fax	Owner / Owner	A/E to locate where copy/fax/printer is not visual clutter.	Yes	Yes	
Cup Dispensers	Owner / Owner				
Exam Tables	Owner / Owner			Yes	
Systems Furniture (including demountable partitions)	Owner / Owner (Midwest & Steelcase)	Coordinate modesty panels with elec. outlets. Sit/Stand desks to have modesty panel on front. Attention to be given to cord management. A/E to coordinate data and power with Midwest.	Yes	Yes	
Receptionist Desk	Owner / Owner (Midwest & Steelcase)				
Moveable Metal Shelving	Owner / Owner				
Recliners / Draw Chairs	Owner / Owner				
Signage - Exterior	Owner / Owner (IG Group, YESCO)	Provide power and data to required exterior signage. Provide circuits for above ceiling signs. Coordinate thru-wall conduit sleeves with weather barrier. A/E to coordinate traffic signage and Contractor to install. Intermountain Logo Signs - (2) 20A Circuits - May vary. InstaCare and other Signs - (1) 20 A Circuits - May vary.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Signage - Interior (including Code Signage)	Owner / Owner (Scribbley, Hightech)	Provide power to required signage. Contractor to track in schedule and notify Owner for when Code Required signage is required to be installed.			
Radiology Equipment	Owner / Owner (See subject matter expert list)	A/E responsible to coordinate final site equipment drawings into Construction Documents from Owner's Vendor.	Yes	Yes	
Clinical Garbage Cans (Clinical, Office, PT, Etc.)	Owner / Owner				
Computers, Printers, Scanners, Keyboards, Mice, etc.	Owner / Owner	In-ceiling & wall mounts, conduits and boxes mounted by Contractor. Computers to be All-in-One, typ. in IMG exam rooms.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Televisions, Digital Projectors, similar devices, etc.	Owner / Owner	These items to be provided by Owner, but A/E to coordinate locations and infrastructure. Contractor to refer to OFCI section.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Keyboard Trays	Owner / Owner				
PACS	Owner / Owner				
Magnetic Marker Boards, Cork Boards, Huddle Boards, Idea Tracking Boards, etc.	Owner / Owner (Midwest)	A/E to coordinate location with Owner.			Yes
Emergency Evacuation Medical Sled (Med Sled)	Owner / Owner	A/E to coordinate location with Owner.			
Supply Area Panels	Owner / Owner	Contractor to provide proper backing, coordinate with Owner.			Yes
Audio/Video (AV)	Owner / Owner	Intermountain SCO will source & supply the AV system including specialized cabling (e.g. HDMI, etc). Refer to CFCl section for Contractor requirements. A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide infrastructure, back boxes, conduits, pathways and cabling (from wall side back).	Yes	Yes	
Nurse Notification Call (NNC) System & Devices (Hospital Campus)	Owner / Owner (Hill-Rom)	Hospital local facility team to work with Supply Chain Facility Equipment Planning team to contract directly with Nurse Notification Call (NNC) system vendor (Hill-Rom) for devices, equipment, monitors, etc. A/E to identify NNC locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, etc. for all NNC devices (e.g. RCB, GSR-10, etc.). The NNC system cabling will be by Hill-Rom including home-run cabling (Hill-Rom to coordinate, where required, with an Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install home-run network connected cabling). The NNC system cabling device to device cabling is by Hill-Rom.	Yes	Yes	
Staff Assist Notification Call System & Devices (Medical Group Clinics on hospital campuses to match NNC system)	Owner / Owner (Hill-Rom)	Hospital local facility/IMG Ops team to work with Supply Chain Facility Equipment Planning team to contract directly with Staff Assist Notification Call system vendor (Hill-Rom) for devices, equipment, monitors, etc. (from wall side out). Staff Assist Notification system to be coordinated with Hospital Campus NNC system, as applicable, Medical Group Strategic Planner, and IMG Operations Officer. A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, etc. for all NNC and Staff Assist Notification Call devices (e.g. RCB, GSR-10, etc.). The NNC and Staff Assist Notification Call system cabling will be by Hill-Rom including home-run cabling (Hill-Rom to coordinate, where required, with an Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install home-run network connected cabling). The NNC and Staff Assist Notification Call system device to device cabling is by Hill-Rom.	Yes	Yes	

Staff Assist Notification Call System & Devices (Stand-alone Medical Group Clinics)	Owner / Owner (Hill-Rom)	IMG Ops team to work with Supply Chain Facility Equipment Planning team to contract directly with Staff Assist Notification Call system vendor (Hill-Rom) for devices, equipment, monitors, etc. (from wall side out). Staff Assist Notification system to be coordinated with Medical Group Strategic Planner and Operations Officer. A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, etc. for all Staff Assist Notification Call devices (e.g. RCB, GSR-10, etc.). The Staff Assist Notification Call system cabling will be by Hill-Rom including home-run cabling (Hill-Rom to coordinate, where required, with an Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install home-run network connected cabling). The Staff Assist Notification Call system device to device cabling is by Hill-Rom.	Yes	Yes	
Patient Monitoring System & Devices (Hospital Campus)	Owner / Owner	Hospital local facilities to work with Supply Chain Facility Equipment Planning team to contract directly with Patient Monitoring vendors for devices, equipment, monitors, etc. (from wall side out). A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, and home-run cabling from Patient Monitoring devices to TEC/TDR rooms that connect to Intermountain's network (Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install). The Patient Monitoring system device to device cabling is by Vendor.	Yes	Yes	
IV Hangar	Owner / Owner	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Backing to be coordinated, if required.			
Sharps Disposal Container	Owner / Owner (Stericycle)	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Backing to be coordinated, if required.			
Infant/Pediatric Security System	Owner / Owner (Totguard)	A/E to identify locations on drawings. This system is to be coordinated with Owner, Women's and Children's Operations, Clinical Programs and Security.	Yes	Yes	
OFCI - (Owner Furnished / Contractor Installed) (Coordinate location of items with Owner and track within construction schedule)			Data	Power	Backing
Automated External Defibrillator (AED)	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner, A/E to coordinate recess, semi-recessed, or surface mount options with Owner.			Yes
Time Clocks	Owner / Contractor	Conduit and boxes by Contractor, Coordinate location with Owner.	Yes	Yes	
Paper Towel Dispensers	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Soap Dispensers	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Toilet Paper Dispensers	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Sanitary Napkin Dispensers/Receptacles	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Diaper Changing Station	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			Yes
Hand Sanitizer Dispensers (Avagard)	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Diagnostic Board (Otoscope / Ophthalmoscope)	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.		Yes	
Stadiometers, Recessed Scales	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner; coordinate power.		Yes	
Procedure Lights	Owner / Contractor	A/E to coordinate with Owner and Owner's selected equipment Vendor; A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner; A/E to coordinate the design of the procedure light support structure into drawings. Contractor to provide and install procedure light support structure.		Yes	Yes
Scrub Sinks & Carriers	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for ordering and for install coordination.			Yes
IV Track	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Backing to be coordinated, if required.			Yes
Boom Mounting Plates (Equipment, Lighting, Anesthesia)	Owner / Contractor	A/E to coordinate with Owner and Owner's selected equipment Vendor; A/E to identify boom locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner; A/E to coordinate the design of the boom support structure into drawings. Final site specific equipment drawings from Vendor to be coordinated with Construction Documents. Contractor to coordinate with Owner and install boom support structure and boom mounting plates. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for ordering and install of boom mounting plates.	Yes	Yes	Yes
OR Clocks	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for ordering and install coordination.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clinical Clocks	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for ordering and install coordination.		Yes	Yes
Shower Curtains & Rods	Owner (Medline) / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for ordering and install coordination.			
Cubicle Curtains & Tracks	Owner (Medline) / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for ordering and install coordination.			
Digital Projector Mounts, TV Mounts, & Computer Mounts (Ergotron Brackets/Mounts, etc.)	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for ordering and install coordination. In-ceiling & wall mounts, conduits and boxes provide and installed by Contractor A/E to coordinate A/V requirements. Contractor to pull required A/V cabling.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Radiation Protection Calculations and Certification	Owner / Contractor	A/E to coordinate with Owner in the design phase for coordinating with Medical Physicists Consultants or others, when required. Contractor to coordinate prior to Gyp. Bd. install.			Yes
Patient Lifts	Owner (Liko, subsidiary of Hill-Rom) / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. A/E to design required support structure for Contractor to install for necessary Liko patient lift connections (e.g. pendant / rails / etc). Contractor to coordinate shop drawings and installation requirements prior with Liko. Connect to equipment branch if provided.		Yes	
Building Alarms / Medication Refrigerator Alarm / Pharmacy Alarm System	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations and infrastructure on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide conduit and infrastructure into accessible ceiling for access from equipment and/or devices. Local Facility to contract with alarm company for alarm, wire, and monitoring.		Yes	

UPS (MRI, Data Room, CPU, or other similar equipment)	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify equipment locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.	Yes	Yes	Yes
iCentra Tracking Boards	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Distributed Antenna System (DAS)	Owner (Hunt Electric) / Contractor	A/E to locate infrastructure on drawings to simplify the DAS install. Contractor to track on construction schedule and coordinate DAS install with Owner's Vendor.			
Alertus - Mass Notification System (Public Areas)	Owner (Alertus) / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.	Yes	Yes	
Pass-thru Module	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.		Yes	
Stainless Steel Tables / Shelving Units	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Clean Room Hands Free Sliding Doors	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.		Yes	
Stainless Steel Bench	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Refrigerator	Owner / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.		Yes	
CFCI - (Contractor Furnished / Contractor Installed)			Data	Power	Backing
Blinds/Shades (manual and powered)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.		Yes	
Apron Hooks/Rack (Heavy Duty in Radiology)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			Yes
Communication Boards (e.g. Patient Rooms)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			Yes
Emergency Phones, Kiosks - Exterior	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Conduit and boxes by Contractor.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Med Gas Certification	Contractor / Contractor	Contractor to coordinate Vendor with Owner			
Emergency Shower Station / Eye Wash Station	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. These shall meet ANSI and Owner requirements.			
Fire Extinguishers	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify types and locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. 10 lbs. minimum - refer to Intermountain Design Guidelines & Construction Standards.			Yes
Grab Bars (Rest rooms, Radiology, Exam rooms, etc.)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings.			Yes
Coat Hooks (Rest rooms/showers, Exam rooms, Offices/Workstations only)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings.			
Mirrors (Rest rooms, Exams, Radiology, Rehab, etc.)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			Yes
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Contractor / Contractor (SwissLog, Atreo Group, or other approved)	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. If SwissLog, verify pricing is per Intalere (Amerinet) Contract Agreement. Design assistance fees are included in this agreement.	Yes	Yes	
Plumbing Shrouds	Contractor / Contractor				
Security Cameras, Video Surveillance	Contractor / Contractor (AlphaCorp/Convergint)	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.	Yes		
Voice/Data Cabling (all horizontal cabling)	Contractor / Contractor (Cache Valley Elec., IES Commercial, Data Tech Professionals, Hunt Electric, and others listed in Intermountain Div. 27)	Refer to Division 27 in the Intermountain Design Guidelines and Construction Standards. Coordinate with Owner/User on connections, pairs of fiber/copper, conduits, inner-ducts, etc.	Yes		
Support Bracing/Structure for Radiology and similar equipment	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to coordinate with Owner and Owner's selected Radiology equipment Vendor; A/E to coordinate the design of the support bracing/structure into drawings. Final site specific equipment drawings from Vendor to be coordinated with Construction Documents. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for install of support structure.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Wall Protection (Incl. Bumper and Corner Guards)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Intrusion Detection	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Access Control, Card Readers (Lenel)	Contractor / Contractor (AlphaCorp/Convergint)	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Communication Cabling	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
TV System Distribution	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner.			
Audio/Video (AV)	Contractor / Contractor	Intermountain SCO will source & supply the A/V system including specialized cabling (e.g. HDMI, etc). A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide infrastructure, back boxes, conduits, pathways and misc. cabling (from wall side back).	Yes	Yes	
Nurse Notification Call (NNC) System - Low Voltage Cabling (Hospital Campus)	Contractor / Contractor (Hill-Rom)	A/E to identify NNC locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, etc. for all NNC devices (e.g. RCB, GSR-10, etc.). The NNC system cabling will be by Hill-Rom including home-run cabling (Hill-Rom to coordinate, where required, with an Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install home-run network connected cabling). The NNC system cabling device to device cabling is by Hill-Rom.	Yes	Yes	
Staff Assist Notification Call System - Low Voltage Cabling (Medical Group Clinics on hospital campuses to match NNC system)	Contractor / Contractor (Hill-Rom)	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, etc. for all NNC and Staff Assist Notification Call devices (e.g. RCB, GSR-10, etc.). The NNC and Staff Assist Notification Call system cabling will be by Hill-Rom including home-run cabling (Hill-Rom to coordinate, where required, with an Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install home-run network connected cabling). The NNC and Staff Assist Notification Call system device to device cabling is by Hill-Rom.	Yes	Yes	
Staff Assist Notification Call System - Low Voltage Cabling (Stand-alone Medical Group Clinics)	Contractor / Contractor (Hill-Rom)	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, etc. for all Staff Assist Notification Call devices (e.g. RCB, GSR-10, etc.). The Staff Assist Notification Call system cabling will be by Hill-Rom including home-run cabling (Hill-Rom to coordinate, where required, with an Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install home-run network connected cabling). The Staff Assist Notification Call system device to device cabling is by Hill-Rom.	Yes	Yes	
Patient Monitoring System & Devices (Hospital Campus)	Contractor / Contractor	A/E to identify locations on drawings, coordinate with Owner. Contractor to provide all infrastructure including conduits, back boxes, and home-run cabling from Patient Monitoring devices to TEC/TDR rooms that connect to Intermountain's network (Intermountain Siemon certified installer low voltage subcontractor to install). The Patient Monitoring system device to device cabling is by Vendor.	Yes	Yes	

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Intermountain Healthcare
SCO - MCKAY-DEE USP 797
Room By Room Detail Report



Department: PHARMACY, INPATIENT
Building: Unassigned

Atta ID	Alt ID	Qty	Description	Manufacturer	Funding Source	Custom1	Item Notes
CAD ID	Item ID	F/I	AC Model	Vendor	Item Status	Custom2	

Room: ANTE ROOM Room#: Room Sign: Area/Phase: Unassigned Room Qty: 1

Comments:

5177-000		1	Clock, Analog, Wall		Existing (Reuse)	Unassigned	
CLK0000		O/C			Draft (Existing)	Unassigned	

C-362813		1	Dispenser, Paper Towel, Surface Mount S-Curve Technologies (WDL-312-CF-		Project	Unassigned	
C-362813		O/C	Dispenser 12"x12" Lint Free Wipes (PETG)		Draft (New)	Unassigned	
			S-Curve Technologies (WDL-312-CF-PETG)				

C-362815		1	Dispenser, Shoe Cover / Bouffant Cap S-Curve Technologies (GD-110-PETG)		Project	Unassigned	
C-362815		O/C	Dispenser, Shoe Cover, / Bouffant Cap S-Curve Technologies (GD-110-PETG)		Draft (New)	Unassigned	
			Sterile (PETG)				

9524-002		1	Dispenser, Sterile Glove, Triple, Wall		Project	Unassigned	
GLV0992		O/C	Mount SD-303 3-Compartment (PETG)		Draft (New)	Unassigned	

4334-070	C355076	1	Sink, Scrub, 1-Bay, Stainless with	MAC Medical, Inc. (SS32-TM-EYE)	Project	Unassigned	
SNK0547		O/C	Integrated Soap, Eyewash and Timer SS32 (Eyewash, Timer, Kneekick)	Alpine Surgical Equipment (Mac Med SS-32)	Draft (New)	Unassigned	

BXB655B		1	Option, Option	MAC Medical, Inc. (Mac Med Chair Carrier)	Project	Unassigned	
OPT0000		O/C	Mac Medical Single Chair Carrier	Alpine Surgical Equipment (Mac Med Chair Carrier)	Draft (New)	Unassigned	

Room: CLEAN ROOM Room#: Room Sign: Area/Phase: Unassigned Room Qty: 1

Comments:

Intermountain Healthcare
SCO - MCKAY-DEE USP 797
Room By Room Detail Report



Department: PHARMACY, INPATIENT
Building: Unassigned

Atta ID CAD ID	Alt ID Item ID	Qty F/I AC Model	Description	Manufacturer Vendor	Funding Source Item Status	Custom1 Custom2	Item Notes
5177-000 CLK0000		1 O/C 1	Clock, Analog, Wall		Existing (Reuse) Draft (Existing)	Unassigned Unassigned	
3855-002 HOD0007		2 O/C 1	Hood, Horizontal Laminar Flow EdgeGARD HF EG6252	Baker Company (EG6252) Baker Company (EG6252)	Existing (Reuse) Draft (Existing)	Unassigned Unassigned	
3855-003 HOD0008		1 O/C 1	Hood, Horizontal Laminar Flow BZ 6(SS)RX	Germfree Laboratories, Inc (BZ-6SSRX) Germfree Laboratories, Inc (BZ-6SSRX)	Existing (Reuse) Draft (Existing)	Unassigned Unassigned	
3855-025 HOD0027		1 O/C 1	Hood, Horizontal Laminar Flow EdgeGARD HF EG6320	Baker Company (EG6320) Baker Company (EG6320)	Project Draft (New)	Unassigned Unassigned	
7784-031 PTH0036		1 O/C 1	Pass-thru, Chamber, Cleanroom PT1818-18	Atmos-Tech Industries (PT1818-18/SS) Atmos-Tech Industries (PT1818-18/SS)	Existing (Reuse) Draft (Existing)	Unassigned Unassigned	

INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE
GENERAL CONDITIONS

January 2016

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	1
1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2 INTERMOUNTAIN.....	5
2.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF INTERMOUNTAIN	5
2.1.1 INTERMOUNTAIN’S REPRESENTATIVE	5
2.1.2 SPECIALISTS AND INSPECTORS.	5
2.1.3 SURVEYS AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION.....	6
2.1.4 PROMPT INFORMATION AND SERVICES	6
2.1.5 COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUALS (FOR CONSTRUCTION).	6
2.1.6 OTHER DUTIES.....	6
2.2 CONSTRUCTION BY INTERMOUNTAIN OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS .	6
2.2.1 INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS.	6
2.2.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	6
ARTICLE 3 A/E.....	7
3.1 A/E’S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT.....	7
3.1.1 IN GENERAL.....	7
3.1.2 SITE VISITS.....	7
3.1.3 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION.	7
3.1.4 A/E MAY REJECT WORK, ORDER INSPECTION, TESTS.....	7
3.1.5 A/E REVIEW CONTRACTOR’S SUBMITTALS.....	8
3.2 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF A/E’S DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS	8
ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR	9
4.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR.....	9

4.1.1	REVIEWING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, INFORMATION, REPORTING ERRORS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OMISSIONS	9
4.1.2	FIELD CONDITIONS.....	9
4.1.3	PERFORM IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS	10
4.1.4	PERFORMANCE TO PRODUCE THE COMPLETE SYSTEM AND INTENDED RESULTS.....	10
4.1.5	INTENT AND HIERARCHY	10
4.1.6	DIVIDING WORK AND CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATION	10
4.1.7	PLANNING AND PRIORITY	11
4.2	SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES	11
4.2.1	SUPERVISION AND CONTROL.....	11
4.2.2	RESPONSIBILITY.....	11
4.2.3	NOT RELIEVED OF OBLIGATIONS.....	11
4.2.4	INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS	11
4.3	LABOR AND MATERIALS.....	11
4.3.1	PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR	11
4.3.2	DISCIPLINE AND COMPETENCE	11
4.4	TAXES AND OTHER PAYMENTS TO GOVERNMENT	11
4.5	PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, LABOR AND MATERIALS.....	12
4.5.1	PERMITS AND FEES.....	12
4.5.2	COMPLIANCE WITH PUBLIC AUTHORITIES, NOTICES.....	12
4.5.3	CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ENACTMENTS	12
4.5.4	FAILURE TO GIVE NOTICE.....	12
4.6	SUPERINTENDENT.....	12
4.7	TIME AND CONTRACTOR’S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES.....	12
4.7.1	PROGRESS AND COMPLETION.....	12
4.7.2	SCHEDULE PREPARATION	13
4.7.3	INITIAL CONTRACTTIME.....	13
4.7.4	INTERIM COMPLETION DATES AND MILESTONES.....	13
4.7.5	SCHEDULE CONTENT REQUIREMENTS	13
4.7.6	INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO TAKE EXCEPTIONS.....	14

4.7.7	FLOAT TIME.....	14
4.7.8	INITIAL SCHEDULE SUBMISSION.....	14
4.7.9	UPDATES.....	14
4.7.10	SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS	14
4.7.11	SCHEDULE RECOVERY	14
4.7.12	SCHEDULE CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS.....	15
4.7.13	EXCUSABLE DELAY	15
4.7.14	COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION.....	16
4.7.15	TIME EXTENSION REQUEST.	17
4.7.16	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	17
4.8	DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE, CERTIFYING “AS-BUILTS”	18
4.9	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.....	18
4.9.1	NOT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	18
4.9.2	PROMPTNESS.....	18
4.9.3	NOT PERFORM UNTIL A/E APPROVES.....	18
4.9.4	REPRESENTATIONS BY CONTRACTOR.....	18
4.9.5	CONTRACTOR’S LIABILITY	18
4.9.6	DIRECT SPECIFIC ATTENTION TO REVISIONS	19
4.9.7	INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS	19
4.9.8	RELIANCE ON PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATION	19
4.10	USE OF SITE.....	19
4.10.1	IN GENERAL.....	19
4.10.2	ACCESS TO NEIGHBORING PROPERTIES.....	19
4.11	ACCESS TO WORK	19
4.12	ROYALTIES AND PATENTS	19
4.13	INDEMNIFICATION.....	20
4.13.1	IN GENERAL.....	20
ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS		20
5.1	AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK.....	21
5.1.1	APPROVAL REQUIRED	21
5.1.2	BUSINESS AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS	21
5.1.3	SUBSEQUENT CHANGES.....	21

5.1.4	BONDING OF SUBCONTRACTORS.....	21
5.2	SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS.....	21
5.2.1	COMPLY WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	21
5.2.2	RIGHTS.....	21
5.2.3	SUB-SUBCONTRACTORS.....	22
5.2.4	DOCUMENT COPIES.....	22
5.3	CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS.....	22
5.3.1	CONDITIONS FOR ASSIGNMENT TO INTERMOUNTAIN.....	22
ARTICLE 6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY.....		22
6.1	SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY.....	22
6.1.1	CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	22
6.1.2	SAFETY PROGRAM, PRECAUTIONS.....	22
6.1.3	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS.....	23
6.1.4	ERECT AND MAINTAIN SAFEGUARDS.....	23
6.1.5	UTMOST CARE.....	23
6.1.6	PROMPT REMEDY.....	23
6.1.7	SAFETY DESIGNEE.....	23
6.1.8	LOAD SAFETY.....	23
6.1.9	OFF-SITE RESPONSIBILITY.....	23
6.1.10	EMERGENCIES.....	23
6.2	HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.....	24
6.3	HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS.....	24
6.4	CONTRACTOR LIABILITY.....	24
ARTICLE 7 MODIFICATIONS, REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER, AND CLAIMS PROCESS.....		24
7.1	MODIFICATIONS: IN GENERAL.....	25
7.1.1	TYPES OF MODIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS.....	25
7.1.2	BY WHOM ISSUED.....	25
7.1.3	CONTRACTOR TO PROCEED UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.....	25
7.1.4	ADJUSTING UNIT PRICES.....	25
7.1.5	SPECIAL NOTICES REQUIRED IN ORDER TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR ANY CONTRACT MODIFICATION.....	25
7.2	CONTRACTOR INITIATED REQUESTS.....	26

7.2.1	THE REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, RFI, PROCESS AND TIME TO FILE.	26
7.2.2	PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER (“PCO”).	26
7.3	PROPOSAL REQUEST INITIATED BY INTERMOUNTAIN	26
7.3.1	IF AGREEMENT, CHANGE ORDER ISSUED	27
7.3.2	IF DISAGREEMENT	27
7.4	EVALUATION OF PROPOSAL FOR ISSUING CHANGE ORDERS	27
7.4.1	ADJUSTING SUM BASED UPON AGREEMENT	27
7.4.2	INTERMOUNTAIN RESOLUTION OF SUM AND STANDARDS IN THE ABSENCE OF AN AGREEMENT UNDER PARAGRAPH 7.4.1.	27
7.4.3	CREDITS	28
7.5	CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES	28
7.5.1	WHEN USED AND CONTRACTOR’S RIGHT TO CHALLENGE	28
7.5.2	PROCEED WITH WORK AND NOTIFY INTERMOUNTAIN ABOUT ADJUSTMENT METHOD	28
7.5.3	INTERIM PAYMENTS BY INTERMOUNTAIN	28
7.6	A/E’S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION	29
7.8.	RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS.	29
7.8.3	CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO CONTINUE PERFORMANCE.	29
7.9	PAYMENT OF CLAIM.	30
7.10	ALLOCATION OF COSTS OF CLAIM RESOLUTION PROCESS	30
7.11	ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES	30
	ARTICLE 8 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION	30
8.1	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	31
8.2	APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT	31
8.2.1	IN GENERAL	31
8.2.2	PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	31
8.2.3	WARRANTY OF TITLE	31
8.2.4	HOLDBACK BY INTERMOUNTAIN	32
8.3	CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	32
8.3.1	ISSUED BY A/E.	32
8.3.2	A/E’S REPRESENTATIONS	32
8.4	DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION	32
8.4.1	WHEN WITHHELD	32

8.4.2	CERTIFICATION ISSUED WHEN REASONS FOR WITHHOLDING REMOVED.....	33
8.4.3	CONTINUE WORK EVEN IF CONTRACTOR DISPUTES A/E'S DETERMINATION	33
8.4.4	INTERMOUNTAIN NOT IN BREACH	33
8.5	PROGRESS PAYMENTS	33
8.5.1	IN GENERAL, INTEREST ON LATE PAYMENTS	33
8.5.2	CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY	34
8.5.3	INFORMATION FURNISHED BY A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN TO SUBCONTRACTOR.....	34
8.5.4	INTERMOUNTAIN AND A/E NOT LIABLE	34
8.5.5	CERTIFICATE, PAYMENT OR USE NOT ACCEPTANCE OF IMPROPER WORK 34	
8.6	PAYMENT UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.....	34
8.7	PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE	34
8.7.1	IN GENERAL.....	34
8.7.2	INSPECTION	35
8.7.3	NOT CONSTITUTE ACCEPTANCE	35
8.8	FINAL PAYMENT.....	35
8.8.1	CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT	35
8.8.2	CONDITIONS FOR FINAL PAYMENT	35
8.8.3	WAIVER OF CLAIMS: FINAL PAYMENT	35
8.8.4	DELAYS NOT CONTRACTOR'S FAULT	36
8.8.5	WAIVER BY ACCEPTING FINAL PAYMENT.	36
	ARTICLE 9 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, UNCOVERING, CORRECTION OF WORK, AND GUARANTY PERIOD.....	36
9.1	TESTS AND INSPECTIONS.....	36
9.1.1	IN GENERAL.....	36
9.1.2	FAILURE OF AN INSPECTOR TO APPEAR	36
9.1.3	NONCONFORMING WORK.....	37
9.1.4	CERTIFICATES.....	37
9.1.5	A/E OBSERVING	37
9.1.6	PROMPTNESS.....	37

9.2	INSPECTIONS: SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL	37
9.2.1	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION	37
9.2.2	FINAL COMPLETION INSPECTION.....	38
9.3	UNCOVERING OF WORK	38
9.3.1	UNCOVER UNINSPECTED WORK.....	38
9.3.2	OBSERVATION PRIOR TO COVERING.....	38
9.3.3	WHEN AN INSPECTOR FAILS TO APPEAR OR A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN DID NOT MAKE PRIOR REQUEST.....	39
9.4	CORRECTION OF WORK AND GUARANTY PERIOD	39
9.4.1	CONTRACTOR CORRECT THE WORK	39
9.4.2	GUARANTY AND CORRECTION AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION .	39
9.4.3	REMOVAL OF WORK	40
9.4.4	NOT LIMIT OTHER OBLIGATIONS	40
9.5	ADDITIONAL WARRANTIES.....	40
9.5.1	IN GENERAL.....	40
9.5.2	EXCLUSION.....	40
9.5.3	FURNISH EVIDENCE ON REQUEST.....	41
9.6	ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK.....	41
	ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS	41
10.1	LIABILITY INSURANCE.....	41
10.1.1	CONTRACTOR’S COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE	41
10.1.3	AUTOMOBILE.....	42
10.1.4	VALUABLE PAPERS AND RECORDS COVERAGE AND ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (DATA AND MEDIA) COVERAGE.....	42
10.1.5	AIRCRAFT USE	42
10.1.6	POLICY AGGREGATE(S).....	42
10.1.7	CERTIFICATES.....	42
10.1.8	MAINTAIN THROUGHOUT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS TERM.....	43
10.1.9	WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION.....	43
10.1.10	EXCESS COVERAGES.....	43
10.1.11	NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF LIABILITY.....	43
10.1.12	CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE WITH POLICIES	43
10.1.13	DEDUCTIBLE LIABILITY	43

10.1.14	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	43
10.2	“BUILDER’S RISK” PROPERTY INSURANCE.....	43
10.2.1	IN GENERAL.....	43
10.2.2	DEDUCTIBLE	44
10.2.3	WAIVER.....	44
10.2.4	SPECIAL HAZARDS	44
10.3	PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND.....	44
10.4	INTERMOUNTAIN SELF-INSURANCE.....	44
ARTICLE 11	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	44
11.1	A/E’S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	44
11.2	SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS	45
11.3	WRITTEN NOTICE.....	45
11.4	RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.....	45
11.4.1	NOT LIMIT	45
11.4.2	NOT WAIVER	45
11.5	COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD.....	45
11.5.1	BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	45
11.5.2	BETWEEN SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT	45
11.5.3	AFTER FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT.....	45
11.5.4	EXCEPTION	46
11.6	APPLICABLE LAWS.....	46
11.7	INTERPRETATION.....	46
11.8	VENUE	46
11.9	SEVERABILITY	46
11.10	CONSTRUCTION OF WORDS	46
11.11	NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS	46
ARTICLE 12	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT.....	46
12.1	TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR	46
12.1.1	IN GENERAL.....	46
12.1.2	NOTICE.....	47
12.2	TERMINATION BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CAUSE	47
12.2.1	IN GENERAL.....	47

12.2.2	INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK	48
12.2.3	ITEMS REQUIRED TO BE TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED	48
12.2.4	PAYMENT.	49
12.2.5	INTERMOUNTAIN PROTECTION IF LIENABLE	49
12.2.6	CREDITS AND DEFICITS.....	49
12.2.7	IF CONTRACTOR FOUND NOT IN DEFAULT OR EXCUSABLE.	49
12.2.8	RIGHTS AND REMEDIES NOT EXCLUSIVE.....	49
12.3	SUSPENSION, DELAY OR INTERRUPTION OF WORK BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CONVENIENCE.....	49
12.3.1	BY INTERMOUNTAIN IN WRITING.....	49
12.3.2	ADJUSTMENTS	49
12.4	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF INTERMOUNTAIN	49
12.4.1	IN GENERAL.....	49
12.4.2	CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS	50
12.4.3	AGREED UPON PAYMENT	51
12.4.4	PAYMENT NOT AGREED UPON.....	51
12.4.5	DEDUCTIONS.....	51
12.4.6	PARTIAL PAYMENTS	52
12.4.9	PRESERVE AND MAKE AVAILABLE RECORDS.....	52
12.4.10	INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK.....	52

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

A/E. “A/E” means the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering or an entity lawfully practicing architecture or engineering identified as such in the A/E’s Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term “A/E” also means the A/E’s representative and its subconsultants. When these General Conditions are part of a Contract in which the design professional is an interior designer, landscape subconsultant or other design professional, the term “A/E” as used in these General Conditions shall be deemed to refer to such design professional. A license is not required when the type of design professional is one which is not subject to a professional license, but such professional must meet the prevailing standards in the State of Utah for such practice. For projects where there is no A/E hired by Intermountain, the references in the General Conditions to A/E shall be deemed to refer to Intermountain as may be practicably applied.

A/E’s AGREEMENT. “A/E’s Agreement” means, unless the context requires otherwise, the agreement executed by the A/E and Intermountain for the Project.

ADDENDA. “Addenda” means the written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct or change the bidding documents or the Contract Documents.

ASI. “ASI” shall mean a Supplemental Instruction issued by the A/E to the Contractor which may result in clarifications or minor changes in the Work and does not affect the contract time or the contract amount.

BID. “Bid” means the offer of the bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the proposed stipulated sum for the Work to be performed.

BONDS. “Bonds” mean the bid bond, performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security

CHANGE ORDER. “Change Order” means a written instrument signed by Intermountain and Contractor, stating their agreement for changes of the Contract as specified on the required Intermountain change order form.

CLAIM. “Claim” means a dispute, demand, assertion or other matter arising in connection with the Contract or the Project, whether submitted by Intermountain or the Contractor, including a Subcontractor at any tier subject to the provisions of these General Conditions. A requested amendment, requested change order, or a Construction Change Directive (CCD) is not Claim unless agreement cannot be reached and the procedures of these General Conditions are followed.

CM/GC. “CM/GC” means the Construction Manager/General Contractor, whether a person or entity, identified in the CM/GC Agreement, and is referred to throughout the Contract

Documents as if singular in number. The term “CM/GC” means the CM/GC or its authorized representative.

CM/GC AGREEMENT. “CM/GC Agreement” means, if applicable, the agreement executed by the CM/GC and Intermountain for the Project.

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE. A “Construction Change Directive” or “CCD” means a written order signed by Intermountain, directing a change in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. Intermountain may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions; even if it may impact the Contract Sum and Contract Time.

CONTRACT. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The term “Contract” represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the A/E and Contractor, (2) between Intermountain and a Subcontractor or (3) between any persons or entities other than Intermountain and Contractor. The Contract may be amended or modified only by (1) a written amendment executed by both Intermountain and Contractor, or (2) by a Modification.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The term “Contract Documents” means the Contractor’s Agreement between Intermountain and Contractor (hereinafter referred to as “Contractor’s Agreement”), the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, other documents listed in the Contractor’s Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contractor’s Agreement. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding/proposal documents, including the Instructions to Bidders/Proposers, Notice to Contractors, the Bid/Proposal Form, and/or the response to the request for proposal, to the extent not in conflict with the other above-stated Contract Documents and other documents and oral presentations as part of the Selection which are documented as an attachment to the Contract.

CONTRACT SUM. The term “Contract Sum” means the Contract Sum as stated in the Contractor’s Agreement and, including authorized and signed adjustments to this agreement (modifications), is the total amount payable by Intermountain to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT TIME. “Contract Time,” unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, means the period of time, including authorized and signed adjustments (modifications), stated in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

CONTRACTOR. The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Contractor’s Agreement or the CM/GC Agreement, as applicable, and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term “Contractor” means the Contractor or the Contractor’s authorized representative. When separate contracts are awarded for different

portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term “Contractor” in the Contract Documents in each case, shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Contractor’s or CM/GC Agreement, as applicable.

CONTRACTOR’S AGREEMENT. “Contractor’s Agreement” means, unless the context requires otherwise, the stipulated sum agreement executed by the Contractor and Intermountain for the Project.

DAY. The term “day” or “days” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

DEFECTIVE. “Defective” is an adjective which when modifying the word “Work” refers to Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, referenced standard, code, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged.

DIRECTOR. “Director” means Intermountain’s Director of Facility Planning and Development unless the context requires otherwise. Director may include a designee selected by the Director for the particular function referred to in the General Conditions.

DRAWINGS. The “Drawings” are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents, wherever located and whenever issued, showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, and generally include the drawings, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

INTERMOUNTAIN. “Intermountain” means IHC Health Services, Inc. operating through its Department of Facility Planning and Development. Unless the context requires otherwise, Intermountain is the “Owner” as that term is commonly referred to in the construction industry.

INTERMOUNTAIN/OWNER’S REPRESENTATIVE. The “Intermountain Representative” or “Owner’s Representative” is the person (also referred to as the “Project Manager”) assigned by the Director to manage the Project and is the sole person authorized to act on behalf of Intermountain under this Agreement.

INSPECTION. The word “inspection” or its derivatives shall mean a review of the Project, including but not limited to a visual review of the Work completed to date to ascertain if the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, including all applicable building codes and construction standards.

INVITATION TO BID. “Invitation to Bid” means Intermountain’s solicitation or request to a contractor to provide a Bid.

MODIFICATION. A “Modification” is (1) a Change Order (2) Construction Change Directive or (3) ASI.

NOTICE TO PROCEED. A “Notice to Proceed” is a document prepared by Intermountain and by its terms authorizes the Contractor to commence Work on the Project. It is deemed issued

upon being sent by Intermountain to the Contractor's specified address within the Bid or Proposal.

PARTIAL USE. "Partial Use" means placing a portion of the Work in service for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) before reaching Substantial Completion for all the Work. This partial use does not constitute "substantial completion."

PRODUCT DATA. "Product Data" means illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

PROJECT. The "Project" means the total construction of the Work performed under the Contract Documents.

PROJECT MANUAL (FOR CONSTRUCTION). The "Project Manual" is the volume of assembled Specifications for the Work and may include the bidding/proposal requirements, sample forms, General or Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

PROPOSAL. "Proposal" means the A/E's or CM/GC's response to Intermountain's Request for Proposal.

PROPOSAL REQUEST OR "PR." A "Proposal Request" or "PR" is a proposal request filed with the Contractor for the purposes of seeking a proposal in order to resolve an issue as part of the Change Order or Contract Modification process.

PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER. A "Proposed Change Order" ("PCO"), is an informal request by the Contractor filed with Intermountain Representative, in an effort to commence the Contract Modification Process. It shall not be considered a "Claim." The PCO may be related to any potential, or actual delay, disruption, unforeseen condition or materials or any other matter in which the Contractor intends to seek additional monies or time.

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION or RFI. A "Request for Information" or "RFI" is a request filed by the Contractor with the A/E regarding any request for information, direction or clarification related to the Contract Documents, plans or specifications.

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL or RFP. "Request for Proposal" or "RFP" means Intermountain's solicitation for A/E or CM/GC Proposals.

SALES TAX and/or USE TAX. Sales Tax and/or Use Tax, unless the context requires otherwise, shall mean the sales tax and/or use tax collected or to be collected by the Utah State Tax Commission and shall include any sales and/or use tax that the Utah State Tax Commission collects on behalf of any special district, local government or political subdivision. Intermountain is a sales-tax exempt entity for materials supplied to the Project and will provide a Utah State Tax Commission Exemption Certificate to the Contractor.

SAMPLES. "Samples" mean physical examples, which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.

SHOP DRAWINGS. “Shop Drawings” means drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

SPECIFICATIONS. The “Specifications” are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, installation and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related systems and services.

SUBCONTRACTOR. “Subcontractor” means the person or entity that has a direct contract with the Contractor, including any trade contractor or specialty contractor, or with another Subcontractor at any tier to provide labor or materials for the work but does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the text in which the term is used may provide for the exclusion of Subcontractors of other Subcontractors or the exclusion of suppliers. The term “Subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The Term “Subcontractor” does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. Substantial Completion” is the date certified in accordance with Article 9.2 and means the date the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, and any lack of completion or performance does not reasonably interfere with Intermountain’s intended use of the Project, in accordance with the Contract Documents so that Intermountain can occupy and use the Work for its intended use.

WORK. The term “Work” means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all labor, materials, equipment and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations.

ARTICLE 2 INTERMOUNTAIN

2.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF INTERMOUNTAIN

2.1.1 INTERMOUNTAIN’S REPRESENTATIVE. Intermountain shall designate an Intermountain Representative authorized to act in Intermountain’s behalf with respect to the Project. Intermountain or such authorized representative shall render decisions within a reasonable time pertaining to documents submitted by the A/E and/or Contractor in order to avoid a compensable delay in the orderly and sequential progress of the Project.

2.1.2 SPECIALISTS AND INSPECTORS. Intermountain will provide certified building inspection services in accordance with the adopted Building Codes. This includes ‘routine’ and ‘special’ inspections unless otherwise noted in the A/E Agreement. Intermountain may assign an inspector or specialist to note deviations from, or necessary adjustments to, the Contract Documents or to report deficiencies or defects in the Work. The inspector or specialist’s activities in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities set forth in the Contract Documents.

2.1.3 SURVEYS AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION. Intermountain shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall review this information, including the surveys and any provided geotechnical studies, and compare such information with observable physical conditions and the Contract Documents.

2.1.4 PROMPT INFORMATION AND SERVICES. Upon receipt of a written request from the Contractor, Intermountain shall furnish information or services under Intermountain's control with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

2.1.5 COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUALS (FOR CONSTRUCTION). Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished electronic copies of Drawings and Project Manuals for Contractor's use in connection with the execution of the Work for the Project.

2.1.6 OTHER DUTIES. The foregoing is in addition to other duties and responsibilities of Intermountain enumerated herein and especially those in respect to Article 2.2 (Construction by Intermountain or by Separate Contractors), Article 8 (Payments and Completion) and Article 10 (Insurance and Bonds).

2.2 CONSTRUCTION BY INTERMOUNTAIN OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

2.2.1 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS.

(1) **IN GENERAL.** Intermountain reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with Intermountain's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver or subrogation.

(2) **COORDINATION AND REVISIONS.** Intermountain shall provide for coordination of the activities of Intermountain's own forces and of each separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and Intermountain in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule and Contract Sum deemed necessary after a joint review and agreement by Intermountain. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and Intermountain until subsequently revised.

2.2.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

(1) **CONTRACTOR COORDINATION.** The Contractor shall afford Intermountain and separate contractor(s) a reasonable opportunity for delivery and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) **REPORTING PROBLEMS TO INTERMOUNTAIN.** If part of the Contractor's Work depends on work by Intermountain or a separate contractor, the Contractor

shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report in writing to Intermountain apparent defects in workmanship that would render it unsuitable for proper execution. Failure of the Contractor to make said report shall constitute an acknowledgment that Intermountain's or separate contractors completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects in workmanship not then reasonably discoverable.

(3) **COSTS.** Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the responsible party in accordance with the procedures and provisions of the Contract Documents.

(4) **CONTRACTOR REMEDIAL WORK.** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed Work or to property of Intermountain or separate contractors and subcontractors as provided in Article 6.

ARTICLE 3

A/E

3.1 A/E'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

3.1.1 IN GENERAL. The A/E assists Intermountain with the administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The A/E shall have the authority to act on behalf of Intermountain only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents or A/E's Agreement.

3.1.2 SITE VISITS

(1) Site visits or inspections by the A/E, Intermountain or any Intermountain representative shall in no way limit or affect the Contractor's responsibility to comply with all the requirements and the overall design concept of the Contract Documents as well as all applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, resolutions, codes, rules, regulations, orders and decrees.

(2) **WRITTEN REPORT.** The A/E shall promptly submit to Intermountain a written report subsequent to each site visit.

3.1.3 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION. Except as authorized by the Intermountain Representative or as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, including these General Conditions, the A/E and Contractor shall communicate through the Intermountain Representative on issues regarding the timing of the Work, cost of the Work or scope of the Work. Contractor shall comply with communication policies agreed upon at any pre-construction meeting with Intermountain. Communications by and with the A/E sub-consultants shall be through the A/E. Communications by and with Subcontractors shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through Intermountain.

3.1.4 A/E MAY REJECT WORK, ORDER INSPECTION, TESTS. The A/E shall have the responsibility and authority to reject Work which, based upon the A/E's knowledge or what may be reasonably inferred from the A/E's site observations and review of data, does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the A/E considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the A/E shall have the responsibility and authority to require additional inspections or testing of the Work in accordance with the

provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed, provided, however, the A/E must obtain Intermountain's prior written approval of any such additional inspections or testing. However, neither this authority of the A/E nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the A/E to the Contractor, Subcontractors, their agents or employees or other persons performing portions of the Work, including separate contractors. If the Contractor disputes the rejection of any Work and the correction thereof shall involve additional cost or time, it shall be Intermountain's option to accept such Work whether it be conforming or nonconforming.

3.1.5 A/E REVIEW CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

(1) Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, and samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents to the A/E as required by the approved submittal schedule.

(2) The A/E shall review and approve or take other appropriate action upon Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the purpose of checking for conformance with the information and design concepts expressed in the Contract Documents. A/E action taken on a submittal shall not constitute a Modification of this Agreement.

(3) The A/E's action shall be taken no later than 15 days following A/E's receipt of the submittal, unless agreed to otherwise by Contractor and Intermountain, in order to avoid a delay in the Work of the Contractor or of separate contractors while allowing sufficient time in the A/E's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

(4) Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents.

(5) The A/E's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under the Contract Documents.

(6) The A/E's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the A/E, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

(7) The A/E's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

(8) When professional certification of performance characteristics of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the A/E shall be entitled to rely upon such certifications to establish that the materials systems or equipment will meet the performance criteria required by the Contract Documents.

3.2 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF A/E'S DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS. All Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E are and shall remain the property of Intermountain, and Intermountain shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights with respect thereto. Said documents were

prepared and are intended for use as an integrated set for the Project which is the subject of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not modify or use Contract Documents on any other project without the prior written consent of Intermountain and A/E. Any such non-permissive use or modification, by Contractor, the Contractor's Subcontractors at any tier or anyone for whose acts the Contractor is liable, shall be at Contractor's sole risk. Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify Intermountain from and against any and all claims, actions, suits, costs, damages, loss, expenses and attorney fees arising out of such non-permissive use or modification by the Contractor. The Contractor and Subcontractors are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this license shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E. Submittals or distributions necessary to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes relating to completion of the Project are not to be construed as a publication in derogation of Intermountain's copyright or other reserved rights.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR

4.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

4.1.1 REVIEWING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, INFORMATION, REPORTING ERRORS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OMISSIONS. The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by Intermountain pursuant to Article 2.1 hereinabove and shall at once report to Intermountain and A/E errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to Intermountain or A/E for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omission in the Contract Documents, unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency or omission or a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would have readily so recognized such error, inconsistency or omission, and the Contractor failed to report such to Intermountain and A/E. If the Contractor performs any construction activity without such notice to Intermountain and A/E and prior to the resolution of the error, inconsistency or omission, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

4.1.2 FIELD CONDITIONS. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor, or information which a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would have known, before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to Intermountain and A/E at once. If the Contractor performs any construction activity without such notice to Intermountain and A/E and prior to the resolution of the error, inconsistency or omission, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

4.1.3 PERFORM IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and submittals approved in accordance with the Contract Documents

4.1.4 PERFORMANCE TO PRODUCE THE COMPLETE SYSTEM AND INTENDED RESULTS. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to allow the system to function within its intended use.

4.1.5 INTENT AND HIERARCHY. The Contract Documents should be read as a whole and wherever possible, the provisions should be construed in order that all provisions are operable. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one Document or provisions thereof shall be as binding as if required by all the Documents or provisions thereof. In case of an irreconcilable conflict between provisions within a Contract Document or between Contract Documents, the following priorities shall govern as listed below:

(1) A particular Modification shall govern over all Contract Document provisions or Modifications issued prior to said particular Modification.

(2) Attachments to the Contractor's Agreement resulting from the Selection process including any management plan or documented interview information shall govern over addenda, the General Conditions, plans and specifications.

(3) A particular Addendum shall govern over all other Contract Document provisions issued prior to said particular Addendum. Subsequent Addenda shall govern over all prior Addenda.

(4) The Supplementary General Conditions shall govern over the General Conditions.

(5) These General Conditions shall govern over all other Contract Documents except for the Supplementary General Conditions, Addenda, Modifications and Attachments resulting from the selection process.

(6) The drawings and specifications shall not govern over any of the documents listed above.

(7) In case of a conflict or ambiguity within the same level of hierarchy of described documents, Intermountain reserves the right to select the most stringent requirement unless the preponderance of the contract indicates the less stringent requirement.

4.1.6 DIVIDING WORK AND CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATION. Organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings, shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Contractor represents that the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers engaged or to be engaged by it are and will be familiar with the requirements for performance by them of their obligations.

4.1.7 PLANNING AND PRIORITY. The Contractor shall plan and schedule its work to facilitate the Project and shall maintain a work schedule to place proper priority to sequence work to complete the project timely.

4.2 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

4.2.1 SUPERVISION AND CONTROL. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, except to the extent that the Contract Documents expressly and specifically state otherwise.

4.2.2 RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be responsible to Intermountain for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under a contract with the Contractor or on behalf of the Contractor.

4.2.3 NOT RELIEVED OF OBLIGATIONS. The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of Intermountain or its agents in Intermountain's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor or for those that the Contractor is liable.

4.2.4 INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS

(1) The Contractor is responsible for requesting inspections for various stages and portions of the Work required under the Contract Documents in a timely manner.

(2) If any of the Work is required to be inspected or approved by the terms of the Contract Documents by any public authority, the Contractor shall timely request such inspection or approval to be performed in accordance with Article 9. Except as provided in Article 9, work shall not proceed without any required inspection and the associated authorization to proceed. Contractor shall promptly notify Intermountain if the inspector fails to appear at the site.

4.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.3.1 PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR. Except to the extent it is otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities, supplies, consumables and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

4.3.2 DISCIPLINE AND COMPETENCE. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees, its Subcontractors, agents, representatives and other persons performing under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

4.4 TAXES AND OTHER PAYMENTS TO GOVERNMENT. The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, employment-related and similar taxes related to the Work or portions

thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect, and shall comply with the laws and regulations regarding the payment of Sales and/or Use Tax and any exemptions; provided that, Intermountain is a sales-tax exempt entity for materials supplied to the Project and will provide a Utah State Tax Commission Exemption Certificate to the Contractor.

4.5 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.5.1 PERMITS AND FEES. Unless required in the Supplementary General Conditions or an Addendum, it will not be necessary for the Contractor to obtain or pay for local building permits, plan check fees, electrical permits, plumbing permits, connection fees, or impact fees, nor will it be necessary to pay fees for inspections pertaining thereto.

4.5.2 COMPLIANCE WITH PUBLIC AUTHORITIES, NOTICES. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, resolutions, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the performance of the Work.

4.5.3 CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ENACTMENTS. It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, resolutions, building codes, and rules and regulations. Notwithstanding this, if the Contractor observes, or if such is readily observable to a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved, that a portion of the Contract Documents is at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the A/E and Intermountain in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

4.5.4 FAILURE TO GIVE NOTICE. If the Contractor, or any Subcontractor thereof performs Work without complying with the requirements of this Article 4.5 hereinabove, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the appropriate amount of the attributable costs.

4.6 SUPERINTENDENT. The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

4.7 TIME AND CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

4.7.1 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

(1) **TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE; COMPLETE WITHIN CONTRACT TIME.** Time is of the essence. By executing the Contractor's Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is adequate to perform the Work. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces to achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

(2) **NOTICE TO PROCEED AND INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall not prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the issuance of a Notice to

Proceed by Intermountain or prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 10 to be furnished by the Contractor, whichever is the latter.

4.7.2 SCHEDULE PREPARATION. The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for Intermountain's and A/E's review, a reasonably detailed CPM schedule for the Work. The schedule shall indicate the order, sequence, and interdependence of all items known to be necessary to complete the Work including construction, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of materials and equipment, submittals and approvals of samples, shop drawings, procedures, or other documents. Work items of Intermountain, other Contractors, utilities and other third parties that may affect or be affected by the Contractor shall be included. If Intermountain is required, by the Contract Documents, to furnish any materials, equipment, or the like, to be incorporated into the Work by the Contractor, Contractor shall submit, with the first schedule submittal, a letter clearly indicating the dates that such items are required at the Project Site. The critical path should be identified, including the critical paths for interim completion dates and milestones. The CPM schedule shall be developed using Primavera, MS Project, or Suretrack unless otherwise authorized by Intermountain Representative. The Contractor's schedule shall be updated at least once per month and submitted with each pay request. The Contractor shall maintain an original baseline schedule and shall provide Intermountain monthly written reports indicating Contractor's compliance or noncompliance with the original schedule.

4.7.3 INITIAL CONTRACT TIME. Unless otherwise specified in the bidding documents, the initial Contract Time is the time identified in the Contractor's Agreement.

4.7.4 INTERIM COMPLETION DATES AND MILESTONES. The schedule must include contractually specified interim completion dates and milestones. The milestone completion dates indicated are considered essential to the satisfactory performance of this Contract and to the coordination of all Work on the Project. The milestone dates listed are not intended to be a complete listing of all Work under this Contract or of interfaces with other Project Contractors.

4.7.5 SCHEDULE CONTENT REQUIREMENTS. The schedule shall indicate an early completion date for the Project that is no later than the Project's required completion date. The schedule, including all activity duration's shall be given in calendar days. The Schedule shall also indicate all of the following:

- (1) Interfaces with the work of outside contractors (e.g., utilities, power and with any separate Contractor);
- (2) Description of activity including activity number/numbers;
- (3) Estimated duration time for each activity;
- (4) Early start, late start, early finish, late finish date, and predecessor/successors including stop-start relationships with lead and lag time for each activity;
- (5) Float available to each path of activities;
- (6) Actual start date for each activity begun;
- (7) Actual finish date for each activity completed;

(8) The percentage complete of each activity in progress or completed;

(9) Identification of all critical path activities;

(10) The critical path for the Project, with said path of activities being clearly and easily recognizable on the time-scaled network diagram. The path(s) with the least amount of float must be identified. Unless otherwise authorized by Intermountain Representative, no more than 40% of all activities may be identified as critical path items. The relationship between non-critical activities and activities on the critical path shall be clearly shown on the network diagram;

(11) Unless otherwise authorized by Intermountain Representative, all activities on the schedule representing construction on the site may not have duration longer than 14 days. Construction items that require more than 14 days to complete must be broken into identifiable activities on the schedule with durations less than 14 days. The sum of these activities represents the total length required to complete that construction item; and

(12) Additional requirements as specified in the Supplemental General Conditions.

4.7.6 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO TAKE EXCEPTIONS. Intermountain reserves the right to take reasonable exception to activity duration, activity placement, construction logic or time frame for any element of the Work to be scheduled.

4.7.7 FLOAT TIME. Float or slack time is defined as the amount of time between the earliest start date and the latest start date or between the earliest finish date and the latest finish date of a chain of activities on the Schedule. By a proposal request or modification delivered to the Contractor, Intermountain has the right to use the float time for non-critical path activities until the Contractor has reallocated such time on a newly submitted schedule.

4.7.8 INITIAL SCHEDULE SUBMISSION. No progress payments will be approved until the Contractor has submitted a Project detailed CPM schedule for the entire project.

4.7.9 UPDATES. Prior to any approval of a pay request, Intermountain, A/E and Contractor shall review the Contractor's schedule compared to the Work completed. Intermountain approves the amount of Work completed as supported by the schedule of values and as verified by the determination of Work completed. If necessary, the Contractor shall then update and submit to Intermountain the schedule with the pay request; all of which in accordance with Intermountain's approval. All updates shall be provided in electronic and hard copy formats. At each scheduled meeting with Intermountain Representative, the Contractor shall provide a "three week look ahead" with long lead items identified.

4.7.10 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the A/E's and Intermountain's review, a schedule of submittals required under the Contract Documents which is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the A/E a reasonable time to review the submittals. This submittal schedule is to be included as part of the construction schedule. Submittals requiring expedited review must be clearly identified as such in the schedule of submittals.

4.7.11 SCHEDULE RECOVERY. If the Work represented by the critical path falls behind by more than 7 days, the project schedule shall be redone within 14 days showing how

the Contractor shall recover the time. A narrative that addresses the changes in the schedule from the previously submitted schedule shall be submitted along with the schedule in both hard copy (appropriate report formats to be determined by Intermountain Representative) and electronic copy. The Contractor shall comply with the most recent schedules.

4.7.12 SCHEDULE CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS.

(1) **CONTRACT TIME CHANGE REQUIRES MODIFICATION.** The Contract Time may only be shortened or extended by a written modification fully executed by Intermountain.

(2) **CONTRACTOR CHANGING ACTIVITY DURATIONS.** Should the Contractor, after approval of the complete detailed construction schedule, desire to change his plan of construction, he shall submit his requested revisions to Intermountain and the A/E along with a written statement of the revisions including a description of the sequence and duration changes for rescheduling the work, methods of maintaining adherence to intermediate milestones and the contract completion date and the reasons for the revisions. If the requested changes are acceptable to Intermountain, which acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld, they will be incorporated into the Schedule in the next reporting period. If after submitting a request for change in the Contract Schedule, Intermountain does not agree with the request, Intermountain will schedule a meeting with the Contractor to discuss the differences.

(3) **CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME.** The critical path schedule as the term is used in the provisions herein shall be based on the current version of the Contractor's schedule for the Project and accepted by Intermountain just prior to the commencement of the modification, asserted delay, suspension or interruption. If the Contractor believes it is entitled to an extension of Contract Time under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit a PCO in accordance with Article 7.2 to the A/E and Intermountain Representative accompanied by an analysis of the requested time adjustment.

4.7.13 EXCUSABLE DELAY

(1) **IN GENERAL.** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work on the critical path schedule by an act or neglect of Intermountain or other causes beyond the Contractor's control or by other causes which Intermountain determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order. The Contractor shall immediately take all steps reasonably possible to lessen the adverse impact of such delay. Notwithstanding the above, to the extent any of the causes for delay were caused by the Contractor, reasonably foreseeable by the Contractor or avoidable by the Contractor, then to such extent the delay shall not be cause for extension of the Contract Time. For purposes of this paragraph, Contractors shall include all subcontractors and others under the responsibility of the Contractor.

The determination of the total number of days' extension will be based upon the current construction schedule in effect at the inception of the change and/or delay and upon all data relevant to the extension as it exists in the project record. Once approved, such data shall be incorporated in the next monthly update of the schedule.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that delays in work items which, according to the schedule analysis, do not affect any milestone dates or the Contract completion dates shown on the CPM at the time of the delay, will not be the basis for a contract extension.

(2) **WEATHER-RELATED EXCUSABLE DELAYS.** Completion time will not be extended for normal bad weather or any weather that is reasonably foreseeable at the time of entering into the contract. The time for completion as stated in the contract documents includes due allowance for calendar days on which Work cannot be performed out of doors. The Contractor acknowledges that it may lose days due to weather conditions. Contract time may be extended at no cost to Intermountain if all of the following are met which must be established by the Contractor:

- (a) That the weather prevented Work from occurring that is on the critical path for the project based upon a critical path schedule previously submitted to Intermountain and to the extent accepted by Intermountain;
- (b) There are no concurrent delays attributed to the Contractor;
- (c) The Contractor took all reasonable steps to alleviate the impact of the weather and took reasonable attempts to prevent the delay and despite such reasonable actions of Contractor, the weather impacted the critical path as described above; and
- (d) One of the following occurred:
 - 1. The weather was catastrophic, such as a tornado, hurricane, severe wind storm, severe hail storm; or
 - 2. Based on the full history of information published from the closest station as indicated from the Western Regional Climate Center (Desert Research Institute 2215 Raggio Parkway Reno, Nevada 89512, and as may be described on the website at <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/summary/>), one or more of the following occurred:
 - a. For any day between November 1 and March 31, the minimum temperature fell below the average minimum temperature plus the extreme low temperature recorded for the month divided by 2.
 - b. For any day between November 1 and March 31, the maximum temperature fell below the monthly average for the minimum temperature.
 - c. The daily precipitation exceeded 75% of the historical one day maximum for the month.
 - d. The snowfall for the month exceeded 175% of the historical average snow fall for the month.

4.7.14 COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION

(1) **BASIC CONDITIONS.** In addition to the other requirements of the Contract Documents, a compensable delay, suspension or interruption of the work occurs only when the following are met:

(a) Is wholly unanticipated by the parties at the time of execution of the Contractor's Agreement or is caused by the breach of a fundamental obligation of the Contract Documents attributable to Intermountain; and

(b) The Contractor delivers a written notice to A/E and Intermountain within seven (7) days that the Contractor knows or should have known of the condition giving rise to the purported compensable delay, disruption, suspension or interruption, and said continuation affects the Contract Time as indicated by the last submitted and reasonable critical path schedule.

(2) **COMPENSABLE DELAY FORMULA.** To the extent of the compensable delay, the Contractor's total entitlement for all compensable delay damages is the computed result of the following formula: Contract Sum divided by Contract Time (in calendar days); the result of which is then multiplied by 0.05; and the result of which is multiplied by the number of calendar days of compensable days allowed under these General Conditions that are beyond the Contract Time. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions or the Contract Documents, to the extent the Contractor is entitled to receive the 10% or 15% markup under Article 7.4, this provision shall be inapplicable and the markup shall be deemed to include all the compensable delay damages provided by this paragraph.

(3) **PERIOD OF COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION.** The length and extent of compensable delay, shall be determined, with the use of the Project's critical path schedule, by ascertaining the number of additional days to the Contract Time that are needed in order to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as a result of the continuation of the aforesaid delay, disruption, suspension or interruption after receipt of the written notice received by the A/E and Intermountain under Section 4.7.14(1)(b) above.

(4) **CONCURRENT DELAY.** Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions, to the extent a non-compensable delay occurs at the same time as a compensable delay, Intermountain shall not be responsible for any compensation for the period of the non-compensable delay.

4.7.15 TIME EXTENSION REQUEST. Any time extension shall be requested within 21 days after the Contractor knew or should have known about the delay and shall be supported by the critical path schedule analysis.

4.7.16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(1) **IN GENERAL.** Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work within the Contract Time, there shall be deducted from any amount due or that may become due the Contractor, the sum, if any, stated in the Contractor's Agreement. Such sum is fixed and agreed upon by Intermountain and Contractor as liquidated damages due Intermountain by reason of the inconvenience and added costs of administration, engineering, supervision and other costs resulting from the Contractor's default, and not as a penalty. Actual damages related to delay cannot be ascertained at the time of execution of the Contract. To the extent that the liquidated

damages exceed any amounts that would otherwise be due the Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable for such excess to Intermountain. Intermountain may seek enforcement of such obligation by legal action, and if such is necessary, shall recover the related costs and attorney fees. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions, the availability of liquidated damages to Intermountain shall not limit Intermountain's right to seek damages or other remedies available under law or equity to the extent such damages or remedies are not based upon delay.

(2) **NO WAIVER OF INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHTS.** Permitting the Contractor to continue any part of the Work after the time fixed for completion or beyond any authorized extension thereof, shall in no way operate as a waiver or estoppel on the part of Intermountain of any of its rights under the Contract Documents, including the right to liquidated damages or any other remedies or compensation.

4.8 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE, CERTIFYING "AS-BUILTS". The Contractor shall maintain at the site for Intermountain, one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked weekly to record changes and selections made during construction, as well as approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals. These aforesaid items shall be available to the A/E and shall be delivered to the A/E for submittal to Intermountain upon completion of the Work, signed by the Contractor, certifying that they show complete and exact "as-built" conditions, stating sizes, kind of materials, vital piping, conduit locations and similar matters. All notes of encountered or changed conditions shall be included.

4.9 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

4.9.1 NOT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The submittal shall demonstrate, for those portions of the Work for which the submittal is required, the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

4.9.2 PROMPTNESS. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit to the A/E, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work, or the activities of Intermountain or separate contractors.

4.9.3 NOT PERFORM UNTIL A/E APPROVES. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved in writing by the A/E. Such Work shall be in accordance with the approved submittals.

4.9.4 REPRESENTATIONS BY CONTRACTOR. By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

4.9.5 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the A/E's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor

has specifically informed the A/E in writing of such deviation at the time of the submittal and the A/E has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the A/E's review and comment.

4.9.6 DIRECT SPECIFIC ATTENTION TO REVISIONS. The Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to all revisions on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, except those requested by the A/E and indicated on previous submittals.

4.9.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS. Informational submittals upon which the A/E is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents.

4.9.8 RELIANCE ON PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATION. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, Intermountain and A/E shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications. If a professional stamp is required, the professional shall be licensed in the State of Utah unless otherwise approved by Intermountain in writing. Likewise, the Contractor is entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of the calculations made by the A/E in developing the Contract Documents, unless a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would know that such is inaccurate or incomplete and therefore must immediately notify Intermountain in writing.

4.10 USE OF SITE

4.10.1 IN GENERAL. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by the Contract Documents, law, ordinances, resolutions, rules and regulations, and permits and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Contractor shall take all reasonable means to secure the site, protect the site and protect the Work from any damage. The site shall be left free and clear of refuse, equipment, materials, etc. and the site shall not be subject to spilled liquids and chemicals, toxic or otherwise. Should such an incident occur while the Contractor has control of the site, the Contractor shall be responsible to clean the site and pay all associated costs, fines and penalties. Notwithstanding this, Contractor is not responsible for any damage to the site or the Work to the extent caused by Intermountain or Intermountain's agents.

4.10.2 ACCESS TO NEIGHBORING PROPERTIES. The Contractor shall not, except as provided in the Contract Documents or with Intermountain's advance written consent when necessary to perform the Work, interfere with access to properties neighboring the Project site by the owners of such properties and their respective tenants, agents, invitees and guests.

4.11 ACCESS TO WORK. The Contractor shall provide Intermountain and A/E access to the Work in preparation and progress, wherever located.

4.12 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of patent rights and shall hold Intermountain and A/E harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor

shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to Intermountain in writing.

4.13 INDEMNIFICATION

4.13.1 IN GENERAL

(1) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Intermountain and its affiliates, subsidiaries, officers, employees, agents, authorized volunteers (hereinafter the above listing of entities and persons is referred to as “**indemnitees**”) from and against every kind and character of claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys’ fees, and including those events covered under the blanket Contractual Liability Coverage required under the Contract Documents, arising out of or resulting from any act or omission in the performance of the Work including the work of all the Subcontractors and their employees, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and their employees, provided that any such claim, damage loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the negligent or intentional act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed or the agent of any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. The Contractor shall defend all actions brought upon such matters to be indemnified hereunder and pay all costs and expenses incidental thereto, but Intermountain shall have the right, at its option, to participate in the defense of any such action without relieving the Contractor of any obligation hereunder. Notwithstanding any of the above, to the extent the Contractor is complying with a written directive from Intermountain that is not based on the Contractor’s recommendation, the Contractor shall not be held liable under the indemnification provision of this Agreement if the Contractor has promptly disagreed with the written directive by delivering such objection to Intermountain in writing.

(2) Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person under Contract Documents.

(3) In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Article 4.13 by an employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article 34.13 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers’ or workmen’s compensation acts, disability benefits acts or other employee benefit acts.

(4) Intermountain and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages to the Work during construction to the extent covered by the applicable Builder’s Risk Policy, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance as set forth in these General Conditions. Contractor shall require similar waivers from its Subcontractors, Subconsultants, and agents at any tier.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.1.1 APPROVAL REQUIRED

(1) Listing of Subcontractors shall be as stated in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the “Intermountain Subcontractors List Form”.

(2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom Intermountain has made a reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

5.1.2 BUSINESS AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS. All Subcontractors used by the Contractor shall comply with all applicable business and licensing requirements.

5.1.3 SUBSEQUENT CHANGES. After the bid opening, the Contractor may change its listed Subcontractors only in accordance with the Contract Documents and with written approval of the Director.

(1) Intermountain will pay the additional costs for an Intermountain requested change in subcontractor if all of the following are met:

- (a) If Intermountain in writing requests the change of a subcontractor;
- (b) The original subcontractor is a responsible subcontractor that meets the requirements of the Contract Documents; and
- (c) The original subcontractor did not withdraw as a subcontractor on the project.

(2) In all other circumstances, the Contractor shall pay the additional cost for a change in a subcontractor.

5.1.4 BONDING OF SUBCONTRACTORS. Subcontractors as identified by Intermountain in the procurement documents, may be required to submit performance and payment bonds to cover the full extent of their portion of the Work. This provision does not in any way limit the right of the Contractor to have subcontractors at any tier be required to have a performance and/or payment bond.

5.2 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

5.2.1 COMPLY WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. By appropriate enforceable agreement, and to the extent it can be practically applied, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes towards Intermountain and A/E.

5.2.2 RIGHTS. Each Subcontractor agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of Intermountain and A/E under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the Subcontractor agreement, the

benefit of all rights and remedies against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against Intermountain.

5.2.3 SUB-SUBCONTRACTORS. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with its Subcontractors which complies with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.2.1 and 5.2.2 hereinabove.

5.2.4 DOCUMENT COPIES. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound. Subcontractors shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of the Contract Documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors.

5.3 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

5.3.1 CONDITIONS FOR ASSIGNMENT TO INTERMOUNTAIN. Each subcontract agreement for a subcontractor at any tier for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to Intermountain provided that the assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by Intermountain for cause pursuant to Article 12.2 or stoppage of the Work by Intermountain pursuant to Article 12.5, and only for those subcontract agreements which Intermountain accepts by notifying the Subcontractor in writing. The subcontract shall be equitably adjusted to meet the new conditions of the work.

ARTICLE 6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

6.1 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

6.1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- (1) Employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- (2) The Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or a Subcontractor; and
- (3) Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

6.1.2 SAFETY PROGRAM, PRECAUTIONS. The Contractor shall institute a safety program at the start of construction to minimize accidents. Said program shall continue to the final completion of the Project and conform to applicable laws and regulations including the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Rules and Regulations as published by the Utah Industrial Commission - UOSH Division. The Contractor shall post signs, erect barriers, and provide those items necessary to implement the safety program. As soon as the Contractor proceeds with the Work, the Contractor shall have all workers and all visitors on the site wear safety hard hats, as

well as all other appropriate safety apparel such as safety glasses and shoes, and obey all safety rules and regulations and statutes. The Contractor shall post a sign in a conspicuous location indicating the necessity of wearing hard hats and the Contractor shall loan such hats to visitors.

6.1.3 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss. In particular, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal, State and municipal safety laws, rules and regulations as well as building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed.

6.1.4 ERECT AND MAINTAIN SAFEGUARDS. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including effective fences, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

6.1.5 UTMOST CARE. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

6.1.6 PROMPT REMEDY. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Paragraph 6.1.1 of these General Conditions caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under said Paragraph 6.1.1, except to the extent such damage or loss is directly due to errors in the Contract Documents or caused by agents or employees of the A/E or Intermountain. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents.

6.1.7 SAFETY DESIGNEE. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, damage, injury or loss. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to Intermountain and A/E.

6.1.8 LOAD SAFETY. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

6.1.9 OFF-SITE RESPONSIBILITY. In addition to its other obligations under this Article 6, the Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, promptly repair any damage or disturbance to walls, utilities, streets, ways, sidewalks, curbs and the property of Intermountain and third parties (including municipalities and other governmental agencies) resulting from the performance of the Work, whether by it or by its Subcontractors at any tier. The Contractor shall not cause materials, including soil and debris, to be placed or left on streets or ways.

6.1.10 EMERGENCIES. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Contractor shall promptly notify Intermountain Representative of the action taken.

6.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other hazardous waste or substance which may endanger the health of those persons performing the Work or being on the site, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and immediately report the condition to Intermountain Representative and A/E by phone with a follow-up document in writing. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed when written direction is provided by Intermountain Representative. Except to the extent provided otherwise in the Contract Documents or if the presence of hazardous materials is due to the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be required to perform without the Contractor's consent, any Work relating to asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other hazardous waste or substance. Intermountain shall procure a licensed abatement contractor qualified to remove the hazardous material. The abatement contractor shall submit notification of demolition to the Utah Division of Air Quality. Abatement contractor shall pay the notification fee. A copy of the hazardous material survey report shall be available to all persons who have access to the construction site.

6.3 HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS. In the event the Contractor knows or should have known of any cultural, historical or archeological material that is either recognized as an item to be protected under Federal, State, or local law or regulation, or is an item of obvious value to Intermountain, the Contractor shall cease any work that would interfere with such discovery and immediately report the condition to the Intermountain Representative and A/E by phone with a follow-up document in writing. Work shall resume based upon the direction of Intermountain Representative. Contractor cooperation with any Intermountain recognized archaeologist or other cultural/historical expert is required.

6.4 CONTRACTOR LIABILITY. If the Contractor fails in any of its obligations in Articles 6.1 through 6.3 above, the Contractor shall be liable to any damages to Intermountain or any third party resulting from such noncompliance. The Contractor shall also be liable for any mitigation or restoration effort resulting from such noncompliance. To the extent all the following is met, the Contractor may treat the discovery of such material similarly to an unforeseen condition:

6.4.1 The discovery of such material is reasonably unforeseeable given the site conditions that the Contractor should have been aware;

6.4.2 The presence of such material was not identified in any part of the Contract Documents;

6.4.3 The Contractor has undertaken all proper action to mitigate any impact of such discovery on the critical path or monies related to the Project;

6.4.4 The discovery affects the critical path or contract price from that which was contemplated by the Contract Documents; and

6.4.5 The requirements of 7.1.5 and the Contract documents are met.

ARTICLE 7 MODIFICATIONS, REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER, AND CLAIMS PROCESS

7.1 MODIFICATIONS: IN GENERAL

7.1.1 TYPES OF MODIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS. Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or ASI, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor must have a written Modification executed by Intermountain under this Article 7 prior to proceeding with any Work sought to be an extra.

7.1.2 BY WHOM ISSUED. A Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall be issued by Intermountain Representative. An ASI is issued by the A/E. The A/E shall prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives with specific documentation and data for Intermountain's approval and execution in accordance with the Contract Documents, and may issue ASIs not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or an extension of the Contract Time which are not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.

7.1.3 CONTRACTOR TO PROCEED UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED. Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or ASI.

7.1.4 ADJUSTING UNIT PRICES. If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause a substantial inequity to Intermountain or Contractor, the applicable unit prices may be equitably adjusted.

7.1.5 SPECIAL NOTICES REQUIRED IN ORDER TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR ANY CONTRACT MODIFICATION. In order to be eligible for any Modification under this Article 7, the Contractor must have met the following special notice requirements:

(1) **CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN CONDITIONS.** The Contractor must file a written notice with Intermountain Representative within seven (7) calendar days of that the Contractor knew or should have known of a site condition described below or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to file any PCO or Claim for additional monies or time related to such condition:

(a) If the Contractor encounters unknown and reasonably unforeseeable subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions, including hazardous or historical/cultural materials under Article 6, which differ materially from those indicated by the Contract Documents or a site inspection; or

(b) If the Contractor encounters unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

(2) **INCREASE IN CONTRACT TIME.** If the Contractor encounters a situation in which the Contractor knows or should have known that such situation would cause a delay, disruption, interruption, suspension or the like to the Project, the Contractor must file a

notice with the Intermountain Representative within seven (7) working days of when the Contractor knew or should have known of such circumstance or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to file any PCO or Claim for additional monies or time related to such circumstance. To the extent Intermountain is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to provide such notice after the Contractor knows or should have known of such circumstance, the Contractor shall be liable for damages attributable thereto in addition to any liquidated damages (if applicable).

7.2 CONTRACTOR INITIATED REQUESTS

7.2.1 THE REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, RFI, PROCESS AND TIME TO FILE. The Contractor may file an RFI with the A/E regarding any concern which will assist the Contractor in the proper completion of the Work including, but not limited to issues related to the Contract Documents, plans and specifications. The RFI shall be filed with the A/E in a timely manner so as not to prejudice Intermountain as to the quality, time or money related to the Work.

7.2.2 PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER (“PCO”). Within twenty-one (21) days after the Contractor knows or should have known of a situation or concern where the Contractor is going to request additional monies or time, the Contractor must file a Proposed Change Order (“PCO”) with Intermountain Representative, or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to claim additional monies or time related to such situation or concern. The PCO shall include all available documentation supporting the PCO available to the Contractor at the time of filing and the Contractor shall thereafter diligently pursue the supplementation(s) of such documentation and promptly deliver such supplementation(s) to Intermountain Representative.

(1) **INTERMOUNTAIN REPRESENTATIVE RESPONSE.** One of the following may occur after a PCO is filed with Intermountain Representative:

(a) Intermountain Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, may reach an agreement with the Contractor and issue a Change Order.

(b) Intermountain, after considering any input by the A/E, may issue a Construction Change Directive.

(c) If Intermountain Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, disagrees with the Contractor’s PCO, Intermountain representative may seek additional information or verification from the Contractor, the A/E or other sources, may negotiate with the Contractor, may issue a Change Order upon such later agreement, may retract the PR, or may issue a Construction Change Directive. The A/E must continually work with Intermountain in providing data, documentation and efforts to resolve the issues related to the PR.

7.3 PROPOSAL REQUEST INITIATED BY INTERMOUNTAIN. Intermountain may file a Proposal Request with the Contractor seeking information, data and/or pricing relating to a change in the contract time and or monies owing for particular scope changes or other modifications to the Contract Documents. The PR shall provide a time limit for the Contractor to file a response with the A/E and Intermountain Representative. If a proposal is not timely provided by the Contractor, Intermountain may calculate the Change Order under Article 7.4.2 below. Upon such timely receipt of the proposal, one of the following shall occur:

7.3.1 IF AGREEMENT, CHANGE ORDER ISSUED. Intermountain Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, may reach an agreement with the Contractor and issue a Change Order.

7.3.2 IF DISAGREEMENT. If the Intermountain Representative disagrees with the Contractor's proposal, after considering any input from the A/E, Intermountain representative may seek additional information or verification from the Contractor or other sources, may negotiate with the Contractor, may issue a Change Order upon such later agreement, may retract the PR, or may issue a Construction Change Directive. If a Construction Change Directive is issued which identifies Intermountain representative's position in regard to the subject contract sum and/or time adjustment, the Contractor must initiate the Claim resolution process provided for herein within twenty-one (21) days of the Contractor's receipt of the Construction Change Directive, or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any such request for additional time or money as a result of the issuance of the Construction Change Directive. Such waiver shall entitle Intermountain to convert the Construction Change Directive into a Change Order, whether or not executed by the Contractor. If the Construction Change Directive leaves open the determination of additional time or money related to the directed change, then the time period for initiating the Claim resolution process shall not accrue until such time as Intermountain has conveyed to the Contractor a position as to the time and money owing as a result of the directed change.

7.4 EVALUATION OF PROPOSAL FOR ISSUING CHANGE ORDERS

7.4.1 ADJUSTING SUM BASED UPON AGREEMENT. If the Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on the mutual agreement of the Contractor and Intermountain, including any terms mandated by unit price agreements or other terms of the Contract Documents.

7.4.2 INTERMOUNTAIN RESOLUTION OF SUM AND STANDARDS IN THE ABSENCE OF AN AGREEMENT UNDER PARAGRAPH 7.4.1. In the absence of an agreement under Paragraph 7.4.1 above, the adjustment shall be based on an itemized accounting of costs and savings supported by appropriate data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Paragraph shall be limited to the following:

(1) All direct and indirect costs of labor; including workers compensation insurance, social security and other federal and state payroll based taxes, and payroll based fringe benefits paid by Contractor so long as they are reasonable and no higher than that charged to other clients;

(2) Costs of materials, on-site temporary facilities, supplies and equipment (except hand tools) required for or incorporated into the work;

(3) Rental costs of machinery, equipment, tools (except hand tools), and on-site temporary facilities, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

(4) Costs of permits and other fees, sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work;

(5) Additional costs of field supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change; and

(6) Overhead and profit by the following liquidated formula which is not a penalty but a reasonable calculation agreed upon at the time of execution of the Contractor's Agreement, and provided by formula herein due to the fact that the actual amount due for said overhead and profit cannot easily be ascertained at the time of such execution. The markups in 7.4.2(6)(a) and (b) below are to cover the Contractor's additional payment and performance bond premiums, insurance premiums not specified under Paragraph 7.4.2(1), home office and on-site overhead and profit. Overhead and profit includes, but is not limited to the Contractor's Project Manager and Cost Estimator. Each request for pricing shall stand on its own and not be combined with other requests for pricing in determining the allowed markup described below. A particular request for pricing shall include all items reasonably related together and determinable at the time of the request. If several unrelated requests for pricing are grouped together in a single Change Order, each request for pricing will be considered separately for purposes of calculating the markup under the following formula:

(a) A markup of 15% shall be applied to the cost of each individual charge up to \$20,000 in cost, but in no case shall the markup be less than \$150;

(b) A markup of 10% shall be applied to the portion of the cost of each individual charge in excess of \$20,000;

(c) Subcontractors at any tier shall be entitled to markup their costs related to a Change Order with the same percentages as specified in Paragraphs 7.4.2(6)(a) and (b) above, except that the minimum markup shall be \$50 for any individual change.

7.4.3 CREDITS. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to Intermountain for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed to Intermountain based upon corroboration by an appropriate source.

7.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.5.1 WHEN USED AND CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CHALLENGE. A Construction Change Directive may be issued by Intermountain Representative in the case of a need for the Work to commence. If the Construction Change Directive leaves open the determination of additional time or money related to the directed change, then the Construction Change Directive shall indicate the timeframe(s) in which further information is to be provided to resolve the matter. At any time that Intermountain and the Contractor agree upon the time and money related to a Construction Change Directive, a Change Order shall be executed by the parties. Additionally, the Construction Change Directive may be converted to a Change Order under Paragraph 7.2.2 or Article 7.3 above.

7.5.2 PROCEED WITH WORK AND NOTIFY INTERMOUNTAIN ABOUT ADJUSTMENT METHOD. Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved.

7.5.3 INTERIM PAYMENTS BY INTERMOUNTAIN. Pending the final determination of the total cost of the Construction Change Directive, Intermountain shall pay any undisputed amount to the Contractor.

7.6 A/E'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION (Commonly referred to as an "ASI"). The A/E may at any time that is consistent with maintaining the quality, safety, time, budget and function of the Work, issue to the Contractor a supplemental instruction ("ASI") after approval from Intermountain Representative is obtained. The Contractor must file with Intermountain Representative a PCO under Paragraph 7.2.2 above, within 21 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the ASI, or the Contractor shall be deemed to have waived any right to additional time or monies as a result of such ASI.

7.8. RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS.

7.8.1 ESCALATION PROCESS. Each Claim must be submitted to the escalation process and then, if necessary, to judicial action, as described in the following:

(1) The parties involved in the Claim will arrange in-person meetings or telephone conferences at mutually convenient times and places, according to the levels and time schedules set forth below. The parties will use reasonable and good faith efforts in this escalation process to respond promptly and to resolve the Claim.

Levels and Representatives	Allotted Time Period from Notice or from Previous Level
<u>Level 1</u> Contractor: Managing Principal Intermountain: the Director	7 days
<u>Level 2</u> Associate Vice President or higher level executive	10 days

7.8.2 JUDICIAL ACTION. If any Claim cannot be resolved through the escalation process described above, the matter will be resolved through judicial action brought exclusively in the state courts of the State of Utah or in the federal courts of the United States which are located in Salt Lake County, Utah. The parties hereto hereby agree to submit to the jurisdiction and venue of such courts for the purposes hereof.

7.8.3 CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO CONTINUE PERFORMANCE. Pending the final determination of the Claim, including any judicial review or appeal process, and unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by the Director, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and Intermountain shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7.9 PAYMENT OF CLAIM

7.9.1 When a standalone component of a Claim has received a final determination, and is no longer subject to review or appeal, that amount shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract Documents or judicial order.

7.9.2 When the entire Claim has received a final determination, and is no longer subject to review or appeal, the full amount shall be paid within fourteen (14) days of the date of the final determination unless the work or services has not been completed, in which case the amount shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract Documents to the point that the work or services is completed.

7.9.3 The final determination date is the earlier of the date upon which the claimant accepted the settlement in writing with an executed customary release document and waived its rights of appeal, or the expiration of the appeal period, with no appeal filed, or the determination made resulting from the final appeal.

7.9.4 Any final determination where the Intermountain is to pay additional monies to the Contractor shall not be delayed by any appeal or request for judicial review by another party brought into the process by Intermountain as being liable to Intermountain.

7.9.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, payment of all or part of a Claim is subject to any set-off, claims or counterclaims of Intermountain.

7.9.6 Payment to the Contractor for a Subcontractor issue (Claim) deemed filed by the Contractor, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Subcontractor in accordance with the contract between the Contractor and the Subcontractor.

7.9.7 The execution of a customary release document related to any payment may be required as a condition of making the payment.

7.10 ALLOCATION OF COSTS OF CLAIM RESOLUTION PROCESS

7.10.1 Except for attorneys' fees, and unless otherwise agreed to by the parties to the Claim, the costs of resolving the Claim shall be allocated among the parties on the same proportionate basis as the determination of financial responsibility for the Claim. The costs of resolving the Claim that are subject to allocation include the claimant's filing fee, the costs of any person(s) evaluating the Claim, the costs of making any required record of the process, and any additional testing or inspection procured to investigate and/or evaluate the Claim.

7.10.2 The prevailing Party in any Claim, judicial action or other proceeding is entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees, other fees, and costs incurred in the proceeding, in addition to any other relief to which that Party may be entitled.

7.11 ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES. To the extent otherwise permitted by law, if all parties to a Claim agree in writing, a protocol for resolving a Claim may be used that differs from the process described in this Article 7.

ARTICLE 8 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

8.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES. With the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the A/E and Intermountain Representative a schedule of values allocated to all the various portions of the Work. The Schedule of Values shall be submitted on the form approved and provided by Intermountain. The A/E shall make recommendations to the Intermountain Representative regarding the Schedule of Values including any suggested modifications. When approved, including any approved modifications, by Intermountain Representative, it shall be the basis for future Contractor Applications for Payments. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment until receipt and acceptance of the Schedule of Values.

8.2 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

8.2.1 IN GENERAL. The following general requirements shall be met:

(1) The Contractor shall submit to the A/E an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the schedule of values and that reflects retainage as provided for in the Contractor's Agreement. The Application for Payment shall be on a special form approved and provided by Intermountain.

(2) Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as Intermountain or A/E may require. Said data may include, but is not limited to, copies of requisitions from Subcontractors.

(3) Such applications may include requests for payment pursuant to approved Change Orders or Construction Change Directives.

(4) Such applications may not include requests for payment for portions of the Work performed by a subcontractor when the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor because of a dispute or other reason.

(5) In executing the Application for Payment, the Contractor shall attest that subcontractors involved with prior applications for payment have been paid, unless the Contractor provides a detailed explanation why such payment may not have occurred. Intermountain reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a payment waiver from one or more subcontractors.

8.2.2 PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by Intermountain and A/E, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to Intermountain to establish Intermountain's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect Intermountain's interest, and shall include applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Intermountain may require copies of invoices or other suitable documentation.

8.2.3 WARRANTY OF TITLE. The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to Intermountain no later than the time for payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all

Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from Intermountain shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and/or equipment relating to the Work.

8.2.4 HOLDBACK BY INTERMOUNTAIN. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, Intermountain may, as a result of the Claim resolution process, withhold any payment to the Contractor hereunder if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its obligations hereunder or otherwise is in default under any of the Contract Documents.

8.3 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

8.3.1 ISSUED BY A/E. The A/E shall within ten (10) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to Intermountain a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the A/E determines due, or notify the Contractor and Intermountain in writing of the A/E's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Paragraph 8.4.1. If the A/E fails to act within said ten (10) day period, the Contractor may file the Application for Payment directly with Intermountain Representative and Intermountain will thereafter have twenty (20) days from the date of Intermountain's receipt to resolve the amount to be paid and to pay the undisputed amount. The accuracy of the Contractor's Applications for Payment shall be Contractor's responsibility, not A/E's.

8.3.2 A/E'S REPRESENTATIONS. The A/E's issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a representation to Intermountain that to the best of the A/E's knowledge, information and belief, based upon the A/E's observations at the site, the data comprising the Application for Payment, and what is reasonably inferable from the observations and data, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated in the Application and that the quality of the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the A/E. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall not be a representation that the A/E has (a) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (b) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (c) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by Intermountain to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, (d) ascertained how or for what purpose the Contractor used money previously paid on account of Contract Sum, or (e) any duty to make such inquiries.

8.4 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

8.4.1 WHEN WITHHELD. The A/E may decide not to certify payment and may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect Intermountain, if in the A/E's judgment the representations to Intermountain required in Paragraph 8.3.2 above cannot be made. If the A/E is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the A/E shall notify the Contractor and Intermountain as provided in Paragraph

above. If the Contractor and A/E cannot agree on a revised amount, the A/E shall promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount to which the A/E makes such representations to Intermountain. The A/E may also decide not to certify payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or observations, may nullify the whole or part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the A/E's opinion to protect Intermountain from loss because of:

- (1) Defective Work not remedied;
- (2) Third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- (3) Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- (4) Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- (5) Damage to Intermountain or another contractor;
- (6) Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- (7) Failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.4.2 CERTIFICATION ISSUED WHEN REASONS FOR WITHHOLDING REMOVED. When the reasons stated in Paragraph 8.4.1 for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for such related amounts.

8.4.3 CONTINUE WORK EVEN IF CONTRACTOR DISPUTES A/E'S DETERMINATION. If the Contractor disputes any determination by the A/E or the result of the Claim resolution process with regard to any Certification of Payment, the Contractor nevertheless shall expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work.

8.4.4 INTERMOUNTAIN NOT IN BREACH. Intermountain shall not be deemed to be in breach of this Contract by reason of the withholding of any payment pursuant to any provision of the Contract Documents provided Intermountain's action or such withholding is consistent with the results of the dispute resolution process.

8.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

8.5.1 IN GENERAL, INTEREST ON LATE PAYMENTS

(1) Except as provided in Paragraph 8.3.1, Intermountain shall pay any undisputed amount within sixty (60) days of the date that the application for payment was submitted to the A/E. In no event shall Intermountain be required to pay any disputed amount.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by law, if any payment is made more than sixty (60) days after receipt by Intermountain of the applicable invoice (with any required supporting documentation), the late payment shall bear interest from the due date until payment is made at the rate of five percent (5%) per annum.

8.5.2 CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from Intermountain, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payment to its Subcontractors in a similar manner.

8.5.3 INFORMATION FURNISHED BY A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN TO SUBCONTRACTOR. The A/E or Intermountain shall, on request, furnish to the Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the A/E and Intermountain on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

8.5.4 INTERMOUNTAIN AND A/E NOT LIABLE. Neither Intermountain nor A/E shall have an obligation to pay, monitor or enforce the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except to the extent as may otherwise be required by law.

8.5.5 CERTIFICATE, PAYMENT OR USE NOT ACCEPTANCE OF IMPROPER WORK. A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by Intermountain shall not constitute acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.6 PAYMENT UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the A/E, Intermountain shall make payment, reflecting adjustment in retainage, if any, for such Work or portion thereof as provided in the Contract Documents. To the extent allowed by law, Intermountain may retain up to 200% of the fair market value of the work that has not been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.7 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

8.7.1 IN GENERAL. Intermountain may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is Substantially Complete, provided Intermountain and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of the warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion to be substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the A/E as previously provided for herein. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. Contractor shall have continuing responsibility to protect the unoccupied portions of the site and the Work during such partial occupancy and shall be responsible for damage except to the extent caused solely by Intermountain during such partial occupancy or use.

The stage of progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between Intermountain and Contractor.

8.7.2 INSPECTION. Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, Intermountain, Contractor and A/E shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

8.7.3 NOT CONSTITUTE ACCEPTANCE. Except to the extent it is agreed upon in writing by Intermountain, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portion of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirement of the Contract Documents.

8.8 FINAL PAYMENT

8.8.1 CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT. The A/E's final Certificate for Payment shall constitute a further representation that the conditions listed in Paragraph 8.8.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

8.8.2 CONDITIONS FOR FINAL PAYMENT. Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the A/E the following to the extent required by Intermountain Representative:

(1) An affidavit that payrolls, bills for material and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Intermountain's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Intermountain) have been paid or otherwise satisfied;

(2) A current or additional certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to Intermountain;

(3) A written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents;

(4) If requested by surety in a timely manner or by Intermountain, consent of surety, to final payment;

(5) Receipt of Record Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications maintained at the site; the warranties, instructions, operation and maintenance manuals, and training videos required to be furnished by the Contract Documents;

(6) Other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by Intermountain. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by Intermountain, Intermountain may require consent of Surety to the final payment. If such liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances remain unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to Intermountain all money that Intermountain may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees; and

(7) A written statement demonstrating how the Contractor will distribute interest earned on retention to Subcontractors as required by Section 13.8.5, U.C.A.

8.8.3 WAIVER OF CLAIMS: FINAL PAYMENT. The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by Intermountain except those arising from:

- (1) Liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- (2) Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (3) Terms of warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- (4) The one-year guaranty period and any corrected Work.

8.8.4 DELAYS NOT CONTRACTOR'S FAULT. If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, Intermountain shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the A/E, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims. Unless otherwise stated by Intermountain in writing, the making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of claims by Intermountain as provided in Paragraph 8.8.3 for that portion of that Work fully completed and accepted by Intermountain.

8.8.5 WAIVER BY ACCEPTING FINAL PAYMENT. Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor or a Subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of Claims by that payee except those Claims previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment. Such waivers shall be in addition to the waiver described in Paragraph 8.8.3.

ARTICLE 9 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, UNCOVERING, CORRECTION OF WORK, AND GUARANTY PERIOD

9.1 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

9.1.1 IN GENERAL. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, resolutions or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise specifically set forth in the Contract Documents or agreed to by Intermountain in writing, Intermountain shall contract for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent entity, or with the appropriate public authority, and Intermountain shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals except as provided below. If any of the Work is required to be inspected or approved by the terms of the Contract Documents or by any public authority, the Contractor shall, at least two working days prior to the time of the desired inspection, and following the procedures established by Intermountain, request such inspection or approval to be performed. The Contractor shall give the A/E timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the A/E may observe such procedures.

9.1.2 FAILURE OF AN INSPECTOR TO APPEAR. Work shall not proceed without any required inspection and the associated authorization by Intermountain to proceed unless the following procedures and requirements have been met:

(1) The inspection or approval was requested in a timely manner as provided in Paragraph 9.1.1;

(2) The Contractor received written confirmation from the inspection entity that the inspection was scheduled;

(3) The Contractor has contacted or attempted to contact the inspector to confirm that the inspector is unable to perform the inspection as scheduled;

(4) If the inspector has confirmed that it is unable to perform the inspection as scheduled or if the Contractor is unable to contact the inspector, the contractor shall attempt to contact the Intermountain Representative for instruction; and the Contractor has documented the condition of the work prior to being covered through photos or other means.

9.1.3 NONCONFORMING WORK. If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Paragraph 9.1.1 reveal failure of portions of the Work to comply with the requirements established by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for Intermountain's expenses, including the cost of retesting for verification of compliance if necessary, until Intermountain accepts the Work in question as complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.1.4 CERTIFICATES. Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the A/E.

9.1.5 A/E OBSERVING. If the A/E is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the A/E shall do so with reasonable promptness and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

9.1.6 PROMPTNESS. Tests, inspections and arrangements for approvals conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

9.2 INSPECTIONS: SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL

9.2.1 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION. Prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive initial punchlist, including unresolved items from prior inspections, for review by Intermountain and A/E to determine if the Project is ready for a substantial completion inspection. If Intermountain determines that the initial punchlist indicates that the Project is not substantially complete, the initial punchlist will be returned to the Contractor with written comments. If Intermountain determines that the initial punchlist indicates that the Project may be substantially complete, the A/E shall promptly organize and perform a Substantial Completion inspection in the presence of Intermountain and all appropriate authorities.

(1) If the A/E reasonably determines that the initial punchlist prepared by the Contractor substantially understates the amount of the Work remaining to be completed and the Project is not substantially complete, the A/E shall report this promptly to Intermountain, and upon concurrence of Intermountain, the Contractor will be assessed the costs of the inspection and punchlist preparation incurred by the A/E and Intermountain.

(2) When the Work or designated portion thereof is Substantially Complete, the A/E shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; shall establish responsibilities of Intermountain and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the work and insurance; and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the punchlist accompanying the Certificate. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall require approval by Intermountain Representative. If there is a punchlist, the Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the list. Failure to include an item on the punchlist does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(3) Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof except to the extent as provided otherwise in the Contract Documents or if such warranty is related to an item where the work is not complete. Such warranty documents shall state the length of the warranty, which must comply with the Contract Documents.

(4) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted by the A/E to Intermountain and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.

(5) Except to the extent Intermountain Representative otherwise approves in advance and in writing, the Contractor shall submit the following documents in order to achieve Substantial Completion: written warranties, guarantees, operation and maintenance manuals, and all complete as-built drawings. The Contractor must also provide or obtain any required approvals for occupancy. The Contractor is responsible for the guaranty of all Work, whether performed by it or by its Subcontractors at any tier.

9.2.2 FINAL COMPLETION INSPECTION. Prior to requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall verify all punchlist items are corrected/completed. Once all punchlist items are corrected/completed the Contractor shall notify Intermountain and request a final inspection. Intermountain shall notify the A/E and perform a final inspection. Two final inspections may be allowed due to required weather changes required to complete some items. When all punchlist items are completed a final pay request will be provided by the Contractor, authorized by the A/E and processed by Intermountain.

9.3 UNCOVERING OF WORK

9.3.1 UNCOVER UNINSPECTED WORK. Except as provided in Paragraph 9.3.3, if a portion of the Work is covered prior to an Inspector's approval to proceed, it must, be uncovered for the Inspector's inspection and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

9.3.2 OBSERVATION PRIOR TO COVERING. Except as provided in Paragraph 9.3.3, if Intermountain or the A/E has requested in writing to observe conditions prior to any Work being covered or if such observation is specified in the Contract Documents, and the Work is covered without such observation, the Contractor shall be required to uncover and appropriately replace the Work at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time. If the Contractor requests an inspection and Intermountain or A/E, including any inspector of

each, does not appear, the Contractor shall immediately notify Intermountain of such lack of appearance, but shall not cover the Work without such inspection.

9.3.3 WHEN AN INSPECTOR FAILS TO APPEAR OR A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN DID NOT MAKE PRIOR REQUEST. If Work is performed by the Contractor without an inspection as provided in Paragraph 9.1.2 or if a portion of the Work has been covered which the A/E or Intermountain has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered or such observation is not specified by the Contract Documents, the A/E or Intermountain may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement, shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to Intermountain. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by Intermountain or a separate contractor in which event Intermountain shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

9.4 CORRECTION OF WORK AND GUARANTY PERIOD

9.4.1 CONTRACTOR CORRECT THE WORK. The Contractor shall correct Work rejected by the A/E, Inspector or Intermountain, or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear the costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the A/E's and Inspector's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

9.4.2 GUARANTY AND CORRECTION AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Paragraph 9.2.1 or by terms of an applicable special warranty or guaranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including failure to perform for its intended purpose, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from Intermountain to do so unless Intermountain has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The period of one year shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation of the Contractor under this Paragraph 9.4.2 shall be operative notwithstanding the acceptance of the Work under the Contract, the final certificate of payment, partial or total occupancy and/or termination of the Contract. Intermountain shall give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness, however, failure to give such notice shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to correct the Work at the cost that the Contractor would have incurred if Intermountain did so report with reasonable promptness. All corrected Work shall be subject to a one-year guaranty period the same in all respects as the original Work, except that such guaranty period shall commence from the time of Substantial Completion of the corrected Work. This guaranty period does not affect Intermountain's right to pursue any available remedies against Contractor.

9.4.3 REMOVAL OF WORK

(1) The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all Work that Intermountain and/or the A/E determines as being in nonconformance with the Contract Documents, whether incorporated or not.

(2) The Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and without expense to Intermountain.

(3) The Contractor shall bear the expense of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of Intermountain or of other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.

(4) If the Contractor does not remove such rejected Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice, Intermountain may have the materials removed and stored at the expense of the Contractor.

(5) If the Contractor does not correct the nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice, Intermountain may correct it in accordance with Paragraph 12.2.2 of these General Conditions.

9.4.4 NOT LIMIT OTHER OBLIGATIONS. Nothing contained in this Article 9.4 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor may have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the time period of one year as described in Paragraph 9.4.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

9.5 ADDITIONAL WARRANTIES

9.5.1 IN GENERAL. In addition to any other provisions of this Article 9, the following warranties shall apply:

(1) The Contractor warrants to Intermountain that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except to the extent otherwise required or expressly permitted by the Contract Documents.

(2) The Contractor also warrants to Intermountain that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to said requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective at Intermountain's option.

9.5.2 EXCLUSION. Unless due to the negligent or intentional act or omission of the Contractor or those under the Contractor's control, or as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.

9.5.3 FURNISH EVIDENCE ON REQUEST. If requested by the A/E or Intermountain, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the type and quality of materials and equipment.

9.6 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK. If Intermountain prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Intermountain may do so in writing instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum shall be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

10.1 LIABILITY INSURANCE. To protect against liability, loss and/or expense arising in connection with the performance of services described under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall obtain and maintain in force during the entire period of Contract Documents without interruption, as part of the Construction Costs for the Project, the following stated insurance from insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of Utah, in a form and content satisfactory to Intermountain. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to have and maintain similarly required policies. All of the following listed insurance coverages shall be provided by the Contractor.

10.1.1 CONTRACTOR'S COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall maintain coverage on an occurrence made basis, annual aggregate policy limit based on the following chart, unless modified by mutual agreement of the parties, including coverage for Premises-Operations, Independent Contractors' Protective, Products-Completed Operations, Contractual Liability, Personal Injury, and Broad-Formed Property Damage (including coverage for Explosion, Collapse, and Underground hazards).

Small Project (\$2,000,000 or less)
Minimum Commercial General Liability Coverage
\$1,000,000 each occurrence,
\$3,000,000 general aggregate
Medium Project (\$2,000,001 to \$10,000,000)
Minimum Commercial General Liability Coverage
\$5,000,000 each occurrence,
\$10,000,000 general aggregate
Large Project (Greater than \$10,000,000)
Minimum Commercial General Liability Coverage
\$10,000,000 each occurrence,
\$20,000,000 general aggregate

For insurance purposes, the size of the Project will be specified in the Contractor's Agreement or CM/GC Agreement, as applicable.

Intermountain reserves the right to require additional coverage from that stated in the chart herein above, at Intermountain's expense for the additional coverage portion only. Intermountain also reserves the right to require project specific insurance, and if such right has been exercised it

shall be indicated in the Contract Documents. Unless project specific insurance is required by Intermountain, the coverage shall be written under a policy with limits applicable to this project only. Products and Completed Operations insurance must be maintained in force for the discovery of claims for the full statute of limitations period under applicable law. The Contractor's policy must also include contractual liability coverage applicable to the indemnity provision of this Agreement for those portions of the indemnity provisions that are insured under the Contractor's policy and in accordance with this Agreement, including the attachments hereto.

The Contractor shall collect and keep on-file evidence that Contractor and each Subcontractor has current certificates of this Commercial General Liability Insurance requirement, and produce them upon request by Owner.

10.1.2 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY INSURANCE. Worker's Compensation Insurance shall cover full liability under the Worker's Compensation Laws of the jurisdiction in which the Project is located at the statutory limits required by said jurisdiction's laws. The Contractor shall collect and keep on-file evidence that Contractor and each Subcontractor has current Workers Compensation Insurance, as required by State statute, and produce them upon request by Owner.

10.1.3 AUTOMOBILE. Automobile liability insurance for claims arising from the ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle. The insurance shall cover all owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles used in connection with the work, with the following minimum limits of liability: \$1,000,000 – Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury and Property Damage per Occurrence.

10.1.4 VALUABLE PAPERS AND RECORDS COVERAGE AND ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (DATA AND MEDIA) COVERAGE. The Contractor and all Subcontractors of the Contractor shall provide coverage for the physical loss of or destruction to their work product including drawings, specifications, and electronic data and media.

10.1.5 AIRCRAFT USE. Contractor using its own aircraft, or employing aircraft in connection with the work performed under the Contract Documents shall maintain Aircraft Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence. Said certificate shall state that the policy required by this paragraph has been endorsed to name Intermountain as an Additional Insured.

10.1.6 POLICY AGGREGATE(S). The Contractor's policy(ies) shall be endorsed to have General Aggregate apply to this Project only.

10.1.7 CERTIFICATES. Before the Contract Documents are executed, the Contractor shall submit certificates in form and substance satisfactory to Intermountain as evidence of the insurance requirements of this Article. Such certificates shall contain provisions that no cancellation, or non-renewal shall become effective except upon thirty (30) days prior written notice by US Mail to Intermountain as evidenced by return receipt, certified mail sent to Intermountain. The Contractor shall notify Intermountain within thirty (30) days of any claim(s) against the Contractor which singly or in the aggregate exceed 20% of the applicable required insured limits and the Contractor shall, if requested by Intermountain, use its best efforts to reinstate the policy within the original limits and at a reasonable cost. Intermountain shall be named as an additional insured party, as primary coverage and not contributing, on all the

insurance policies required by this Article except the professional liability and workers' compensation policies. Intermountain reserves the right to request the Contractor to provide a loss report from its insurance carrier.

10.1.8 MAINTAIN THROUGHOUT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS TERM. The Contractor agrees to maintain all insurance required under the Contract Documents during the required term. If the Contractor fails to furnish and maintain said required insurance, Intermountain may purchase such insurance on behalf of the Contractor, and the Contractor shall pay the cost thereof to Intermountain upon demand and shall furnish to Intermountain any information needed to obtain such insurance.

10.1.9 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION. All policies required, except Workers Compensation Insurance, shall be endorsed to include waivers of subrogation in favor of Intermountain.

10.1.10 EXCESS COVERAGES. Any type of insurance or any increase of limits of liability not described in the Contract Documents which the Contractor requires for its own protection or on account of any statute, rule or regulation, shall be its own responsibility and at its own expense.

10.1.11 NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF LIABILITY. The carrying of any insurance required by the Contract Documents shall in no way be interpreted as relieving the Contractor of any other responsibility or liability under the Contract Documents or any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, or order.

10.1.12 CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE WITH POLICIES. Contractor shall not violate or knowingly permit to be violated any of the provisions of the policies on insurance required under this Agreement.

10.1.13 DEDUCTIBLE LIABILITY. Any and all deductibles in the above described policies shall be assumed by, for the account of, and at sole risk of Contractor. The allowable deductible for any of the policies required by these General Conditions shall be no more than \$1,000 or 0.1 percent of the Contract Amount, whichever is greater.

10.1.14 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- (1) Any type of insurance or any increase of limits of liability not described in this Agreement which the Contractor requires for its own protection or on account of any statute, rule or regulation, shall be its own responsibility and at its own expense.
- (2) The carrying of any insurance required by this Agreement shall in no way be interpreted as relieving the Contractor or Subcontractors of any other responsibility or liability under this Agreement or any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation or order.
- (3) Contractor shall not violate or knowingly permit to be violated any of the provisions of the policies on insurance required under these General Conditions.

10.2 "BUILDER'S RISK" PROPERTY INSURANCE

10.2.1 IN GENERAL. At Intermountain's option, Intermountain may provide, or may require Contractor to provide, "Builder's Risk" property insurance to protect Intermountain, as well as all Contractors and Subcontractors, and include them as insureds, with respect to Work

performed hereunder at Intermountain's own cost and expense, according to the policies and forms currently in force with insurance carriers selected by Intermountain.

10.2.2 DEDUCTIBLE. The above described "Builders Risk" policies shall be subject to a total deductible of \$5,000 per loss occurrence, which shall be assumed by all Contractors or Subcontractors, in proportion to their share of the total amount of an insured loss occurrence.

10.2.3 WAIVER. Contractor, including all Subcontractors, and Intermountain hereby waive all rights against each other for damages caused by perils insured against under the "Builder's Risk" insurance provided by Intermountain and the Contractor each shall require similar waivers from their contractors, subcontractors, sub-consultants and agents, at any tier.

10.2.4 SPECIAL HAZARDS. Intermountain shall bear the risk of loss, delay and/or damage due to earthquake and/or flood and may either insure or self-insure that risk. If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for other special hazards be included in the "Builder's Risk" policy, Intermountain shall, if possible, include such insurance in the policy and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by Change Order.

10.3 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND. If required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit and maintain in full force and effect as required by law and the Contract Documents, as part of the Construction Costs for the Project, on forms provided by Intermountain, and include as part of the quoted total all costs involved in securing and furnishing, the bonds listed below, based on the completed cost of the Contract and effective upon execution of the Contract. Said bonds shall be from surety companies which are authorized to do business in the State of Utah, listed in the U. S. Department of Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, and acting within the limitation listed therein.

10.3.1 A full 100 percent performance bond covering the faithful execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents; and

10.3.2 A full 100 percent payment bond covering payment of all obligations arising under the Contract Documents, for the protection of each person supplying labor, service, equipment, or material for the performance of the Work.

10.3.3 Any required insurance required under the U.S. Terrorism Risk Insurance Act of 2002, any similar applicable law, or as such Act may be amended.

10.4 INTERMOUNTAIN SELF-INSURANCE. Intermountain may, at its option, satisfy any insurance requirements applicable to Intermountain through its self-insurance and risk management program.

ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11.1 A/E'S RESPONSIBILITIES. These General Conditions are not intended to provide an exhaustive or complete list of the A/E's responsibilities. A separate agreement between Intermountain and A/E incorporates these General Conditions by reference and includes additional Design responsibilities.

11.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. Intermountain and Contractor respectively bind themselves, to the other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract without the prior written consent of Intermountain, nor shall the Contractor assign any amount due or to become due as well as any rights under the Contract, without prior written consent of Intermountain.

11.3 WRITTEN NOTICE. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if (a) delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or (b) delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, or (c) deposited for delivery with a nationally recognized overnight courier service, to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

11.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

11.4.1 NOT LIMIT. Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

11.4.2 NOT WAIVER. Except as expressly provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, no action or failure to act by Intermountain, A/E or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract Documents, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as any of the above may be specifically agreed to in writing. In no case shall the Contractor or any Subcontractors be entitled to rely upon any waiver of any of these General Conditions unless agreed to in writing by Intermountain.

11.5 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

11.5.1 BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. Except as provided in 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion.

11.5.2 BETWEEN SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT. Except as provided in Paragraph 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certification for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certification for Payment.

11.5.3 AFTER FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT. Except as provided in Paragraph 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any guaranty provided under Article 9 the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Paragraph 9.4.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Intermountain, whichever occurs last.

11.5.4 EXCEPTION. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article 11.5 to the contrary, no applicable statute of limitations shall be deemed to have commenced with respect to any portion of the Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which would not be visible or apparent upon conducting a reasonable investigation, and which is not discovered by Intermountain until after the date which, but for this Paragraph 11.5.4, would be the date of commencement of the applicable statute of limitations; the applicable statute of limitations instead shall be deemed to have commenced on the date of such discovery by Intermountain.

11.6 APPLICABLE LAWS. The applicable laws and regulations of the State of Utah, as well as any applicable local laws and regulations not superseded or exempted by State law, shall govern the execution of the Work embodied in the Contract Documents as well as the interpretation of the Contract Documents.

11.7 INTERPRETATION. In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as “all” and “any” and articles such as “the” and “an”, but the fact that a modification or an article is absent from the statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

11.8 VENUE. In case of any dispute, which may arise under the Contract Documents, the place of venue shall be in the County of Salt Lake, Utah, unless otherwise agreed to by all the parties in writing.

11.9 SEVERABILITY. The invalidity of any part, paragraph, subparagraph, phase, provision or aspect of the Contract documents shall not impair or affect in any manner the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents.

11.10 CONSTRUCTION OF WORDS. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words, which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings, shall be construed as having such recognized meanings. Unless the context requires otherwise, all other technical words shall be construed in accordance with the meaning normally established by the particular, applicable profession or industry. All other words, unless the context requires otherwise, shall be construed with an ordinary, plain meaning.

11.11 NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. These General Conditions create rights and duties only as between Intermountain and Contractor, and Intermountain and A/E. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed as creating third party beneficiary contract rights or other actionable rights or duties as between Contractor and A/E, or as between Intermountain, Contractor, or A/E on the one hand, and any other person or entity.

ARTICLE 12 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

12.1 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR

12.1.1 IN GENERAL. If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with any of the above, the Contractor, may terminate the Contract in accordance with 12.1.2 herein below for any of the following reasons:

(1) Because Intermountain has persistently failed to fulfill fundamental Intermountain's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work;

(2) Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction which necessitates such termination, except that where the Contractor has standing, the Contractor must cooperate in efforts to stay and/or appeal such order;

(3) An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, making material unavailable; or

(4) Unavoidable casualties or other similar causes as listed in Paragraph 12.2.2(2) herein below.

12.1.2 NOTICE. If one of the reasons for termination in Paragraph 12.1.1 hereinabove exist, the Contractor may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice to Intermountain and A/E, and such condition giving cause for termination still not cured, terminate the Contract and recover from Intermountain payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages associated only with work completed prior to the notice of termination.

12.2 TERMINATION BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CAUSE

12.2.1 IN GENERAL. Intermountain may terminate the Contract if the Contractor fails to cure any of the following within a period of ten (10) days (or longer if Intermountain so approves in writing) after receipt of notice from Intermountain specifying the cause for termination:

(1) The Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

(2) The Contractor fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

(3) The Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations, resolutions or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or

(4) The Contractor fails to perform the Work within the time specified in the Contract Documents or any authorized extension thereof or the Contractor fails to make progress with the Work as to endanger such compliance;

(5) The Contractor fails to perform the Work or is otherwise in breach of a material provision of the Contract Documents;

(6) The Contractor fails to respond promptly to the financial responsibility inquiry under the Contractor's Agreement;

(7) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor is adjudged bankrupt;

(8) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor should make a general assignment for the benefit to creditors;

(9) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor should have a receiver appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency; or

(10) The Contractor fails to follow the material safety requirements and precautions either as expressly provided in the Contract Documents or as consistent with the customary practices in the industry.

12.2.2 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

(1) If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten (10) day period (or longer if approved by Intermountain in writing) after receipt of written notice from Intermountain to cure such default or neglect, Intermountain may without prejudice to other remedies Intermountain may have, correct such deficiencies, including taking over the Work and prosecuting the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of, and utilize in completing the Work, such materials, appliances, and facilities as may be on the site of the Work as well as the site as necessary for its proper completion. In such case, Intermountain shall offset from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the A/E, Intermountain's staff and legal counsel's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Intermountain. The Contractor shall continue performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated.

(2) Except with respect to defaults of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the Contract arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor may be liable. Such causes may include, but are not limited to, acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather; but in every case the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor may be liable. If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a Subcontractor, and if such default arises out of causes beyond the control of both the Contractor and the Subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either of them or anyone for whom either may be liable, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the Subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the Contractor to meet the required delivery or completion schedule.

12.2.3 ITEMS REQUIRED TO BE TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED.

Intermountain may require the Contractor to transfer title and deliver to Intermountain, in the manner and to the extent directed by Intermountain:

(1) Any completed portion of the Work; and

(2) Any partially completed portion of the Work and any parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "construction materials") as the Contractor has specifically produced or specifically acquired for the

performance of such part of this Contract as has been terminated; and the Contractor shall, upon direction of Intermountain, protect and preserve property in the possession of the Contractor in which Intermountain has an interest.

12.2.4 PAYMENT. When Intermountain terminates the Contract for one or more of the reasons stated in Paragraph 12.2.1, Intermountain may withhold payment and/or pursue all available remedies.

12.2.5 INTERMOUNTAIN PROTECTION IF LIENABLE. When the subject property is lienable, Intermountain may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed Work or construction materials such sum as Intermountain determines to be necessary to protect Intermountain against loss because of outstanding liens or claims for former lien holders.

12.2.6 CREDITS AND DEFICITS. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the full cost of finishing the Work, including compensation for the A/E's services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Intermountain this obligation for payment shall survive the termination of the Contract.

12.2.7 IF CONTRACTOR FOUND NOT IN DEFAULT OR EXCUSABLE. If, after notice of termination of the Contract under the provisions of this Article, it is determined for any reason that the Contractor was not in default under the provisions of this Article, or that the default was excusable under the provisions of this Article, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued pursuant to the termination for convenience provisions.

12.2.8 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES NOT EXCLUSIVE. The rights and remedies of Intermountain provided in this Article 12.2 shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

12.3 SUSPENSION, DELAY OR INTERRUPTION OF WORK BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CONVENIENCE

12.3.1 BY INTERMOUNTAIN IN WRITING. Intermountain may in writing and without cause, order the Contractor to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as Intermountain may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of Intermountain.

12.3.2 ADJUSTMENTS. Any adjustment in Contract Sum and Time shall be in accordance with Articles 3, 4, and 7.

12.4 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF INTERMOUNTAIN

12.4.1 IN GENERAL. The performance of Work under this Contract may be terminated by Intermountain in accordance with this Article 12.4 in whole, or from time to time, in part, whenever Intermountain shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of Intermountain or any person for whom Intermountain is acting under this Contract. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

12.4.2 CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS. After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by Intermountain in writing, the Contractor shall:

(1) Stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;

(2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;

(3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to performance of Work terminated by the notice of termination;

(4) Assign to Intermountain in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by Intermountain, all of the right, title and interest of the Contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated, in which case Intermountain shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;

(5) Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of Intermountain, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article 12.4;

(6) Transfer title and deliver to Intermountain in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by Intermountain:

(a) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of the Work terminated by the notice of termination; and

(b) The completed or partially completed drawings, information, and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to Intermountain;

(7) Use best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent, and at the price or prices directed or authorized by Intermountain, any property of the types referred to in Paragraph 12.4.2(6) above; provided, however, that the Contractor:

(a) Shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser; and

(b) May acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by Intermountain; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer of or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by Intermountain to the Contractor under this Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of the Work covered by this Contract or paid in such other manner as Intermountain may direct;

(8) Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and

(9) Take such action as may be necessary, or as Intermountain may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor in which Intermountain has or may acquire an interest.

12.4.3 AGREED UPON PAYMENT. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 12.4.3 above, the Contractor and Intermountain may agree upon the amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the total or partial termination of Work pursuant to this Article 12.4.

12.4.4 PAYMENT NOT AGREED UPON. In the event of the failure of Contractor and Intermountain to agree, as provided in Paragraph 12.4.4, upon the whole amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination of Work pursuant to this Article 12.4, Intermountain shall pay to the Contractor the amounts determined by Intermountain as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon in accordance with Paragraph 12.4.3:

(1) With respect to all Contract Work performed prior to effective date of the notice of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of:

(a) The cost of such Work including undisputed Claim amounts;

(b) The cost of terminating, settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of Work under subcontracts or orders as provided in Paragraph 12.4.2(5) above, exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by Subcontractors prior to the effective date of the notice of termination under this Contract, which amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under Paragraph 12.4.4(1)(a) above;

(c) A sum, as overhead and profit on Paragraph 12.4.4(1) (a) above, determined by Intermountain to be fair and reasonable;

(d) The reasonable cost of the preservation and protection of property incurred pursuant to Paragraph 12.4.2(9); and any other reasonable cost incidental to termination of Work under this Contract, including expenses incidental to the determination of the amount due to the Contractor as the result of the termination of Work under this Contract.

(2) The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under Paragraph 12.4.4(1) above shall not exceed the total Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the Contract price of work not terminated. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that Intermountain shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss in writing, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor under Paragraph 12.4.4(1) above, the fair value of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to Intermountain, or to a buyer pursuant to Paragraph 12.4.2(7).

12.4.5 DEDUCTIONS. In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this Article 12.4, there shall be deducted:

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor, applicable to the terminated portion of this Contract;

(2) Any Claim which Intermountain may have against the Contractor in connection with this Contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this Article 13.4, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to Intermountain.

12.4.6 PARTIAL PAYMENTS. Intermountain may, from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments and payments on account against cost incurred by the Contractor in connection with the terminated portion of this Contract whenever, in the opinion of Intermountain the aggregate of such payments shall be within the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled hereunder. If the total of such payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or determined to be due under this Article 12.4, such excess shall be payable by the Contractor to Intermountain upon demand, together with interest at a rate of five percent (5%) per annum for the period until the date such excess is repaid to Intermountain; provided, however, that no interest shall be charged with respect to any such excess payment attributable to a reduction in the Contractor's claim by reason of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until ten (10) days after the date of such retention or disposition, or such later date as determined by Intermountain by reason of the circumstances.

12.4.9 PRESERVE AND MAKE AVAILABLE RECORDS. Unless otherwise provided for in this Contract, or by applicable law, the Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three years after final settlement under this Contract, preserve and make available to Intermountain at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct charge to Intermountain, all books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under this Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent approved by Intermountain Representative, photographs, micrographs, or other authentic reproductions thereof.

12.4.10 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK. If the Contractor fails to correct Work or fails to carry out Work, as required by the Contract Documents or fails to comply with all required and customary safety precautions; Intermountain, by written order signed personally or by an agent specifically so empowered by Intermountain in writing, may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Intermountain to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Intermountain to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 1000

**INVITATION TO BID
(REFER TO OWNER'S INVITATION TO BID DOCUMENTS INCLUDED IN RFP)**

PROJECT: Intermountain Healthcare
USP 797 – Pharmacy Remodel
McKay Dee Hospital
Ogden, Utah

LOCATION: The project is located at:

4401 Harrison Blvd.
Ogden, Utah 84403

OWNER: **IHC Health Services, Inc.**

TIME AND PLACE: The Owner will receive bids on **T.B.D.**: See owner's Invitation to Bid.

IHC Health Services, Inc. (Intermountain Healthcare)
Facility Design and Construction (FD&C)
36 South State Street, 9th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111-1486

Attention: Shannon Brown (Shannon.M.Brown@imail.org)

TYPE OF BID: Bids shall be on a **Stipulated Sum** basis.

TIME OF COMPLETION: Bidders shall provide a Date of Substantial Completion on their Bid Form. Consideration will be given to bidders offering earlier times of completion.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding documents will be available on **T.B.D.**, thru the office of **NJRA Architects, 5272 S. College Drive, Murray, Utah 84123** in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders. Electronic copies of the Contract Documents (PDF's) will be provided to invited Contractors only. Bidding Documents **are not allowed to be posted** in any plan rooms. Any Contractor who violates this, will be disqualified.

BID SECURITY/BONDS: Bid Security or Performance and Payment Bonds will not be required for this project.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Liquidated Damages will not be assessed for this project.

RIGHT TO REJECT BIDS: The **Owner** reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any irregularities in any bid or in the bidding

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 2213**SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

- A. The Supplementary Instructions to Bidders herein describe, contain changes and additions to Section 00 0100 - AIA A701 Instructions to Bidders (included by reference - copies may be obtained from the Architect's office for the cost of reproduction). Where any part of the Instructions to Bidders is modified by these Supplementary instructions, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

3.1.5 COPIES

Add the following:

The title or cover sheet to the drawings and the index to the Project Manual contains a list of all documents which comprise a full set of bid documents for this project. Any Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor or any other person participating in or bidding on this project shall be responsible for the information contained in any and all sheets of drawings and all sections of the specifications. If any person, party or entity elects to submit bids for any portion, or all, of this project, that person, party or entity shall be responsible for any and all information contained in these drawings and specifications, including, but not limited to, any subsequent addendums or clarifications that may be issued.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

Amend 3.3.2 to read:

No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least 7 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests...

3.4 ADDENDA

Amend 3.4.3 to read:

No addenda will be issued later than 24 hours prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an addendum may be issued no later than 12 hours prior to the date for receipt of bids for the purpose of cancellation or postponement of receipt of bids. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to disseminate telephone addendum information to sub-bidders.

4.2 BID SECURITY

Delete this article in its entirety. Bid bonds will not be required for this project.

4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Amend 4.3.4 to read:

Bids shall be hand delivered in sealed envelope or emailed to the Owner at the address noted in the Invitation to Bid. Bids submitted orally, or by telephone or facsimile will not be considered.

5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

Amend 5.3.2 to read:

The Owner shall ... to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid or on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and any combined accepted Alternates. Cost of insurance will not be used as the basis of award.

ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

Delete this Article in its entirety. Bonds will not be required for this Project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4001

BID FORM – COMBINED PROJECTS

TO: **IHC Health Services, Inc.** (Intermountain Healthcare)
Facility Design and Construction (FD&C)
36 South State Street, 9th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111-1486

Attention: Shannon Brown
Email: Shannon.M.Brown@imail.org

PROJECT: **Intermountain Healthcare**
USP 797 Pharmacy Remodels – Various Projects as listed below

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

DATE: _____

I/We are submitting bids for the following projects:

McKay Dee Hospital:

BASE BID, I/We agree to perform for the sum of: Dollars \$ _____

Riverton Hospital:

BASE BID (plus alternates), I/We agree to perform for the sum of: Dollars \$ _____

TOTAL BID AMOUNT: Dollars \$ _____

COMBINED BIDS:

We are proposing a reduction of \$ _____ from the total bid amount indicated above, if the projects are grouped together as one by Intermountain Healthcare and awarded to us.

Authorized Signature

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 4373

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

DATE: _____

DIV	TITLE	AMOUNT	\$/SQ. FT	COMMENTS
01	General Conditions	\$ _____	\$ _____	
02	Demolition	\$ _____	\$ _____	
02	Saw cut slab	\$ _____	\$ _____	
03	Concrete	\$ _____	\$ _____	
04	Masonry	\$ _____	\$ _____	
05	Steel	\$ _____	\$ _____	
06	Woods and Plastics	\$ _____	\$ _____	
07	Thermal and Moisture Protection	\$ _____	\$ _____	
08	Openings	\$ _____	\$ _____	
09	Finishes	\$ _____	\$ _____	
10	Specialties	\$ _____	\$ _____	
12	Furnishings	\$ _____	\$ _____	
21	Fire Suppression	\$ _____	\$ _____	
22	Plumbing	\$ _____	\$ _____	
23	HVAC	\$ _____	\$ _____	
26	Electrical	\$ _____	\$ _____	
31	Earthwork	\$ _____	\$ _____	
32	Landscape	\$ _____	\$ _____	
33	Utilities	\$ _____	\$ _____	
	SUBTOTAL	\$ _____	\$ _____	
	OVERHEAD AND PROFIT	\$ _____	\$ _____	

TOTAL COST	\$ _____	\$ _____	
-------------------	----------	----------	--

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 5200

OWNER/CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Intermountain Healthcare's '**CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT**' (**Stipulated Sum**) for Construction between the Owner and General Contractor' where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM, will *presumably* be used on this project. An electronic copy may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare's Project Manager.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 6000**BONDS, CERTIFICATES AND OWNER DOCUMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The following documents are incorporated by reference; copies may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare or the Architect for the cost of reproduction, if necessary. Electronic copies of the Intermountain Healthcare Documents can be obtained by contacting the Intermountain Healthcare Project Manager.
1. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'Application and Certificate for Payment'**
 2. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'Application and Certificate for Payment – Continuation Sheet'**
 3. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'Change Order' (CO)**
 4. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'Proposed Change Order' (PCO)**
 5. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'A/E Supplement Instructions' (ASI)**
 6. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'Proposal Request' (PR)**
 7. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'Construction Change Directive' (CCD)**
 8. Intermountain Healthcare Document – **'Request For Information' (RFI)**
 9. AIA Document G704 – **'Certificate of Substantial Completion'**
 10. AIA Document G707 – **'Consent of Surety to Final Payment'** (if required)
 11. AIA Document G707A – **'Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage'** (if required)
 12. AIA Document A312 – **'Payment Bond'** (if required)
 13. AIA Document A312 – **'Performance Bond'** (if required)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



Exemption Certificate

(Sales, Use, Tourism and Motor Vehicle Rental Tax)

TC-721
Rev. 5/17

Name of business or institution claiming exemption (purchaser)		Telephone number	
Street address	City	State	ZIP Code
Authorized signature	Name (please print)	Title	
Name of Seller or Supplier:			Date
Sales Tax License Number:		<i>Required for all exemptions marked with an asterisk (*)</i>	

The signer of this certificate **MUST** check the box showing the basis for which the exemption is being claimed.

DO NOT SEND THIS CERTIFICATE TO THE TAX COMMISSION
Keep it with your records in case of an audit.

For purchases by government, Native American tribes and public schools, use form TC-721G.

Resale or Re-lease

I certify I am a dealer in tangible personal property or services that are for resale or re-lease. If I use or consume any tangible personal property or services I purchase tax free for resale, or if my sales are of food, beverages, dairy products and similar confections dispensed from vending machines (see Rule R865-19S-74), I will report and pay sales tax directly to the Tax Commission on my next sales and use tax return.

Religious or Charitable Institution

I certify the tangible personal property or services purchased will be used or consumed for essential religious or charitable purposes. **This exemption can only be used on purchases totaling \$1,000 or more, unless the sale is pursuant to a contract between the seller and purchaser.**

Construction Materials Purchased for Religious and Charitable Organizations

I certify the construction materials are purchased on behalf of a religious or charitable organization and that they will be installed or converted into real property owned by the religious or charitable organization.

Name of religious or charitable organization: _____

Name of project: _____

Machinery and Equipment and Normal Operating Repair or Replacement Parts Used in a Manufacturing Facility, Mining Activity or Web Search Portal or Electronic Payment Service

I certify the machinery and equipment and normal operating repair or replacement parts have an economic life of three years or more and are for use in a Utah manufacturing facility described in SIC Codes 2000-3999; in a qualifying scrap recycling operation; in a co-generation facility placed in service on or after May 1, 2006; in the operation of a Web search portal by a new or expanding business described in NAICS Code 518112 between July 1, 2010 and June 30, 2014; in the operation of an electronic financial payment service described in NAICS Code 522320; or in a business described in NAICS 212, Mining (except Oil and Gas), or NAICS 213113, Support Activities for Coal Mining, NAICS 213114, Support Activities for Metal Mining, or NAICS 213115, Support Activities for Nonmetallic Minerals (except Fuels) Mining. For a definition of exempt mining equipment, see Utah Code §59-12-104(14).

Fuels, Gas, Electricity

I certify all natural gas, electricity, coal, coke, and other fuel purchased will be used for industrial use only and not for residential or commercial purposes.

Auto, Industrial Gas, or Drilling Equipment Manufacturer

I certify the machinery, equipment, normal operating or replacement parts are used or consumed in a manufacturing process as described in NAICS 336111 (Automotive Manufacturing), or 325120 (Industrial Gas Manufacturing) to manufacture hydrogen of the 2002 North American Industry Classifications Systems, or by a drilling equipment manufacturer as defined in Utah Code §59-12-102.

Pollution Control Facility

I certify our company has been granted a "Certification of Pollution Control Facilities" as provided for by Utah Code §§19-12-101 - 19-12-305 by either the Air Quality Board or the Water Quality Board. I further certify each item of tangible personal property purchased under this exemption is qualifying.

Steel Mill

I certify the rolls, rollers, refractory brick, electric motors or other replacement parts will be used in the furnaces, mills or ovens of a steel mill as described in Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) 3312.

Municipal Energy

I certify the natural gas or electricity purchased: is for resale; is prohibited from taxation by federal law, the U.S. Constitution, or the Utah Constitution; is for use in compounding or producing taxable energy; is subject to tax under the Motor and Special Fuel Tax Act; is used for a purpose other than as a fuel; is used by an entity exempted by municipal ordinance; or is for use outside a municipality imposing a municipal energy sales and use tax. The normal sales tax exemptions under Utah Code §59-12-104 do not apply to the Municipal Energy Sales and Use Tax.

Short-term Lodging Consumables

I certify the tangible personal property is consumable items purchased by a lodging provider as described in Utah Code §59-12-103(1)(i).

Direct Mail

I certify I will report and pay the sales tax for direct mail purchases on my next Utah *Sales and Use Tax Return*.

Commercial Airlines

I certify the food and beverages purchased are by a commercial airline for in-flight consumption; or, any parts or equipment purchased are for use in aircraft operated by common carriers in interstate or foreign commerce.

Commercials, Films, Audio and Video Tapes

I certify that purchases of commercials, films, prerecorded video tapes, prerecorded audio program tapes or records are for sale or distribution to motion picture exhibitors, or commercial television or radio broadcasters. If I subsequently resell items to any other customer, or use or consume any of these items, I will report any tax liability directly to the Tax Commission.

Alternative Energy

I certify the tangible personal property meets the requirements of Utah Code §59-12-104 and is leased or purchased by or for an alternative energy electricity production facility, a waste energy production facility, or a facility that produces fuel from alternative energy.

Locomotive Fuel

I certify this fuel will be used by a railroad in a locomotive engine.

Research and Development of Alternative Energy Technology

I certify the tangible personal property purchased will be used in research and development of alternative energy technology.

Life Science Research and Development Facility

I certify that: (1) the machinery, equipment and normal operating repair or replacement parts purchased have an economic life of three or more years for use in performing qualified research in Utah; or (2) construction materials purchased are for use in the construction of a new or expanding life science research and development facility in Utah.

Mailing Lists

I certify the printed mailing lists or electronic databases are used to send printed material that is delivered by U.S. mail or other delivery service to a mass audience where the cost of the printed material is not billed directly to the recipients.

Semiconductor Fabricating, Processing or Research and Development Material

I certify the fabricating, processing, or research and development materials purchased are for use in research or development, manufacturing, or fabricating of semiconductors.

Aircraft Maintenance, Repair and Overhaul Provider

I certify these sales are to or by an aircraft maintenance, repair and overhaul provider for the use in the maintenance, repair, overhaul or refurbishment in Utah of a fixed-wing, turbine-powered aircraft that is registered or licensed in a state or country outside Utah.

Ski Resort

I certify the snow-making equipment, ski slope grooming equipment or passenger rope-ways purchased are to be paid directly with funds from the ski resort noted on the front of this form.

Machinery or Equipment Used by Payers of Admissions or User Fees

I certify that: (1) the machinery or equipment has an economic life of three or more years and will be used by payers of admissions or user fees (Utah Code §59-12-103(1)(f)); (2) the buyer is in the amusement, gambling or recreation industry (NAICS Subsector 713); and (3) at least 51 percent of the buyer's sales revenue for the previous calendar quarter came from admissions or user fees.

Film, Television, Radio

I certify that purchases, leases or rentals of machinery or equipment will be used by a motion picture or video production company for the production of media for commercial distribution.

Telecommunications Equipment, Machinery or Software

I certify these purchases or leases of equipment, machinery, or software, by or on behalf of a telephone service provider, have a useful economic life of one or more years and will be used to enable or facilitate telecommunications; to provide 911 service; to maintain or repair telecommunications equipment; to switch or route telecommunications service; or for sending, receiving, or transporting telecommunications service.

Leasebacks

I certify the tangible personal property leased satisfies the following conditions: (1) the property is part of a sale-leaseback transaction; (2) sales or use tax was paid on the initial purchase of the property; and, (3) the leased property will be capitalized and the lease payments will be accounted for as payments made under a financing arrangement.

Prosthetic Devices

I certify the prosthetic device(s) is prescribed by a licensed physician for human use to replace a missing body part, to prevent or correct a physical deformity, or support a weak body part. This is also exempt if purchased by a hospital or medical facility. (Sales of corrective eyeglasses and contact lenses are taxable.)

Out-of-State Construction Materials

I certify this tangible personal property will be shipped out of state and will become part of real property located in a state that does not have a sales tax or allow credit for tax paid to Utah.

Construction Materials Purchased for Airports

I certify the construction materials are purchased by, on behalf of, or for the benefit of Salt Lake International Airport, or a new airport owned or operated by a city in Davis, Utah, Washington or Weber County. I further certify the construction materials will be installed or converted into real property owned by and located at the airport.

Agricultural Producer

I certify the items purchased will be used primarily and directly in a commercial farming operation and qualify for the Utah sales and use tax exemption. **This exemption does not apply to vehicles required to be registered.**

Tourism/Motor Vehicle Rental

I certify the motor vehicle being leased or rented will be temporarily used to replace a motor vehicle that is being repaired pursuant to a repair or an insurance agreement; the lease will exceed 30 days; the motor vehicle being leased or rented is registered for a gross laden weight of 12,001 pounds or more; or, the motor vehicle is being rented or leased as a personal household goods moving van. This exemption applies only to the tourism tax (up to 7 percent) and the short-term motor vehicle rental tax (Transportation Corridor Funding – 2.5 percent) – not to the state, local, transit, zoo, hospital, highways, county option or resort sales tax.

Textbooks for Higher Education

I certify that textbooks purchased are required for a higher education course, for which I am enrolled at an institution of higher education, and qualify for this exemption. An institution of higher education means: the University of Utah, Utah State University, Utah State University Eastern, Weber State University, Southern Utah University, Snow College, Dixie State University, Utah Valley University, Salt Lake Community College, or the Utah System of Technical Colleges.

* **Purchaser must provide sales tax license number in the header on page 1.**

NOTE TO PURCHASER: You must notify the seller of cancellation, modification, or limitation of the exemption you have claimed.

Questions? Email taxmaster@utah.gov, or call 801-297-2200 or 1-800-662-4335.

SECTION 00 7000

GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. **INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE GENERAL CONDITIONS of the Contract for Construction** to be furnished, as requested. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect. An electronic copy may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare's Project Manager.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Use of premises.
 - 3. Code compliance
 - 4. Dust control
 - 5. Protection of existing improvements
 - 6. Traffic Control
 - 7. Temporary Controls

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Project consists of remodel of existing inpatient pharmacy space to meet USP 797 requirements in the McKay Dee Hospital.
- B. Total square feet: 591.

Project Location: McKay Dee Hospital, 4401 Harrison Blvd., Ogden, UT 84403
- C.
 - 1. Owner: Intermountain Healthcare, 36 South State Street, 23rd Floor Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
 - 2. Owner's Representative: Adam Jensen, Intermountain Healthcare – Central Office, Salt Lake City, Utah
- D. Architect: NJRA Architects, 5272 College Drive, Suite 104, Murray, Utah 84123.
- E. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. The Work includes: architectural, mechanical, plumbing and electrical work as defined on the contract documents.

1.4 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

- B. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract, stored on the site.

1.5 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. All work shall comply with current edition of codes including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. International Building Code
 - 2. International Existing Building Code
 - 3. International Mechanical Code
 - 4. International Plumbing Code
 - 5. NFPA
 - 6. National Electric Code
 - 7. OSHA Regulation
 - 8. Health and Safety Regulations
 - 9. Utility Company Regulations
 - 10. Police, Fire Department Rules
 - 11. Environmental Protection Regulations
 - 12. Americans with Disabilities Act
- B. Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test according to their requirements and for each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Requirements of codes and regulations shall be considered as the minimum. Where the contract documents exceed (without violating) code and regulation requirements, contract requirements shall take precedence. Where codes conflict, the more stringent shall apply.

1.6 DUST CONTROL

Temporary partitions should be constructed as called out on the Contract Documents and as mentioned in specification Section 024119 – Selective Demolition.

1.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Take precautions necessary to protect all existing utilities, monitor wells, and other Site improvements to remain from damage due to the work of this Project.
- B. Provide restoration of damaged property if damage is a result of construction activities.

1.8 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. Maintain control of vehicular and pedestrian traffic caused by, or resulting from, the work of this Project.
- B. Means of control shall be in accordance with the applicable regulations of the jurisdiction responsible for traffic safety.

1.9 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- A. Conform to all applicable state and local ordinances and regulations. Obtain and pay for necessary permits and licenses as required by local jurisdictions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. ALTERNATE # 1: N/A

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes measurement and payment provisions for, but not limited to, the following:
1. Materials Delivered but Not Yet Installed.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Applications for Payment.
 4. Preliminary Progress Schedule.
 5. Construction Progress Schedule.
 6. Change Orders.

1.2 MATERIALS DELIVERED BUT NOT INSTALLED

- A. Exclude from Applications for Payment materials or equipment delivered and stored, but not yet incorporated into the Work, unless circumstances dictate acceptance (i.e. pre-purchase of equipment for early delivery to prevent delay of construction or subsequent facility opening date) and pre-payment is agreed to, in writing, by the Owner.
- B. If Owner has agreed to make early payment on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work, but delivered and stored in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, at the site, or at some other location agreed upon in writing, such pre-payment shall be conditioned upon approval by Contractor's Insurance Carrier, and Architect, in writing, prior to submission by Contractor of the applicable payment request.
- C. Pre-payment request shall contain substantiating documentation, including:
1. Bill(s) of Sale.
 2. Evidence of insurance for the materials or equipment, covering the item(s) until completion of installation.
 3. Provision for transportation to the Project Site.
 4. Protection of Owner's interest under any circumstance (i.e. Owner's right to retrieve equipment or materials from storage area of a bankrupt company's property).
 5. Provision for inspection/testing at the stored location.
 6. Provision for security until completion of installation.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Type schedule on AIA Document G703. Owner's Standard Invoice/Schedule of Values or Contractor's standard forms and automated printout equivalent to the AIA Document will be considered for approval by Owner upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:
1. Title of Project and location.

2. Architect and Project number.
 3. Name and Address of Contractor.
 4. Contract designation.
 5. Date of submission.
- B. Schedule shall list the installed dollar value of the component parts of the Work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.
- C. List each subcontract first using the Table of Contents of the Project Manual as the format.
1. Next list any allowances included in the contract amount.
 2. List each major section or portion of work to be performed by the Contractor.
 3. List Contractor's fee separately.
 4. List any contingencies.
 5. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specifications.
 6. Subdivide items to correspond with cost correlation requirements for construction progress schedule.
- D. For each major line item list sub-values of major products by building area or floor level or other operations under the item.
- E. For the various portions of the Work:
1. Each item shall include a directly proportional amount of the Contractor's overhead and profit.
 2. For items on which progress payments will be requested for stored materials, break down the value into:
 - a. The cost of the materials, delivered and unloaded, with taxes paid.
 - b. The total installed value.
- F. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- G. Refer to General Conditions, Article 12, for changes.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Format and Data Required:
1. Submit applications typed on AIA Document G702/703, Application for Payment. Contractor's standard forms and automated print-out equivalent to the AIA Document will be considered for approval by Architect upon request by the Contractor.
 2. Submit 2 copies with "wet" signatures.
 3. Add provision for Inspector of Record's signature.
- B. Provide itemized data on continuation sheet:
1. Format, schedules, line items and values: Those of the Schedule of Values accepted by Architect.

2. Include Payment Application number.
- C. Preparation of Application for Each Progress Payment:
1. Application Form:
 - a. Fill in required information, including that for Change Orders executed prior to date of submittal of application along with the number assigned to each Change Order.
 - b. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with respective totals indicated on continuation sheets.
 - c. Certification that the Project Record Documents are current with the progress status of the Project.
 - d. Execute certification with signature of a responsible officer of Contract firm.
 2. Continuation Sheets:
 - a. Fill in total list of all scheduled component items of Work, with item number and scheduled dollar value for each item.
 - b. Fill in dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products stored.
 - 1) Round off values to nearest dollar, or as specified for Schedule of Values, and percent of item completion.
 - c. List each Change Order executed prior to date of submission, at the end of the continuation sheets.
 - 1) List by Change Order number, and description, as for an original component item of work.
- B. Substantiating Data for Progress Payments:
1. When Owner or Architect requires substantiating data, submit information, with a cover letter identifying:
 - a. Project.
 - b. Application number and date.
 - c. Detailed list of enclosures.
 - d. For stored products.
 - 1) Item number and identification as shown on application.
 - 2) Description of specific Material.
 2. Submit 1 copy of data and cover letter for each copy of application.
 3. Revised updated CPM schedule.
 4. Current period's General Contractor Conditional Waiver and the prior period's Unconditional Waiver.
 5. Waivers from Subcontractors.
 6. Copies of invoices for National Purchase Agreement (NPA) items.
 7. Corrections and updates to "as-built" documents.
- C. Preparation of Application for Final Payment:
1. Fill in application form as specified for progress payments.
 2. Use continuation sheet for presenting the final statement of accounting as specified in Section 01700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT.
- D. Submittal Procedure:
1. Submit Applications for Payment to Owner at the times stipulated in the Agreement.
 2. Number: 3 copies of each Application.

3. When Owner, Inspector of Record, and Contractor agree on percentages to be requested, and when agreed and signed by them and Architect, Architect will transmit the Certificate for Payment to Owner.
4. Approval and signing of the Application for Payment by Owner and Architect is contingent upon approval of the current status of the As-Built Drawings/Record Documents and submittal of updated CPM schedule.

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Change Orders shall be processed by the Architect in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, and as herein specified.
- B. Coordination with Contractor's Submittals:
 1. Revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms monthly to record each change as a separate item of Work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.
 2. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in record documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes the requirements for Project coordination.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of Work shall be fulfilled collectively by the Contractor in coordination with subcontractors including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination drawings.
 - 2. Coordination meetings.
 - 3. Administrative coordinating personnel.
 - 4. Contractor's coordination of work.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE COORDINATION PERSONNEL

- A. Provide a General Superintendent and other administrative and supervisory personnel required for performance of the Work.
- B. Provide specific coordinating personnel for each subcontractor as reasonably required for interfacing Work with other work of total Project.
- C. Submittal of Staff Names, Duties: Within 7 days of Notice to Proceed submit to the Owner a listing of principal staff assignments and consultants, including names, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Provide and coordinate the following:
 - 1. General and special services and operations to furnish and install Work.
 - 2. Primary, major and accessory materials, and items necessary to complete the installation.
 - 3. Labor operations and material items reasonably incidental for finishing.
 - 4. Performance of work and delivery of materials in accordance with established construction schedules.
- B. Coordinate all aspects of construction operations, generally, and specifically as required to provide Owner with a complete, operable facility.

1. Resolve any dispute over coordination, or failure to coordinate, such that resolution is consistent with Contract Documents. When such resolution is not possible, refer to the General Conditions.
 2. Where proper execution of this Work depends on the work of any other contractor, inspect and promptly report to Architect any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results.
 3. Cooperate with other contractors on the Project site and with Architect so that completion of all work can proceed with prudent speed.
 - a. Furnish other contractors, whose work is fitted to this work, detail and erection drawings giving full information regarding the fabrication and assembly of this Work.
 - b. So far as possible, drawings shall indicate checked field measurements.
 - c. Cooperate in timing this Work to join with the work of other contractors or the Owner.
 4. Check the drawings of other contracts for interferences with this Work and promptly report to Architect, in writing, any such interferences.
 5. Submit complete information, including Drawings, descriptions, sketches, marked prints, etc., as required for Architect's review and coordination of drawings by others which are a part of this Work.
- C. Mechanical, Electrical, and Related Systems Coordination: Prior to proceeding with the work, and before installation, coordinate and work out all "tight" conditions involving work of various Sections.
1. Before work proceeds in these areas, prepare supplemental drawings for review by the Architect.
 2. Provide all work necessary to coordinate tight conditions, including supplemental drawings in sufficient detail for showing that all work is coordinated in "tight" areas, and additional labor and materials necessary to overcome "tight" conditions at no increase in cost to the Owner.
 3. Coordination of "tight" conditions shall include:
 - a. Providing sufficient clear space around all equipment necessary for maintenance access and as required by Code.
 - b. Adjustments in depth, position, and elevation of underground and overhead utilities at points of conflict. Utility space conflicts shall be resolved by giving precedence to those utilities which are called out to be sloped. The term "utility" as used in this paragraph includes: all piping, conduit, and ductwork.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit plans and cross-sections in sufficient detail to show coordinated layout of all ducts, pipes, electrical work, access doors, above ceiling clearances, canopy rigging, acoustical curtains, and other related items. Plans and cross-sections shall be provided that include all underground ducts, electrical ductbanks, piping, and other underground utilities.
- B. Engage professional drafter to prepare these drawings to one-quarter scale on Auto-CAD with title blocks to match the Contract Drawings.
1. These plans shall reflect existing dimensions as field-verified by the Contractor.

2. Plans shall be uniform and identical and shall serve as backgrounds for preparation of shop or layout drawings required under Divisions 15 and 16 and ultimately for recording of as-built information required under these divisions.
 3. Where additional sheets of elevations, sections, details, and/or diagrams are required, such sheets shall match the Contract Drawings with respect to size and title block.
 4. Prior to beginning excavation for structural footings and utilities, submit a coordination plan showing all underground utilities including: all underground piping, underground ductwork, electrical and communication ductbanks.
 - a. The plan shall be a composite overlay of sheets each dedicated to a single underground utility using a common background and scale.
 - b. Dimensions shall be sufficient to clearly indicate the position and depth of each utility relative to structural footings, above grade structures, and finished grade.
 - c. At points where the plan indicates that utilities will cross each other, cross a structural footing, or run within six (6) feet parallel to either each other or a structural footing, provide a cross section drawing.
 - d. Cross section drawings shall clearly show the relative positions and depths of each utility and structural footing.
 - e. The composite plan and cross section drawing(s) shall be updated to "as-builts" and submitted with the Project Record (As-Built) Drawings.
- C. Do not commence work until the Architect has reviewed these Drawings.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Prior to starting a particular type or kind of work:
1. Examine for relevant information, all Contract Documents and subsequent data issued;
 2. Check accepted submittals and verify dimensions at job site;
 3. Consult manufacturers for instructions applicable to conditions under which Work is to be installed;
 4. Inspect areas, surfaces or construction receiving the Work.
 - a. Start of work shall signify compliance with the above requirements and acceptance of previously placed construction or substrates as being in satisfactory condition to achieve proper installations and first quality workmanship as intended under these specifications.
 - b. Failure to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other contractor's work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013110 – FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor Responsibility: Exact field measurements are responsibility of the Contractor. Any required off-sets, additional fittings, re-routing of existing or new work to provide serviceable system within the location shown, and to maintain head room and clearances to match existing construction, are responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Layout of the Work: The Contractor shall employ, at the Contractor's own expense, Registered Civil Engineer or Licensed Land Surveyor. Contractor's engineer or surveyor will provide layout of the work of the Project and establish all reference points and elevations required for construction.

1.2 GRADES, LINES AND LEVELS

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of six permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Preservation: All stakes, boundary lines, bench marks or survey marks, etc., which have been or may be established in any part of the Project site or adjacent thereto shall be carefully preserved and respected by the Contractor and shall be restored at the Contractor's expense if lost or destroyed as result of the Contractor's operations.
 - 1. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- E. Conflict: The Contractor will be held responsible for correctness of layout, for

establishing location of existing concealed utility lines, and for notifying the Architect in writing in event of conflict with the Drawings. In such case, the Contractor shall not proceed until instructed by the Architect.

- F. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, plumbness and elevations of construction and sitework.
- G. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities. Submittals should be submitted by contractor to architect **within 30 days from notice to proceed**.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.

- c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- F. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities.
1. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Approval notation from Architect's action stamp".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 2. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - g. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 3. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit four copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Schedules.
 - h. Design calculations.
 - i. Compliance with specified standards.
 - j. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
 3. Number of Copies: Submit four opaque copies of each submittal, Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes the requirements for Owner furnished testing and inspection services which include the following:
1. Observation by Inspector of Record.
 2. Laboratory responsibilities.
 3. Laboratory reports.
 4. Limits on testing laboratory authority.
 5. Contractor responsibilities.
 6. Schedule of inspections and tests.
- B. These services are identified to indicate the requirement for cooperation and assistance needed by Owner's testing and inspection agency.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: A testing and inspection agency must have a minimum 5 years continuing experience preceding date of these Contract Documents, and be qualified in accordance with the following American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) publications:
1. ASTM E 548-84 Standard Practice for Generic Criteria for use in the Evaluation of Testing and Inspection Agencies.
 2. ASTM E 699-79 (1984) Standard Criteria for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating Building Components in Accordance with Test Methods Promulgated by ASTM Committee E-6.
- B. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at intervals with devices of accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

1.3 INSPECTION AND TESTING PERSONNEL AND FACILITIES

- A. Inspector of Record:
1. The Owner will employ one or more qualified Inspectors of Record, acceptable to the Local Building Department issuing Permits who will be employed continuously at the construction site, working under the Owner Representative's general direction. The IOR(s) will observe progress of the work and to report to the Owner any non-conformance with Contract Documents.
 2. In compliance with the State Building Code, Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, Article 7-145, the Inspector of Record shall have personal knowledge, obtained by continuous inspection of all

- parts of the work of construction in all stages of its progress, to ensure that the work is in accordance with the approved contract documents.
3. Specific duties and limits of responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Observing and spot checking materials upon arrival at site, and work in progress, to determine conformance with Contract Documents. Reporting any defects immediately to the Owner.
 - b. Maintaining liaison with the Contractor and his Subcontractors only through Contractor's superintendent.
 - c. Evaluating Contractor's suggestions and reporting them with recommendations to the Owner for final decision.
 - d. Remaining alert to the Construction Schedule and immediately reporting any potential delays and problems to the Owner.
 - e. Maintaining a Daily Log of activities on site, pertinent to a continuous project report record.
 - f. Preparing a Verified Report every 3 months (or sooner if required for a specific project schedule).
 - g. Receiving Samples of construction materials at the jobsite.
 - h. Scheduling and accompanying regulatory inspectors through the project and reporting to the Owner the results of such inspection visits.
 - i. Being alert to conditions which could affect Hospital's existing operation.
 - j. Reviewing and verifying degree of work completion with that cited in Contractor's monthly payment request.
 - k. Maintaining Contract information and Shop Drawing files.
 - l. Preparing a Field Inspection Report of incomplete or unsatisfactory work at intervals throughout the work progress. Checking off such items when made complete and satisfactory by Contractor.
 - m. Attending project meetings in accordance with specifications Section 013100.
 - n. Enforcing Infection Control requirements.
 - o. Provide all coordination for independent Testing Laboratories.
 - p. Participate in formation of Final Punch List.
 - B. Local Permit Issuing Agency will approve the Inspector of Record for the project who shall be allowed access to the project site at any time.
 - C. Testing and Inspection Agency:
 1. The Owner will employ and pay for the services of an independent testing and inspection agency to perform the tests and inspections required herein except where noted otherwise.
 - a. Employment of the testing and inspection agency shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to perform the work defined in the Contract Documents.
 2. Limitations of authority of the Testing and Inspection Agency:
 - a. Testing Agency is not authorized to:
 - 1) Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - 2) Approve or accept any portion of the Work, or;
 - 3) Perform any duties of the Contractor.
 3. All work shall conform to the requirements of state and local applicable

- Codes.
4. Testing and inspection agency shall perform tests and inspections as required by applicable regulation as indicated in the specification Sections, and as directed by the Owner and required by the Code.
 5. Testing and inspection agency shall prepare, cure, store, and transport job samples to the Laboratory.
 6. At the completion of the Project, verified reports shall be submitted as required by CCR, Title 22 and as directed.

1.4 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. After each inspection and test, promptly submit copies of laboratory report which includes:
 1. Date issued,
 2. Project title and number,
 3. Name of Inspector from inspection agency,
 4. Date and time of sampling or inspection,
 5. Identification of product and specifications section,
 6. Location in the Project,
 7. Type of inspection or test,
 8. Date of test,
 9. Results of tests,
 10. Conformance with Contract Documents,
 11. Whether original test or re-test,
 12. State/local permit number,
- B. Reports shall be distributed to the following:
 1. Architect of Record
 2. Inspector of Record (I.O.R.)
 3. General Contractor
 4. Owner
 5. Applicable Consultant
 6. Local Jurisdiction where applicable

1.5 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect/Inspector of Record and Contractor in performance of services.
- B. Perform specified inspecting, sampling, and testing of Products in accordance with specified standards.
- C. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Promptly notify Architect, IOR and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or Products.
- E. Perform additional inspection and test required by Architect.
- F. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings when requested.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with Inspector of Record and Testing and Inspection Agency and provide access to Work, including off-site manufacturer's or fabricator's operations.
 - 1. Provide required quantities of material samples to be tested.
 - 2. Samples will be selected and taken by representative of Testing and Inspection Agency.
- B. Furnish copies of product data and test reports as required.
- C. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
 - 1. To provide access to work to be tested;
 - 2. To obtain and handle samples at the Project site, or at the source of the Product to be tested or inspected;
 - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests, and;
 - 4. For storage and curing of test samples at the Project site.
- D. Provide, on a weekly basis, a Short Interval Project Schedule with a minimum three-week duration which identifies upcoming testing requirements.
- E. Schedule the tests and inspections required by the Contract Documents and applicable codes and regulations with the Inspector of Record and the Testing and Inspection Agency, a minimum of 48 hours in advance.
 - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, or if re-tests and re-inspections are required due to the fault of the Contractor, all costs for such re-work shall be deducted from the Contract Amount. If the remaining unpaid balance in the Contract is insufficient to cover the Change Order for this work, Contractor shall pay the difference directly to the Owner.
 - 2. Do not cover corrected Work until said Work has been re-tested and or re-inspected satisfactorily.
- F. Arrange with Owner's Testing and Inspection Agency and pay for additional samples and tests required for the Contractor's convenience when approved by Owner.
- G. Contractor shall pay costs for the following specified items:
 - 1. Design mixes for:
 - a. Cast-in-Place concrete
 - 2. Redesign of mixes due to change in source of ingredients.
 - 3. Certified mill test reports.
- H. Notification of Architect:
 - 1. In addition to tests and inspections called for in this Section, notify applicable parties of inspections and testing called for in the individual Sections of the Specifications or on the Drawings.
 - 2. Notify 48 hours in advance, to assure inspections prior to covering up or

closing in of work involved. Any work covered up before such required inspection or testing shall be uncovered or removed at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost.
- B. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.

2. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
3. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- G. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
- H. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- I. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- J. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- K. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification sign. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
- L. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Cleaning" for progress cleaning requirements.
- M. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000- PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: This Section contains definitions, product requirements and requirements for prior approved items.
- B. Delivery and storage of materials and equipment.
- C. Procedures for selecting products and approving substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions are not intended to negate the meaning of other terms used in Contract Documents, including specialties, systems, structure, finishes, accessories, furnishings, special construction, and similar terms, which are self-explanatory and have recognized meanings in the construction industry.
- B. Products: Purchased items for incorporation into the Work, regardless of whether specifically purchased for Project or taken from Contractor's stock of previously purchased products.
- C. Materials: Products which must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined, or otherwise fabricated, processed, installed, or applied to form units of Work.
- D. Appliances, Equipment, and Fixtures: Products with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated and particularly including products with service connections (wiring, piping, etc.).
- E. System: A unit of Work (i.e., structural system, vacuum system, etc.) shown or specified to include particular products, materials, appliances, equipment, or fixtures.
- F. Substitutions: Where products, materials, appliances, equipment, or fixtures are listed by trade name(s), manufacturer name(s), or catalog reference(s) or where these items are shown or specified as part of a system or systems, items or systems proposed for use by Contractor that are not listed or differ from those shown or specified as part of a system will be considered substitutions.
 - 1. Submit substitutions in accordance with requirements of this Section.
 - 2. The requirements for substitutions do not apply to specified Contractor options. Revisions to Contract Documents, where requested by Owner or Architect are changes, not substitutions.
 - 3. Contractor's determinations of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities do not constitute substitutions, and do not constitute a basis for change orders; except as

provided for under substitution procedures in this Section or elsewhere in Contract Documents.

- G. Prior -to-Bid Approvals: Products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, or systems that have been proposed as substitutions and accepted by Owner prior to bid.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Specific products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, accessories, manufacturers, and proprietary mentioned by name, grade, or brand, in Specifications or on Drawings have been selected for their particular fitness, availability, and desirability for use appropriate to Work of this Project and are intended to establish the standard of quality.
- B. Compliance: The compliance requirements, for individual products are multiple in nature and may include generic, descriptive, proprietary, performance, prescriptive, compliance with standards, compliance with codes, conformance with graphic details, and other similar forms and methods of indicating requirements.

1.4 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide products which comply with requirements, and which are undamaged and unused at time of installation, and which are complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for intended use.
 - 1. Materials shall be new unless otherwise specified and unused, except for testing of current production models on date of order, undamaged, and un-deteriorated at time of use.
 - 2. Identify materials in accordance with accepted trade standards and requirements of this Section.
 - 3. Select and use methods or processes, including intermediate processes, which will produce the specified finished material or product.
 - 4. Ascertain that the Work, including materials, products, and equipment delivered and installed, is in full compliance with the Contract Documents and appropriate submittals.
 - 5. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types which have been produced and used previously and successfully on other projects and in similar applications.
 - 6. Continued Availability: Where additional amounts of product, by nature of its application, are likely to be needed by Owner at a later date for maintenance and repair or replacement work, provide a standard, domestically produced product which is likely to be available to Owner at such later date.
- B. Nameplates: Except as otherwise indicated for required approval labels and operating data, do not permanently attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view either in occupied spaces or on exterior of the Work.

1. Labels: Locate required labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface which, in occupied spaces, is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. See sections specifying equipment requirements for specifics.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special Requirement: Due to certain Owner requirements, Owner will not consider substitutions on certain items. Therefore, substitutions will not be considered for items followed by the words: "no substitution(s)."
- B. Architect's Compensation:
 1. Except as limited by provisions of Owner-Architect or Owner-Contractor Agreements, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for compensation paid to Architect for evaluation of substitution proposals made during construction, whether or not substitution is accepted by Owner.
 2. Refer to Request for Substitution form at the end of this Section.
- C. Delays and Costs:
 1. Substitution proposals made during construction shall be in accordance with procedures outlined in this Section and be made in sufficient time to allow for adequate time for Architect's review and evaluation.
 2. Delays and added costs associated with inadequate supportive data, necessary extended evaluations, or redesign work caused by substitutions shall be borne by Contractor.
 3. Cost changes resulting from proposed substitutions shall be clearly stated with the initial substitution proposal. Subsequently discovered costs resulting from the substitution shall be borne by Contractor.

1.6 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging, dry.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
- C. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- D. Deliver products in the manufacturer's sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.

1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Store sensitive products in weathertight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- C. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- D. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- E. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection, periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- F. After installation, provide covering to protect products from damage from traffic and construction operations, remove when no longer needed.

1.8 PROCEDURES

- A. Procedures for Selecting Products: Contractor's options for selecting products are limited by Contract Document requirements and governing regulations, and are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by Contractor on previous construction projects.
 - 1. Single Product/Manufacturer Name:
 - a. Provide product indicated. Do not offer to provide an unnamed product unless it has been accepted under substitution provisions listed below.
 - b. Except as otherwise indicated, "Named" is defined to mean manufacturer's name for product as recorded in latest issue of published product literature as of date of Contract Documents.
 - c. Refer to requests to use products of a later (or earlier) model to Architect for acceptance before proceeding.
 - 2. Two or More Product/Manufacturer Names:
 - a. Provide 1 of the named products, at Contractor's option.
 - b. Do not offer to provide an unnamed product unless it has been accepted under substitution provisions listed below.
 - 3. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Provide products which comply with specific performances indicated and which are recommended by manufacturer (in published product literature or by individual certification) for application indicated.
 - b. Overall performance of a product is implied where product is specified for specific performances.
 - 4. Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where compliance with an imposed standard, code, or regulation is required, selection from among products which comply with requirements of those standards, codes, and regulations is Contractor's option.
 - 5. Prescriptive Requirements: Provide products which have been produced

in accordance with prescriptive requirements, using specified ingredients and components, and complying with specified requirements for mixing, fabricating, curing, finishing, testing, and similar operations in manufacturing process.

6. Visual Matching:
 - a. Where matching of an established sample is required, final judgment of whether a product proposed by Contractor matches sample satisfactorily is Architect's judgment.
 - b. Where no product exists within specified cost category, which matches sample satisfactorily and complies with requirements, comply with provisions concerning, substitutions and change orders for selection of an equivalent product.
7. Visual Selection:
 - a. Where specified product requirements include "color(s), pattern(s), texture(s), etc. selected by Architect" or words of similar effect, selection of manufacturer and basic product (complying with requirements) is Contractor's option, and subsequent selection of color(s), pattern(s), and texture(s), etc. is Architect's selection.
 - b. Where specified product requirements include "color(s), pattern(s), texture(s), etc., to match Architect's sample" or words to that effect, selection of product (complying with requirements, and within established cost category) is Architect's selection, including designation of manufacturer where necessary to obtain desired color, pattern, or texture.

1.9 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Prior (-to-Bid) Approvals: Substitute products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, or systems will be considered by Architect.
 1. Any bidder, material supplier, or manufacturer desiring to propose substitution(s) shall:
 - a. Submit in a sealed envelope catalog cuts, shop drawings, or other descriptive literature for products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, or systems for proposed substitution.
 - b. Submit not later than 14 calendar days before bid opening
 2. Make request to Architect in triplicate on copies of Request for Substitution form included at end of this Section.
 3. Submittal(s) shall include a complete and adequate analysis showing point-for-point comparison to specified item(s) or system(s) and must prove equality or superiority.
 4. Include related Section and Drawing number(s), and fully document compliance with requirements for substitutions.
 5. Include product data/drawings, description of methods, samples.
 - a. Where applicable, statement of effect on construction time and coordination with other affected Work.
 - b. Cost information for proposal.
 6. Include identification of previous use locally with dates and names of Architect and Owner.
 7. Anything less will not be considered.
 8. Equivalency:
 - a. The Architect will be the initial judge of equivalency of proposed

- substitution(s).
 - b. Architect will make written recommendation of acceptance or rejection to Owner.
9. Satisfaction:
- a. Prior to proposing substitution(s), certify that item or system is equal to that specified.
 - b. That it will fit into space allocated.
 - c. That item affords comparable ease of operation, maintenance, and service.
 - d. That appearance, longevity, and suitability for climate and use are comparable to item specified.
 - e. That substitution is in Owner's interest.
10. Manufacturer's data which is readily available to Architect is not acceptable for establishing proof of quality.
- a. Provide laboratory test data performed by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory known for its testing expertise.
 - b. Laboratory test shall include types of materials used in substitute item or system, including their thickness and strength, and a direct comparison to item or system specified for capacities, capabilities, coatings, functions, life cycle usage, and operations.
 - c. No change in Architect's design intent will be allowed where item or system will be exposed and where it will be used.
11. Proof: Burden of proof that a proposed substitution is equal or equivalent to a specified item or system shall be upon Contractor, who shall support his request with sufficient test data, samples, brochures, and other means to permit Architect to make a fair and equitable decision on merits of proposal.
12. Based on Architect's written recommendation of acceptance or rejection, Owner will determine acceptability of proposed substitutions.
13. Architect will notify Bidders of Owner's acceptance not later than 5 calendar days prior to bid opening via an addendum to the Contract Documents listing only accepted substitutions.
14. Responsibility: Acceptance of substitutions shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with all other requirements of the Contract Documents and coordinating substitution(s) with adjacent materials and other affected equipment.
- B. During Construction:
- 1. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on submittals without separate written request prior to submittal, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Architect and Owner will consider requests from Contractor during construction for substitutions (following procedures outlined above for prior approvals) only under 1 or more of the following conditions:
 - a. Substitution is required for compliance with subsequent interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations.
 - b. Shown or specified item or system cannot be provided within Contract Time or becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor.
 - c. Subsequent information disclosed inability of item(s) or system(s) to

- perform properly or to fit in designated space, or manufacturer(s) refuse(s) to certify or warrant performance as required.
- d. When, in Architect's judgment, a substitution would be substantially in Owner's best interests in terms of cost (substantial credit), time, or other valuable considerations, after deducting offsetting responsibilities Owner may be required to bear, including additional compensation to Architect for evaluation and redesign services, increased cost of other work by Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION

- A. Completed reproduction of this form shall accompany all requests for substitutions. Failure to submit form with request shall be cause for rejection. Substituted items or systems may be incorporated into the Work only after receipt of Owner's written approval. Fill in all applicable spaces and cross out all nonapplicable information bracketed ([]) or unbracketed.

[Subcontractor:] [Material Supplier:] [Manufacturer:] Date:
Requested Substitution:
Reference: Specification Section _____ Drawing Reference _____
Reason for Substitution: [Prior Approval] [During Construction]:

- B. Resulting Change to Contract Amount: [Add] [Deduct] _____
(Include supporting documentation.)

- C. For substitutions made during construction the Architect will, upon receipt of substitution proposal, fill in the following compensation information, add it to or deduct it from the Change to the Contract Amount and submit Net Change to Contract Amount to Owner for approval. Upon receipt of Owner's approval, Architect will proceed with substitution review.

- D. Architect's Fee for Substitution Evaluation: _____

- E. Architect's Fee for Changes to Contract: _____

- F. Documents Due to Substitution:

Net Change to Contract Amount (B + C + D): [Add] [Deduct]
Resulting Change to Contract Time: Add _____ Deduct _____
Summary of Related Work Requiring Coordination (if any):

(Contractor shall assume responsibility for complete coordination with Work of all trades involved if Substitution Request is approved.)

- G. Attached Documentation: The following is herewith attached to provide complete documentation of requested substitution:

[] Product Data [] Samples [] Shop Drawings
[] Test Reports [] Other:

- H. Contractor's Signature

Subcontractor's/Supplier's/Manufacturer's
Signature

SECTION 017600- GUARANTIES AND WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for guaranties and warranties for contract closeout and during specified guaranty/warranty periods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Limitations: It is recognized that specific guaranties and warranties are intended to protect Owner against failure of the Work to perform as required, and against deficient, defective, and faulty materials and workmanship, regardless of sources.
- B. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting guaranteed or warranted work which has failed, remove and replace other Work of Project which has been damaged as a result of such failure or which must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of Work.
- C. Reinstatement of Guaranty or Warranty Period: In addition to requirements in the General Conditions, when Work covered by a special project guaranty or product warranty has failed and has been corrected by replacement or restoration, reinstate guaranty or warranty by written endorsement for 1 year starting on date of acceptance of replaced or restored Work.
- D. Replacement Cost, Obligations: Except as otherwise indicated, cost of replacing or restoring failing guaranties or warranted units or products is Contractor's obligation, without regard for whether Owner has already benefitted from use through a portion of anticipated useful service lives.
- E. Rejection of Warranties: Owner reserves the right, at time of Substantial Completion or thereafter, to reject coincidental product warranties submitted by Contractor, which in opinion of Owner detract from or confuse interpretation of requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor's Procurement Obligations: Do not purchase, subcontract for, or allow others to purchase or subcontract for materials or units of Work for Project where a special project guaranty, specified product warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required until it has been determined that entities required to sign or countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- G. Specific Guaranty or Warranty Forms: Where a special project guaranty or specified project warranty is required, prepare a written document to contain terms and appropriate identification; ready for execution by required parties.
 - 1. A sample form is attached as the last article of this Section.
 - 2. Refer to individual sections of Divisions 2 through 33 for specific content and requirements.

3. Submit draft to Owner for approval prior to final executions.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile specified warranties.
- B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.
- C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.
- D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit to Architect for review and transmittal to Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemble warranties, bonds, and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and subcontractors.
- B. Number of original signed copies required: 2 each.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete index information for each item.
 1. Product or work item with index number to bound item.
 2. Firm, with name of principal, address, and telephone number.
 3. Scope.
 4. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
 5. Duration of warranty, bond, or service maintenance contract.
 6. Provide information for Owner's personnel:
 - a. Procedure to be followed in case of failure.
 - b. Circumstances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
 7. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

1.5 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare in duplicate packets.
- B. Format:
 1. Size 8-1/2 x 11 inches on punched sheets for standard 3-ring binder
 - a. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
 2. Warranty-Guaranty wording shall be as printed below.
 3. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title "GUARANTIES AND WARRANTIES". List:
 - a. Title of Project.
 - b. Name of Contractor.

- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 3-ring, with durable and cleanable plastic covers.

1.6 TIME OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals within 10 days after date of Substantial Completion prior to final request for payment.
- B. For items or work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond Date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within 10 days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

1.7 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED

- A. Submit warranties, bonds, service and maintenance contracts as specified in respective Sections of Specifications and as follows:
 - 1. Provide when noted in individual Sections of the Project Manual Divisions 2 through 33.

1.8 SAMPLE FORM OF WARRANTY-GUARANTY

- A. Print or type Warranty-Guaranty on installing contractor's own letterhead.
- B. Wording and signatures required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

When required by the specifications, warranties and/or guarantees other than one year shall be in the form of the following on the Contractor's own letterhead:

GUARANTEE-WARRANTY FOR INTERMOUNTAINHEALTHCARE, BEAR RIVER VALLEY HOSPITAL, PHYSICAL THERAPY REMODEL

We hereby warrant and the General Contractor and/or Material Manufacturer guarantee that the (name of product, equipment or system) that we have installed in the Intermountain Medical Center project, has been done in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the work as installed will fulfill the requirements of the guaranty-warranty included in the specifications. We agree to repair or replace any or all of our work, together with any other adjacent work which may be displaced by so doing, that may prove to be defective in its workmanship or material within a period of _____ years from the date of Substantial Completion, without any expense whatsoever to the Owner, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

In the event of our failure to comply with the above mentioned conditions within sixty (60) days after being notified in writing by the Owner, we collectively or separately do hereby authorize the Owner to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at our expense, and we will honor and pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

Signed _____
(Subcontractor)

Countersigned _____
(General Contractor)

Name _____
(Print)

Name _____
(Print)

Company _____

Company _____

Address _____

Address _____

License No. _____

License No. _____

Countersigned _____
(Material Manufacturer)

Name _____
(Print)

Company _____

Address _____

SECTION 017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

2.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

2.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Submittal: Submit one copy one of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

2.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 3 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

3.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.

5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders/Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Binders shall be Red Buckram binders with easy view metal for sheet size 11" X 8 ½" with expandable metal capacity as required for the project, rivet through construction with library corners using #12 BB and lining with same materials as cover, front cover and back-bone foil stamped in white. Binders shall be as manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding or equal. The master index sheet and each tabbed index sheet shall be AICO Gold-Line indexes or equal. Mark appropriate identification on front spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 3. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

3.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

3.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.

4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

3.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

3.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 5. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 - G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with

information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. All manuals will be delivered in electronic format to the owner upon project completion. No hard copy manuals will be accepted.
- G. Comply with Division 1 Sections for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Final Submittal: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints showing modifications for trades involved in the project.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017900 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Requirements for periodic, general, and final cleaning of the project.
- B. Provide temporary and periodic clean-up of extra materials, waste and general debris during construction of the work, together with the final clean-up and cleaning, polishing and other "housekeeping" required to bring various surfaces to an acceptable condition prior to final inspection, or before additional work is done during construction.
- C. This Section includes requirements for Cleaning for all phases of the Project. Some requirements of this Section may not be applicable to individual project Phases.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain premises and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish in accordance with applicable safety and insurance standards and local ordinances.
- B. The acceptable level of cleanliness of the Project shall be the decision of the Architect.
 - 1. Work necessary to achieve such acceptable state shall be performed when required.
- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials and/or rubbish on Site is not permitted.

1.3 CLEAN-UP DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. During construction, provide cleaning-up as follows:
 - 1. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
 - 2. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, down spouts, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
 - 3. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
 - 4. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site weekly, or more often if needed, and dispose off-site in compliance with local regulations.
 - 5. Storage areas: Ensure that materials to be used for construction are stored in designated structures or areas by the appropriate trades. Maintain such areas or structures in a clean condition for the life of the

- Project.
6. Containers: Provide appropriate containers, such as dump containers, and locate on site for collection of waste materials and rubbish.
 7. Supervision: Oversee all cleaning of areas by the trades using them. Ensure that resulting accumulations are deposited in appropriate containers.
 8. Clean-up: Daily, weekly, or as necessary, clean-up floors and Site areas. Remove all loose materials, by sweeping if necessary.

1.4 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Provide final clean-up and polishing just prior to final inspection and/or acceptance of the work of the Project.
- B. Preparation:
 1. Prior to final inspection, remove all loose material of any nature, except spare parts, loose furniture or furnishings, manuals, parts books, and similar items.
 2. Remove all temporary buildings, utility lines or pipes and other work of a temporary nature.
 3. Remove all temporary wrappings. Leave no trace of wrap or adhesive.
- C. Surface Cleaning:
 1. Special cleaning for specific units of Work as specified and as shown on Drawings.
 2. Provide final cleaning of the Work, at time indicated, consisting of cleaning each surface or unit of Work to normal "clean" condition expected for a first-class building cleaning and maintenance program.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning operations.
- D. The following are examples, but not by way of limitation, of cleaning levels required:
 1. Remove labels which are not required as permanent labels.
 2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and window/door glass, to a polished condition, removing substances which are noticeable as vision-obscuring materials. Replace broken glass and damaged transparent materials.
 3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of dust, stains, films, and similar noticeable distracting substances.
 - a. Except as otherwise indicated, avoid disturbance of natural weathering of exterior surfaces.
 - b. Restore reflective surfaces to original reflective condition.
 4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment clean, including elevator equipment and similar equipment; remove excess lubrication and other substances.
 5. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 6. Clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces broom clean.

7. Vacuum clean carpeted surfaces and similar soft surfaces.
 8. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains including those resulting from water exposure.
 9. Clean light fixtures and lamps so as to function with full efficiency.
 10. Clean Project Site (staging areas, Contractor Parking areas), including landscape development areas, of litter and foreign substances.
 11. Sweep paved areas to a broom-clean condition; remove stains, petro-chemical spills, and other foreign deposits.
- E. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection of Project, and to rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- F. Removal of Protection: Except as otherwise indicated or requested by Hospital Representative, remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during course of Work to protect previously completed Work during remainder of construction period.
- G. Compliances:
1. Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations.
 2. Do not burn waste materials at site, or bury debris or excess materials on the property, or discharge volatile or other harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems.
 3. Remove waste materials from site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
- H. Moving Parts: Lubricate moving parts as recommended by the parts manufacturer, or as directed by the Architect. Wipe clean, all surplus lubricants.
- I. Protection: Protect finished floors from damage due to traffic or other causes.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Carefully detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be

- disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered in the work, Contractor will be responsible for removal and disposal of all materials. A copy of an Asbestos Report will be provided to the Contractor prior to construction beginning. See Bid Proposal for unit price to remove hazardous materials.
 - E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
 - F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- B. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting building facilities during selective demolition operations.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material certificates.
- B. Material test reports.
- C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II, gray.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, graded.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Normal-Weight Concrete:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.

2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.

3. Slump Limit: 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.7 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive underlayment.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring.
 2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Comply with medical equipment vendor

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

3.8 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 035300- CONCRETE TOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install concrete toppings (cementitious underlayments), complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
 - 1. Miscellaneous tapers and warps for alignment of top-of-finish flooring at transitions between materials of different heights and thickness, including:
 - a. Section 093000 – Tile.
 - b. Section 096519 – Resilient Tile Flooring.
 - c. Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting.
 - d. Concrete Floors without finish or painted finish.
 - 2. Remedial correction of interior floor slabs to provide specified floor flatness as specified in Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete; at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete. Use concrete from this Section when the thickness is at least 2-inches.
 - 2. Section 093000– Tile; Polymer-modified mortars for tile assemblies sloped to drains.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's literature describing materials and specifications for mixing, placing, curing, and protecting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Approved and trained by manufacturer.
- B. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4,100-PSI at 28 Days per ASTM C109.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
- B. Storage: Ensure storage facilities are weathertight and dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General: Ardex Inc; Dependable Inc; or equal. Ardex products are specified as Basis-of-Design

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Concrete Topping Types:

1. Self-Leveling Type for Interior Applications: Ardex K-15, or approved equal; 4,100-PSI compressive strength, 16-hour curing time. Installs from feather-edge depth to 1 1/2-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 5-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Trowelable Fast-Setting Patch Type for Interior Applications: Ardex SD-P, or equal; 4,200-PSI compressive strength, 1-hour curing time. Installs from feather-edge depth to 1-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 3-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Fast-Setting, Self-Leveling Type for Interior Applications: Ardex SD-T, or equal; 6,100-PSI compressive strength, 2-hour curing time. Installs from 1/4-inch to 2-inch depth without addition of aggregate, and up to 5-inches depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Weather-Resistant, Self-Leveling Type for Interior Applications: Ardex A-300, 3,200-PSI compressive strength. Installs from 1/4-inch depth to 1/2-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 3/4-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Polymer-Reinforced, Weather-Resistant Type for Interior Applications: Ardex Poly-Top, 5,500-PSI compressive strength. Installs from 1/4-inch depth to 1-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 2-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Trowelable Fast-Setting Patch Type for Interior Applications: Ardex CD, 4,000-PSI compressive strength. Installs from 1/16-inch depth to 1/2-inch depth without aggregate.

- B. Primer: Ardex P-51, or equal, and as recommended in writing by the topping manufacturer for the substrata to receive topping.

C. Aggregate:

1. Sand: 1/16-inch or less washed masonry sand, mortar sand, or plaster sand.
2. Gravel: 3/8-inch pea gravel.

- D. Water: Clean and potable, free from impurities detrimental to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrate and verify that surfaces are free from debris and are reasonably clean and dry and that conditions are otherwise suitable to receive topping. Do not start Work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cracks and Voids: Fill with trowelable fast-setting patch type concrete topping.

3.3 MIXES

- A. General: Mix concrete toppings per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Aggregates: Add sand or gravel aggregates to topping mix per manufacturer's recommendations for topping thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Prime substrates, mix materials, and place toppings per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Thickness: Install to thickness as shown or as required, spreading and screeding to smooth surface; abut level to existing surface.
- C. Edge Forms: Provide as required.
- D. Ramps and Slopes to Drains: Including other accommodations for level changes; form with trowelable fast-setting patch type cementitious underlayment.
 - 1. Sloped-to-Drain Setting bed materials for Patient Bathrooms, Showers and Tub Rooms provided in 093000 – Tile.
- E. Finish: As recommended by flooring manufacturer for reception of specified finish materials.
- F. Exterior Work: Provide weather-resistant toppings at concealed locations or at the written direction of the Owner.
- G. Transitions between Floor Finishes of differing thickness:
 - 1. General: Provide concrete topping as required to align top-of-finish floor where flooring materials of different thickness meet.
 - 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Provide concrete topping as required so that all offsets between adjacent floor materials are 1/8-inch or less.
 - b. Warp-applied concrete topping with a slope no greater than 1 inch in 48 inches, or a length of slope no less than 18 inches, whichever produces the more gentle transition.
 - 3. Locations: Provide at locations where transitions between the following floor finishes occur that result in a vertical offset of greater than 1/8-inch:
 - a. Section 093000 – Tile.
 - b. Section 096519 – Resilient Flooring.

- c. Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting.
- d. Concrete Floors without finish or painted finish.

3.5 CURING

- A. General: Allow concrete topping to harden as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Traffic: Do not permit traffic on topping during hardening period; minimum 2 hours or longer.
- C. Loading: Do not load floors until reasonable strength has been achieved. Evenly distribute any loading on topping and prohibit concentrated loading.
- D. Conditions: Maintain adequate ventilation and temperature above 50 degrees F. until topping is dry.

3.6 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General: Repair concrete topping damaged after installation as a result of other trades prior to installation of scheduled floor finish, if any, at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 050500 – METAL FASTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: This Section establishes general standards and requirements for metal fasteners utilized for attachment of items to the primary structure of the building and is incorporated in others Sections of these specifications where referenced, including:
1. Expansion Bolts.
 2. Powder Actuated Devices.
 3. Bolts, screws and other fasteners.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 2. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing
 3. DIVISION 23 – Mechanical.
 4. DIVISION 26 – Electrical.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturers' information on materials, fabrication, and installation. Include current ICBO Reports and other information to substantiate compliance with Contract Documents.
- C. Substitutions: Include with requests for substitution of fastening device type, minimum embedment, length, load capacity for pull out and shear, and installation torque of fasteners and statement that fastening devices meet or exceed requirements specified in Contract Documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Quality Control:
1. The Owner's Testing Lab will perform and report on tests and inspections as follows:
 2. Expansion Bolts:
 - a. Test 50 percent of drilled-in anchorages to 2.0 times the allowable load specified with special inspection in tension.
 - b. If any anchor fails testing, test all anchors of the same category installed that day until twenty consecutive anchors pass, then resume the initial testing frequency. Cost of this testing shall be borne by Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Expansion Bolts: Hilti, Inc.'s Kwik Bolt II, Kwik Bolt III or equal; wedge type stud expansion anchor system, comply with FS FF-S-325, Group II, Type 4, Class 1. Provide stainless steel expansion bolts for exterior exposure.
- B. Powder Actuated Devices: Hilti Fastening Systems, Impex Tool Corporation, or equal; pins and tools. Tempered steel pins with special corrosion-resistant finish. Provide guide washers to accurately control penetration. Accomplish fastening by low-velocity piston-driven powder-actuated tool.
 - 1. Type and Size: Hilti X-DNI, dome head nail with smooth shank, 0.145-inch shank diameter, not less than 1-1/4-inch penetration.
- C. Sheet Metal Screws: John Wagner Associates' Grabber or equal: Unless otherwise noted on Drawings, type to suit stud, track, or channel gauge and as follows.
 - 1. Where Overlaid with Gypsum Board or Other Finish Material:
 - a. For Fastening to 20 Gauge and Lighter Material: No. 8 by 9/16-inch Wafer Head Streaker.
 - b. For Fastening to 18 Gauge and Heavier Material: No. 8 by 1/2-inch Wafer Head Self-Drilling.
 - 2. Where Not Overlaid with Finish Material:
 - a. For Fastening to 20 Gauge and Lighter Material: No. 8 by 9/16-inch Hex Head Streaker.
 - b. For Fastening to 18 Gauge and Heavier Material: No. 8 by 1/2-inch Hex Head Self-Drilling.
- D. Nuts and Bolts: ASTM A307 with suitable nuts, in accordance with ASTM A563, and washers 1/4-inch diameter, unless otherwise noted.
- E. U-Bolts: Special sizes and shapes shown; material as specified for nuts and bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Expansion Bolts: Install in predrilled holes for fastening items into concrete.
 - 1. Install expansion bolts according to the manufacturer's instructions as to tools, torque and tightening procedure.
 - 2. Expansion bolt locations and spacings: As shown.
 - 3. Edge Distance: Not less than 10 bolt diameters.
 - 4. Unless otherwise noted, install expansion bolts with manufacturer's recommended minimum embedments. Embedment length is exclusive of thickness of floor coverings, grout pads or other overlays.

5. Do not recess expansion bolts more than one-fourth of the nominal bolt diameter. Abandon overdrilled holes or partially fill with nonshrink grout and redrill when grout has set.
 6. Abandon holes if the axis of a drilled hole deviates more than 5 degrees from normal to the concrete surface.
 7. If a concrete reinforcing bar is encountered during drilling, immediately terminate drilling and notify the Architect. Subject to review and approval the SEOR, the Architect may authorize using one of the following procedures:
 - a. If the location may be shifted, fill abandoned hole with non-shrink grout and install expansion bolt with a minimum of 1/2 inch of sound concrete between the expansion bolt and the abandoned hole, or...
 - b. If the location may not be shifted, use a diamond core drill to cut the rebar and drill the hole beyond the reinforcing such that the whole wedge portion of the expansion bolt can be expanded below the bar, or...
 - c. If the location may not be shifted, core an oversize hole at the direction of the Architect and grout an acceptable anchor in place.
- B. Fasten Work tightly to prevent rattle or vibration except where expansion-contraction tolerances are required.
- C. When expansion bolts are installed through metal deck into concrete slab above, embedment shall not extend closer than 3/4-inch to top of concrete. Locate at center of bottom flute. Minimum embedment shall be 1-1/2-inches above top flute of decking.
- D. Expansion Bolt Test Values:
1. Test Procedure: Apply proof test loads by means of hydraulic ram, calibrating spring loading device, or torque wrench without removing nut if possible. If not possible, remove nut and install a threaded coupler to same tightness as original nut using a torque wrench.
 2. Test Equipment: Calibrated by approved testing laboratory per standard industry procedures.
 3. Expansion Bolts shall withstand following minimum test loads for specified wedge type anchors:

<u>Anchor Thread Size</u> (diameter in inches)	<u>Tension Test Load</u> (lbs.)	<u>Test Torque</u> (ft-lbs.)
1/4	800	10
3/8	1100	25
1/2	2000	50
5/8	2300	80
3/4	3700	150
1	5800	250

4. Acceptance Criteria:
 - a. Hydraulic Ram Method: Expansion bolt is acceptable if there is no observable movement nor loosening of washer at

- application of tension test load.
 - b. Torque Wrench Method: Expansion bolt is acceptable if the test torque is reached within one-half turn of the nut.
5. Test Timing: Within 24 hours after expansion bolt installation and in the presence of the Inspector of Record.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 – COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING AND SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install cold formed metal framing system as specified, including:
 - 1. Interior Partition, Wall and Soffit assemblies only when shown on Drawings to be included in the Work of this Section.
 - a. Typical interior assemblies are provided in Section 09110 – Interior Wall Framing.
- B. Delegated Design: Provide design of the cold-formed metal framing system including support and anchorage of the cladding systems specified elsewhere, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Utah, using seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Framing Types:
 - 1. Galvanized 16-gauge or heavier steel fabrications, including:
 - a. "C" shaped metal studs and coordinated stud tracks.
 - b. "Z" shaped furring channels.
 - c. Miscellaneous Shapes, sizes and profiles as shown on Drawings and as required to achieve the framing configurations indicated.
 - d. Sheet metal and cold-formed metal backing materials.
 - e. Welded, screwed and bolted connections as shown on Drawings and as required to achieve the framing configurations indicated.
- D. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 05050 – Metal Fasteners.
 - 2. Section 09250 – Gypsum Board (Interior Gypsum Board Products).

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Design work of this Section by qualified Structural Engineer registered in the State of Utah.
- B. Size and arrange components and accessories to support dead loads and to withstand live loads, wind loads and seismic loads. Component sizes, gauges, and spacing shall be considered minimum requirements and shall be increased where required to comply with specified design criteria.
- C. Dead Load: Design system to support the weight of construction materials incorporated into and supported by the Work, including but not limited to walls, roofs, ceilings, finishes, cladding and other similarly incorporated architectural and structural items.
- D. Live Load: Design system to withstand loads produced by the use and occupancy of the building per applicable code.
- E. Wind Load: Design system to withstand maximum positive (inward acting) and negative (outward acting) pressures per the components and cladding provisions of AISC/SEI 7-05, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, chapter 6, but not less than 20 psf.

1. Basic Wind Speed (3 second gust): 90 mph.
 2. Importance Factor, I_w : 1.15.
 3. Exposure: C
 4. Internal Pressure Coefficient, G_{Cpi} : 0.18
 5. Topographic Factor, K_{ht} : 1.0
 6. Minimum design wind pressure shall be as follows unless substantiated by engineering analysis and approved by the Architect.
 - a. Zone 1: 20 psf inward, 40 psf outward
 - b. Zone 2: 20 psf inward, 62 psf outward
 - c. Zone 3: 20 psf inward, 85 psf outward
 - d. Zone 4: 27 psf inward, 27 psf outward
 - e. Zone 5: 27 psf inward, 50 psf outward
- F. Seismic Load: Design system to withstand force and displacement demands per the seismic design requirements for nonstructural components in AISC/SEI 7-05, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, chapter 13.
- G. Maximum Allowable Deflection: Design system to withstand 100 percent loading without deflecting beyond the limits specified below.
1. Interior Partitions: $L/360$.
 2. Interior Ceilings: $L/600$, but not more than 1/4-inch deflection.
- H. Design system to withstand movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperatures.
- I. Design system to accommodate vertical deflection of building structural members and construction tolerances.
- J. Design system to accommodate seismic relative displacements. Interstory drift shall be taken as 1.1 inches per floor.
- K. Stud Depth:
1. Interior Partitions: Where shown on Drawings to be provided in the Work of this Section; 3-5/8 inches, unless otherwise noted or as otherwise required to fulfill design criteria.
- L. Stud and Joist Spacing: Not more than 16-inches on center.
- M. Connections: Design screws, welds, anchors, clips and other connection elements as necessary for a complete installation and to support the load combinations as specified in the applicable building code. Comply with the nonstructural component anchorage provisions in ASCE/SEI 7-05 chapter 13.
1. Power actuated fasteners shall not be used for tension load applications.
 2. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachment.
 3. Connections imposing horizontal forces shall not be made to the bottom flange of structural steel framing members.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit 4 copies of Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each item of cold formed framing and accessories.
- C. Submit 4 copies of the Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall be signed and stamped by a Structural Engineer registered in the State of Utah.
 - 1. Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
 - a. Include placing drawings for framing members showing size and gauge designations, number, type, location and spacing. Clearly identify attachments and connections using AWS symbols for welds and standard designations for fasteners.
- D. Engineering Calculations: Submit calculations for loadings and stresses of system members and connections. Calculations shall be signed and stamped by a Structural Engineer registered in the State of Utah.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with latest edition of the following standards:
 - 1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): "Specification for Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
 - 2. Applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 and D1.3.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Conduct meeting one month prior to commencement of work.
- B. Confirm method of attachment and connection of cold formed metal elements.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 01600 – Product Requirements.
- B. Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage:
 - 1. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type and grade.

2. Store off ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. When unfavorable weather conditions necessitate interrupting steel work, work shall stop or protection of steel elements shall be made so as to not compromise the quality of work.
2. There shall be no extra cost to the Owner to pay for special protection of steel elements if required by weather conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD-FORMED METAL MATERIALS

A. Materials and Finishes:

1. For 16-gauge and heavier units, fabricate metal framing components of structural quality steel sheet with a minimum yield point of 50,000 psi; ASTM A 446, A 570, or A 611.
2. Provide galvanized finish to metal framing components complying with ASTM A 525 for minimum G 60 at all locations.
3. Fasteners: Provide nuts, bolts, washers, screws, and other fasteners with corrosion-resistant plated finish.
4. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code and as recommended by stud manufacturer.
5. Galvanizing Repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780.

B. Partition Top Track:

1. General: Top track screwed to metal studs nested in, but not attached to, 16-gauge compensation channel as shown.

C. "C"-Shape Studs: Manufacturer's standard load-bearing steel studs of size, shape, and gauge indicated, with 1.625 inches flange minimum and flange return lip.

- D. Size: Provide 6-inch-deep by 16-gauge studs at 16-inch centers, unless otherwise shown.
- E. System Components: With each type of metal framing required, provide manufacturer's standard steel runners (tracks), compensation channels, blocking, lintels, clip angles, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners, and accessories as recommended by manufacturer for applications indicated, and as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.

2.2 SHEATHING MATERIALS

- A. Mat-Faced Gypsum Sheathing: Use throughout unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. Typical Finish Board: ASTM C1177, Type X, Dens-Glass Gold Fireguard, as manufactured by Georgia Pacific Company, or equivalent.
 - a. Size: 48 inches by maximum available length to minimize joints. provide metal stud framing or backing as shown at all panel edges.
 - 2. Fasteners: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002 self-drilling and self-tapping corrosion-resistant screws; minimum No. 6 x 1-1/2 inches at 8 inches on center maximum spacing at perimeter and intermediate framing member and backing.
 - a. Adhesive attachment is not allowed.
 - b. Do not countersink fasteners.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Framing components may be prefabricated into panels prior to erection.
 - 1. Fabricate panels plumb, square, true to line and braced against racking with joints welded.
 - 2. Perform lifting of prefabricated panels in a manner to prevent damage or distortion.
- B. Fastenings: Attach similar components by welding.
 - 1. Attach dissimilar components by welding, bolting, or screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer.
 - 2. Comply with AWS requirements.
 - 3. Wire tying of framing components is not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to commencement of erection, become thoroughly familiar with site conditions.

- B. In the event unsatisfactory site conditions are found, immediately notify the owner's representative in writing, indicating the nature and extent of unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. Do not begin erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed or written instructions and recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs.
 - 1. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs.
 - 2. Secure tracks as recommended by stud manufacturer for type of construction involved, except do not exceed 24 inches o.c. spacing for nail or powder-driven fasteners, or 16 inches o.c. for other types of attachment, or as shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Install supplementary framing as follows:
 - 1. Where blocking and bracing in metal framing system indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition.
 - 2. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from item supported.
- E. Installation of Wall Stud System: Secure studs to bottom runner tracks by either welding or screw fastening at both inside and outside flanges. Secure studs to top runner tracks as shown to accommodate building movement.
- F. Wall openings larger than 2 feet-0 inches square:
 - 1. Frame with double stud at each jamb of frame except where more than 2 are either shown or indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings.
 - 3. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall.
 - 4. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.
- G. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints, with separate studs; do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.
- H. Install horizontal stiffeners in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) at not more than 4 foot-6 inches o.c. Weld at each intersection.

1. Where stud system abuts structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, anchor ends of stiffeners to supporting structure.
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8-inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location.
 2. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 EXTERIOR SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Sheathing applied as a sub-strata for a specified exterior finish system or assembly shall conform to the written installation requirements for the finish system without exception.
2. Cut panels by scoring and breaking per manufacturers' instructions or by sawing from face side. Smooth all cut edges and ends of gypsum board where necessary, in order to obtain neat jointing.
3. Rated Assemblies: Provide rated assemblies in conformance with Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listings where indicated on Drawings and as required by the governing codes.
4. At penetrations of rated assemblies, preserve continuity of fire rating with firestopping systems as specified in Section 07840 – Firestopping and Smoke Seals.
5. Protection: Cover and protect exterior sheathing products within the manufacturer's written time limits for exposure to weather and sunlight.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

- #### A. Touch-up shop-applied protective coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use compatible primer for prime coated surface; Use galvanizing repair paint for galvanized surfaces.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owners's Testing Agency will:

1. Inspect shop and field welded connections including, but are not limited to, those for wall studs, headers, tracks, joists, braces, and hangers.
 - a. Visually inspect all structural field welds of all parts of all joints and connections, and all other necessary structural welds.
 - b. Fillet welds shall be inspected in accordance with AWS D1.3.
2. Proof load concrete expansion anchors in accordance with Section 05050 – METAL FASTENERS.

- B. Contractor shall correct deficiencies in the work that inspections have indicated to be not in compliance with the requirements at the Contractor's expense. Any inspections that may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of corrected work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 057000 – STANDARDS FOR ALUMINUM WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section does not include Work itself but establishes general standards and requirements for architectural aluminum work and is incorporated in other Sections of these specifications where it is referenced.
 - 1. Provide labor, materials, equipment, services, and related Work to complete Aluminum Work in conformance with the requirements of this Section unless otherwise noted in the referenced related Sections.
 - 2. Provide finish standards for aluminum items specified in other Sections unless otherwise noted in the referenced related Sections.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to specific requirements of the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 084113 – Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts.
 - 2. Section 084229 – Sliding Automatic Entrances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit 2 sets of samples of production run materials only as indicated in other sections.
 - 1. Size: Extrusions, not less than 12 inches long; sheet, 8 by 10 inches; castings, full size: thicknesses, as specified or proposed for use.
 - 2. Samples shall show maximum color and texture range proposed for use.
 - 3. Identify pretreatment, gauge, color, finish treatment, and portion of work sample represents.
 - 4. Do not proceed with processing aluminum finishes until approval has been obtained.
- C. Coating Certification: Submit coating applicator's affidavit or certified test report from approved testing agency stating compliance with requirements for coating.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the latest edition of the following Standards:
 - 1. The Aluminum Association (AA):
 - a. "Designation System for Aluminum Finishes".
 - b. "Care of Aluminum."
 - 2. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association "Specification for

3. Organic Coating for Aluminum Extruded Products" (AAMA 603).
Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association "Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels" (AAMA 605).

- B. Welders' Qualifications: Welders for structural connections shall be qualified in accordance with AWS requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Pack, ship, unload, store, and protect materials to prevent abuse, damage, and defacement such as stains, discolorations, scratches, abrasions, or soiling from any source.
- C. Deliver materials only after proper storage facilities are available.
- D. Store indoors in clean, dry location free from dust and corrosive fumes.
- E. Store sheet materials on edge above ground.
- F. Temporary Protection:
 1. From fabrication through construction period, protect aluminum from damage using protective sleeves, polyethylene sheets, boarding, or other suitable means.
 2. Remove protective devices only when required to perform work, or in absence of damage producing conditions prior to the Owner's final acceptance.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 017600 – Guarantees and Warranties.
- B. Special Project Guaranty:
 1. Extend period for correction of work for 4 additional years (total of 5) years.
 2. Include removal and replacement of superimposed work of other trades.
- C. Special Product Warranty:
 1. Extend coincidental product warranty period for 4 additional years (total of 5 years).
 2. Submit written warranty from manufacturer, including specific modifications for project conditions, signed and executed by manufacturer.
- D. Provide special product warranty as follows: Warranty aluminum fluoropolymer finish coatings against abnormal deterioration, discoloration, and failure for a period of 5 years on extrusions and 5 years on brake metal after acceptance of

the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General Requirements: Thickness, gauges, and tempers of aluminum products shall be as indicated on Drawings or specified under various sections of these specifications.
 - 1. Where such properties are not indicated, they shall be as required for proper forming operations and structural requirements.
- B. Aluminum: Provide alloy, temper, and thickness recommended by the manufacturer for the type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of the alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
 - 1. Extrusions: 6063 alloy; ASTM B221.
 - 2. Sheet: 5005 alloy; ASTM B209.
 - 3. Castings: F214 alloy.
 - 4. Aluminum Rivets: 6053-T4 or 6061-T6 alloy; ASTM B316.
- C. Fasteners: Provide bolts, nuts, washers, screws, nails, rivets, and other fastenings necessary for proper erection or assembly of aluminum work.
 - 1. Exposed:
 - a. Match adjacent material in color and appearance.
 - b. 300 series stainless steel will be permitted.
 - c. Exposed Screws in Architectural Aluminum: Socket Head, countersunk unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Concealed:
 - a. Aluminum: 2024 or 6061 alloy.
 - b. Steel in Contact with aluminum: Cadmium-plated or 300 series stainless steel.
 - c. Steel Not in Contact with Aluminum: Structural or mild steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and touched-up if welded.

2.2 ALUMINUM FINISH AND PROTECTIVE MATERIALS

- A. Products for Permanent Protection of Aluminum from Dissimilar Metals and Materials:
 - 1. Zinc Chromate Primer: Fuller-O'Brien Corp. No. 621-08; The Glidden Co. 5229; or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Rust-Inhibiting Primer: Fuller-O'Brien Corp. No. 62104; The Glidden Co. No. 4570; or approved equivalent.
 - 3. Aluminum Metal and Masonry Paint: Fuller-O'Brien Corp. "No. 312-05 Heavy Duty Enamel, Chrome Aluminum" the Glidden Co., "No. 992 Metallite Pure Aluminum Paint;" or approved equivalent.
 - 4. Bituminous Paint: FS TT-C-494A.

5. Compressible Tape: Closed cell black neoprene tape meeting requirements of ASTM C509-77, size as noted, with adhesive system as recommended by the manufacturer.
 6. Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
- B. Prime Coat: Provide rust-inhibiting primer in conformance with powder coating manufacturer's written recommendation. Tnemec Co. Inc.'s 90-97 Tnemec-Zinc, Keelor & Long's 9700, or equal; zinc-rich urethane not less than 80 percent zinc in dried film.
Provide for Powder Coating as specified in this Section.
- C. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
- D. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
- E. High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2604, 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Electrostatic-Applied Polyester Powder Coat: Conform to AAMA 2604-98; provide two-coat process resulting in a minimum coating thickness of 3.5 mils to 5 mils.
1. Manufacturer: Tiger-Drylac USA, Morton Industries, or equal. Tiger-Drylac Series 28 Powder Coating is reference standard.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Preparation: Coordinate details with adjacent work to assure watertightness, proper attachments, sealed joints, tight flashings, and clean junctions.
- B. General:
1. Employ only skilled personnel, especially trained, and experienced in this work.
 2. Perform fabrication operations prior to finishing or anodizing.
 3. Fabricate work true to detail with sharp, clean profiles, straight, and free from defects impairing strength or appearance; fit with proper joints and intersections; provide specified finishes.
 4. Design and fabricate work to prevent objectionable distortions or over-stressed fastenings where metal expands and contracts after installation.
 5. Accurately machine joints.

C. Welding:

1. Use inert gas-shielded arc or fluxless resistance techniques.
2. Design welded assemblies to be anodized so that faying surfaces are free-rinsing and will not trap anodizing solutions.
3. Where at all possible, locate welds in assemblies to be anodized so as to conceal visible discoloration in the heat-affected zone.
4. Where weld metal will be exposed after anodizing, select filler alloys to closely match composition of base metal. Follow parent metal manufacturer's recommendations for such filler alloys.
5. Where welds are to be made on materials that have been previously anodized, remove anodic film from area of fusion prior to welding.
 - a. Parts to be so welded may be masked during anodizing or sanded clean in the weld areas.
 - b. Only welds that will be concealed may be so made.
 - c. Crazeing or discoloring of the anodic coating in weld area will not be acceptable in exposed areas.
6. Grind or polish welds on exposed finished surfaces to match and blend with finish of adjacent parent metal.
7. Structural Welds:
 - a. Meet requirements of AWS D1.1-81.
 - b. Remove dirt, grease, lubricant, or other organic material by vapor de-greasing or suitable solvent.
 - c. Joints Rejected Due to Welding Defects: Repair only by rewelding. Remove defective welds by chipping or machining.
 - d. Flame cutting will not be permitted.
8. Where welding is done in proximity to glass or finished surfaces, protect such surfaces from damage due to weld sparks, spatter, or tramp metal.

2.4 FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Aluminum finishing shall conform to requirements and recommendations of the Standards previously listed.
- B. Except where coil coated aluminum sheet is specified, commence no finishing operations until fabrication and forming operations have been completed.
- C. Required finishes are specified in the separate Sections of these specifications.
 1. Finish designations are those of the Aluminum Association.
- D. Where finishes are not specified in the separate Sections or noted on the Drawings, all such aluminum shall be finished in a manner consistent with similar work and necessary to conform with the design intent. Concealed work or interior work which is not readily visible may be mill finished as fabricated.

2.5 HIGH PERFORMANCE ORGANIC COATING

- A. General: When identical colors are shown or scheduled on the Drawings, provide single-sourcing of high performance organic coating materials for the Work included in the following Sections to assure color matching at time of sample submittal and throughout the life of the Project.

1. Section 084113 – Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts.
 2. Section 084213 – Aluminum Framed Entrance.
- B. Color and Finish: Match window mullions and storefront.
- C. Pretreatment: Chemically clean and pretreat aluminum before finishing with five tank chemical conversion coating system, in accordance with procedure recommended by manufacturer of coating to be applied.
- D. Aluminum must be pre-treated prior to applying coating.
- E. Apply and cure coating in strict accordance with approved coating manufacturer's directions.
- F. Applied coating shall match in gloss and fall within color range of approved samples.
- G. Cured coating shall be visibly free of waves, streaks, sags, blisters, or other surface imperfections.
- H. Dry film thickness of coating on exposed surfaces, when measured in accordance with ASTM B244-79 shall be not less than 0.8 mils, except channel recesses and internal corners, which shall be visually covered.
- I. High Performance Organic Coating: Fluoropolymer or Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Resin Coating consisting of a thermo-cured primer and top coat that meets or exceeds following requirements.
1. Salt Spray Resistance (Five percent salt at 100 degrees Fahrenheit): Pass 1000 hours in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 8.2.
 2. Alkali Resistance-Mortar Pat Test: Pass 24 hours (100 percent relative humidity at 100 degrees Fahrenheit) in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 7.2.
 3. Acid Resistance: No attack in 15 minutes (10 percent muriatic acid spot test) in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 7.1.
 4. Dry Film Thickness: 1.2 mil minimum in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 3.3.
 5. Hardness/Eagle Turquoise Pencil: F minimum, in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 6.3.
 6. Humidity Resistance (100 percent at 100 degrees Fahrenheit): In accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 8.1.
 7. Detergent Resistance (immersion, three percent at 100 degrees Fahrenheit): Pass 72 hours in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 7.4.
 8. Color Uniformity: Visually controlled in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 6.1.
 9. Adhesion: No removal in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 6.4. (inch distortion).
 10. Direct Impact 1/10 inch in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 6.5.
 11. Abrasion Resistance: Abrasion coefficient value 65.
 12. Weathering-Color Retention: After five years in Southern Florida at a 45 degree angle to ground facing south, maximum 5E units (NBS) in accordance with AAMA 605 paragraph 9.1.1.

13. Coating shall be repairable by use of an exterior grade air-drying touch-up material available from coating manufacturer.

J. Application:

1. Apply coatings either before or after forming and fabricating panels, as required by coating process and as required for maximum coating performance capability.
2. Protect coating either by application of strippable film or by packing plastic film or other suitable material between panels in a manner to properly protect the finish. Furnish air-drying spray finish in matching color for touch-up.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITION OF SURFACES

- A. Inspect surfaces to receive metalwork and report any defects which would interfere with the installation.
- B. Do not start installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. Permanent Protection of Aluminum from Dissimilar Metals and Materials:
 1. Dissimilar Metals: Where aluminum is placed in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals, excepting galvanized steel, zinc, or small areas of stainless steel or nickel silver, treat contacting surfaces by one of following methods.
 - a. Apply coat of zinc chromate primer to dissimilar metal and follow with one coat of approved aluminum metal and masonry paint.
 - b. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to dissimilar material.
 - c. Separate contact surfaces with compressible tape.
 2. Drainage from Dissimilar Metals: Where drainage from dissimilar metals passes over aluminum work, paint dissimilar metals in accordance with 1.a. above.
 3. Concrete, Masonry, and Plaster: Where aluminum contacts or receives drainage from masonry, including lime mortar, concrete, or plaster, apply zinc chromate primer or heavy coat of bituminous paint to aluminum areas affected.
 4. Moisture-Absorbent Materials: Apply one heavy coat of approved bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum metal and masonry paint to absorptive materials and protect aluminum contact surfaces with bituminous paint where:
 - a. Aluminum contacts wood or other absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting.
 - b. Wood treated with preservative not compatible with aluminum.
 - c. Seal joints with approved polyisobutylene sealant.
 5. Un-coated Steel: Apply one heavy coat of rust inhibitive primer to un-coated steel item provided as accessories to aluminum work.
 6. Protection materials applied to exposed surfaces are subject to

approval of the Architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify measurements at job.
- B. Coordinate metalwork with adjoining work for details of attachment, fitting, etc.
 - 1. Do cutting, shearing, drilling, punching, threading, tapping, etc., required for metal or for attachment of adjacent work.
 - 2. Drill or punch holes; do not use cutting torch.
 - 3. Shearing and punching shall leave true lines and surfaces.
- C. Conceal fastenings where practicable.
 - 1. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall give ample strength and stiffness.
 - 2. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- D. Make permanent connections in metal surfaces using welds where possible; do not use bolts or screws where they can be avoided.
- E. Provide lugs, clips, anchors and miscellaneous fastenings necessary for the complete assembly and installation.
- F. Erection: Erect aluminum work plumb, level, square, true to line, free from twist, securely anchored, in proper alignment and relationship to adjoining work, and free from sags, waves, or other defects.
- G. Set items shown or required to be set in sleeves with quick-setting nonshrink, non-metallic, gypsum-free anchor cement as specified in Section 05500 – Metal Fabrication.
 - 1. Prepare and use cement in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
 - 2. Unless otherwise noted, size sleeves for approximately 1/4-inch clearance all around.
 - 3. Brace railings until lead or cement sets.
 - 4. Remove excess cement and leave 1/8-inch built-up sloped away from post.
- H. Make aluminum trim in longest lengths possible. Where joints are not otherwise shown, make pieces of equal length or locate joints symmetrically.
- I. Where items must be incorporated or built into adjacent work, deliver to trade responsible for such work in sufficient time that progress of work is not delayed.
- J. Expansion and Contraction: Anchor in manner to prevent objectionable distortion or serious stress of fastenings.
- K. Do not install anodized aluminum adjacent to other aluminum which shows noticeable difference in color unless specifically noted otherwise.
- L. Minimize number of exposed fasteners.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from plane: 0.03 inches per 3 foot maximum or 0.25 inches per 30 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Misalignment of two adjoining members abutting in plane: 0.015 inches.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 017900 – Cleaning.
- B. Upon completion of work, remove protective coverings from exposed surfaces and clean surfaces, free of soil and discoloration.
- C. Clean in accordance with recommendations of AA and aluminum manufacturer using only materials approved by aluminum manufacturer. Where doubt exists, make spot tests.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. After initial cleaning, apply such protective measures as may be required to prevent damage or discoloration of any kind until acceptance of Project.
- B. Remove protective coverings prior to acceptance of Work.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 061000- ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Rough carpentry, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
 - 1. Miscellaneous fire-treated blocking, backing and plywood as shown and needed.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 064123 – Interior Architectural Woodwork.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - 1. Guide to Plywood Grades.
- B. American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA):
 - 1. C20; Structural Lumber - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
 - 2. C27; Plywood - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
 - 3. M4; Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products.
- C. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB):
 - 1. Standard Grading Rules for West Coast lumber.
- D. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA):
 - 1. Western Lumber Grading Rules.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show specially fabricated rough hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with latest edition of the following standards:
 - 1. Western Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) "Standard Grading Rules No. 16."
 - 2. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) "Grading Rules for Western Lumber."

3. American Plywood Association (APA) "Guide to Plywood Grades."
 4. United States Product Standard (PS) "Construction and Industrial Plywood" (PS 1-74).
 5. American Wood Preserver's Association (AWPA):
 - a. "Structural Lumber - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process" (AWPA C27-74).
 - b. "Plywood - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process" (AWPA C27-74).
- B. Grade Marks: Identify all wood materials by official grade mark.
1. Lumber: Mark each piece of lumber with grade mark WCLIB (or WWPA) or of agency certified by WCLIB (or WWPA), and accompany each mill shipment to site by certificate of inspection by WCLIB (or WWPA) and FR-S where fire treatment is required.
 2. Softwood Plywood: Show Type, Grade, Class and Identification Index; per APA Guide to Plywood Grades, and per requirements of NBS PS-1.
- C. Fire-Retardant Treatment:
1. Fire-Retardant Treatment: UL classification FR-S.
 2. Obtain each type of fire-retardant treated wood products from one source for both treatment and fire-retardant formulation.
- D. Pressure treatment shall not adversely affect application, permanence, or appearance of finish paint systems.
- 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING
- A. Facilities: Provide proper facilities for handling and storage of materials to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.
 - B. Storage: Keep materials dry. Stack materials off ground on level flat forms, fully protected from weather.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain uniform moisture content of lumber at not more than 19 percent before, during and after installation.
 - B. Sequencing and Scheduling: Coordinate details with other Work supporting, adjoining or fastening to rough carpentry Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood (all wood shall be fire treated):
 1. Lumber: Douglas fir; No. 3 or construction grade per WCLIB.
 2. Plywood: NBS PS-1 - grade structural one, C-C exterior.
 3. Use only material that is free of urea-formaldehyde.
- B. Fasteners:

1. Nails: Common wire typical.
2. Powder-Actuated Devices (PAD): As specified in Section 050500 – Metal Fasteners.
3. Expansion Bolts: As specified in Section 050500 – Metal Fasteners.
4. Miscellaneous Hardware: Provide common screws, bolts, fastenings, washers and nuts, and other items required to complete rough carpentry Work.
5. Finish: Hot-dip galvanize fasteners for exterior work.

2.2 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. All exterior hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A-123 Standards.
1. Nails:
 - a. Common wire for typical framing, blocking, etc. Box nails will not be allowed.
 - b. Annular ring common wire nails for plywood floor.
 2. Bolts: Hexagonal heads, Grade A conforming to ASTM A307.
 3. Washers: Washers for bearing against wood shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.
 - a. Malleable iron or steel plate having an area equal to 16 times the area of bolt or lag screw.
 - b. Steel washers shall have a thickness not less than 1/10 the length of the washer's longest side.
 - c. Malleable iron washers shall have a thickness not less than 1/2 the bolt or lag screw diameter and having a bearing surface for the nut or head equal in diameter to not less than the long diameter of the nut or head.
 4. Anchor Bolts: Hexagonal heads, Grade A conforming to ASTM 307, 1-1/2-inch-diameter by 10 inch.
 5. Rough Framing Connectors: KC Metal Products or approved equal. For connector type, see Drawings.
- B. Powder Driven Fasteners, Expansion Bolts and Expansion Anchors: As specified under 050500 – Metal Fasteners.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Lumber:
1. Moisture Content: Air- or kiln-dry to 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of surfacing.
 2. Finish: Surfaced four sides, S4S, unless otherwise specified.
 3. Size: Per rules of governing standard. Sizes shown are nominal unless otherwise specified.
- B. Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber and Plywood: Pressure treat rough carpentry materials per Reference Standards to obtain specified UL Classification.
1. Type: Hoover Treated Wood Products, "Exterior Fire-X," or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas to receive rough carpentry Work and verify following:
1. Completion of installation of building components to receive rough carpentry Work.
 2. That spacing, direction, and details of supports are correct to accommodate installation of blocking, backing, stripping, furring, and nailers.
 3. That surfaces are satisfactory to receive Work. Do not commence installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide wood blocking, backing, furring, grounds, nailers, stripping, and similar items as detailed and otherwise required to anchor fixtures and equipment to be installed by other trades. Perform cutting, boring, and similar Work required. Install members true to line. Fit accurately. Secure rigidly. Provide special framing, even if not specifically shown, as required to properly complete Work.
- B. Sills or Plates on Concrete: Set in grout if surface of concrete deviates from true plane by more than 1/16-inch in 4 feet. Anchor with bolts as shown. Use two bolts minimum per piece with one bolt located between 4 inches and 8 inches from each end of each piece of sill.
- C. Nail Joints: Per minimum requirements of applicable code unless otherwise shown.
- D. Plywood: Sheet layout, nailing and edge-blocking as shown. Gap joints 1/16-inch. Butt joints accurately at centerlines of supporting members.
- E. Fasteners:
1. General: Furnish and accurately locate items to be embedded in concrete. Secure such items in place before concrete is poured.
 2. Nails: If wood tends to split, pre-drill holes three-fourths of nail diameter.
 3. Lag Screws: Screw into place; do not hammer. Use soap or other lubricant to ease insertion. Pre-drill holes diameter of shank for unthreaded portion, two-thirds of shank diameter for threaded portion.
 4. Bolts and Nuts: When installed, bear no more than 1/2-inch of threads on wood and allow no more than 1/2-inch of bolt to project beyond nut. Drill bolt holes 1/32-inch oversize. Tighten nuts snug when placed, and re-tighten at end of job or just before closing in.
 5. Sheet Metal Fasteners: Nail or bolt per manufacturer's instructions. Nail or bolt holes. Use nails provided by manufacturer.

3.3 PLYWOOD BACKING FOR TELEPHONE AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Panels: Not less than 3/4-inch thick. Use largest sizes practicable.

- B. Joints: Tightly butt vee-joints.
- C. Finish: Slightly ease exposed edges, sandpaper smooth as required.
- D. Fastening: Secure to metal studs and backing plates with flat-head countersunk sheet metal screws at 12-inch centers at panel edges and at 16-inch centers in panel field.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 064123- INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install Casework, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified. All casework to be:

AWI Premium Grade Fabrications.

- B. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
- 2. Plastic-laminate countertops.

- C. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
- 2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.
 - 1. Plastic laminates.
 - 2. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
3. One sample door with required hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
 1. Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 2. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
 1. Provide AWI certification labels or compliance certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Single-sourcing materials: It is the intent of the Contract Documents to single-source plastic laminate and solid surface materials specified in this section when scheduled on the drawings to assure matching of specified finishes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with

fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: see finish schedule – coordinate w/ owner.
- C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
 - 3. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.
- D. Thermoset Decorative Overlay: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, or medium-density fiberboard complying with ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, with surface of thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by the following:
 - a. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- F. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Corian by DuPont.
 - 2. Type: Standard slab type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: as per finish schedule.
- G. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
- H. Edge-banding:

1. Edge-banding for cabinet body parts shall be purified 3 mm PVC applied with hot melt glue by automatic edge-banding equipment.
 2. Edge-banding for door and drawer fronts shall be purified 3 mm PVC applied with hot melt glue by automatic edge-banding equipment. Edges and corners shall be rounded with a 3 mm radius and scraped free from machining or chatter marks.
 3. Color shall match vertical laminate at cabinets or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range for solids and patterns.
- I. Cores:
1. All sides, tops, countertops, bottoms, doors, drawer fronts, and partitions shall have minimum ¾" thick multi-core premium grade panel product cores manufactured for uses as a core material for laminated casework. Provide 1-inch thickness for bottom panel of wall hung units (same as shelves).
 2. Shelf Cores: Shelves shall have the same core material as specified for the cabinet body except provide 1-inch thickness.
 3. Multi-Core Panel Products:
 - a. Simpson Plyron, Simpson.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.
- C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.
- D. Door and Drawer Pulls: Back mounted, 4 inches long, bow style pull.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013.
- G. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:
 1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf.
 2. Pencil Drawer Slides: 45 lbf.
- H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- J. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-1/2-inch black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

- K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 652 for steel base.
- L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide **Premium Grade** interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 300.
- B. Grade: **Premium.**

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.
- B. Grade: **Premium.**
- C. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: HGS.
 2. Vertical Surfaces: HGS.
 3. Edges: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 4. Countertop and Backsplash: Chemical resistant plastic laminate.
- E. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. Field Verify to match plastic laminate cabinet and countertop with the adjacent existing in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors.
 - b. Patterns.

2.7 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
1. Match project finish schedule. Provide Architect with sample for verification.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation.
- E. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops and to walls.
 - 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 4. Cut circular openings in countertop for electrical cord access below countertop. Provide a grommet around opening for finish appearance. Color of grommet to match countertop. The number of openings required will be determined by the Owner but will not exceed 250.
 - 5. Cut openings in countertops for the installation of grilles as indicated on the drawings and as approved by Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide materials, fabrications and installation of firestopping and smoke seals, and associated accessory items, for locations listed under System Description.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide firestopping and smoke seals at locations indicated on the drawings, and including the following areas:
 - 1. All openings in fire or smoke rated floors, partitions, and walls in both void spaces and those spaces accommodating penetrating items such as cables, conduits, pipes, ducts, etc.
 - 2. Openings at building perimeter between floor slab edges and exterior wall assemblies.
 - a. Wall assemblies composed of metal framing and sheathing products specified in Section 054000 – Cold-formed Metal Framing.
 - b. Window Wall specified in Section 084113 and 085113 – Aluminum Windows.
 - 3. Openings between tops of partitions and connecting floors or roof assemblies.
 - 4. Fire barriers for seismic joints in fire-rated walls and floors.
 - 5. Openings at each floor level in shafts or stairwells.
- B. Fire-rated and/or Smoke-rated assemblies identified on Drawings by an Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listing number shall strictly conform to the listed assembly. Any deviations from the UL assembly shall be approved by the code enforcement authority having jurisdiction for the Project before undertaking work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer's printed product data indicating product characteristics, performance and limiting criteria.
- C. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings and installation instructions for each type of firestop or smoke seal required by the Project. Shop drawings shall indicate the detailing of all necessary anchorages, reinforcements and fastenings required.

- D. Mock-Ups: Prepare a job-site mock-up of each fire-stop and smoke seal assembly proposed for use in the Project for review by Owner and code enforcement authority having jurisdiction for the Project. Accepted mock-ups may be left in place as part of the finished project and will constitute the standard for remaining work.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in Quality Assurance article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with latest edition of the following standards:
 - 1. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM), ASTM E 814.
 - 2. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.'s "Building Materials Directory" (UL).
 - 3. Warnock Hersey, "Certification Listings" (WHI).
- B. Firestopping or smoke seal materials shall conform to both Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 fire tests, and shall restrict the transmission of temperature as well as the passage of flame, gasses, smoke and water.
- C. Firestopping and smoke seal work shall be performed by an installer trained or approved by the firestop or smoke seal manufacturer. Equipment used shall be in accordance with firestop or smoke seal manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Openings between tops of partitions and connecting floors or roof assemblies and at partition terminations at exterior wall:
 - a. For top of partition conditions, Architect to select two nominal 10-linear foot rated wall assemblies including parallel to, and perpendicular to, metal deck flutes for Mock-Up. For termination of partition at exterior wall, Architect to select a representative example for each type of rated wall assembly and each type of exterior wall system for Mock-Up. Location shall provide convenient access for review and be early in Contractor's Project Schedule.
 - b. After review and acceptance by Architect, Mock-Ups shall set performance standards for subsequent Work and may be incorporated into the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Deliver all materials in original unopened packages fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name and UL label.
 - 1. Leave seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
 - 2. Remove from job site any rejected or damaged packages found

unsuitable for use.

- C. Store materials in a dry place, off of the ground or floor, and away from other material subject to sweating or attraction of moisture or dampness.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conform to the manufacturer's printed instructions for installation and, when applicable, curing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations regarding temperature and humidity.
- B. Conform to all required ventilation and safety requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide products as manufactured by:
 - 1. Firestop Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Dow Corning Corp.
 - 3. 3M Electrical Products Division.
 - 4. International Protective Coatings (IPC).
 - 5. RectorSeal/Bio-Firesheild.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Firestopping and smoke seal materials shall be asbestos free.
 - 1. The F rating must be a minimum of 1 hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated, when tested per ASTM E 814.
 - 2. Materials being applied in openings between elements of differing fire ratings shall conform to the most restrictive rating.
 - 3. Fire tests shall be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.03 inches of water column.
 - 4. Material shall be noncombustible, with flame spread of 25 or less, and smoke development of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- B. Firestop or Smoke Seal Mortar: Single component portland cement fly ash mortar, requiring no special supports or anchoring devices to pass water hose stream tests.
- C. Firestop or Smoke Seal Sealant: Single or multiple component silicone sealant. Provide a flexible, air-tight, water proof seal that bonds to building materials.
- D. Firestop or Smoke Seal Sleeve: Prefabricated device used around plastic pipes in fire-rated floors and walls. The sleeve shall be made of a steel collar lined with an intumescent material.
- E. Intumescent Mastic Sealant: Single component, water-based intumescent for use at openings and sleeves involving plastic pipe, insulated pipe or flexible

cable.

- F. Mineral fiber board, mineral fiber matting, and mineral fiber putty-forming and damming materials shall be used to contain the fluid material mixture prior to and during filling of penetrations and voids.
 - 1. Fire tested and functionally approved forming materials may be left in place to become an integrally part of the foamed penetration seal.
 - 2. Combustible forming and damming materials may be used for containment during installation of materials only, and must be removed from the final completed penetration seal system.
- G. Cementitious Seal: W.R. Grace's Monokote MK-6, or approved equivalent.
- H. Provide primers as required which conform to manufacturer's recommendations for various substrates and conditions.
- I. Thermal Spray-on Elastomeric Smoke Seal: Specified Technologies Inc. Series AS200 Elastomeric Spray, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all work upon which firestopping or smoke seal material is to be applied.
- B. Notify the Contractor in writing, of conditions detrimental to the timely completion of the work.
- C. Do not proceed with work until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to application of firestopping or smoke seal material.
 - 1. Clean all steel of loose material, including excessive mill scale or rust, paint, grease or other material which would preclude the successful application and retention of bond to the substrate.
 - 2. Do not apply firestops or smoke seals to surfaces previously painted or treated with a sealer, curing compound, water repellent or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials.
 - 3. Remove coatings as required in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide primers as required which conform to manufacturer's recommendations for various substrates and conditions.
- C. Mask where necessary to protect adjoining surfaces. Remove excess material and stains on surfaces as required.

- D. Coordinate locations and sizes of all sleeves which will be required by the work of other Sections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions to provide a Flame (F) rating of at least 1 hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated.
- B. Ensure that anchoring devices, back-up materials, clips, sleeves, supports and other materials used in the actual fire test are installed.
- C. Install firestops or smoke seals with sufficient pressure to properly fill and seal openings to ensure an effective smoke seal.
- D. Install fire resistant filler in all openings through floors and rated walls:
 - 1. Dam bottom of vertical openings and one side of horizontal openings with temporary containment forms or, where required to achieve fire resistance ratings, provide permanent mineral composition board forms.
 - 2. On horizontal penetrations, provide partial face containment forms where required for material placement.
 - 3. Allow installed fillers to cure, and remove temporary forms; trim ragged edges with sharp knife; inspect and fill voids with additional filler to form uniform thickness of filler.
- E. Spillage: Do not allow sealants to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.
- F. Recess exposed edges of gaskets and exposed joint fillers slightly behind adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise shown, so that compressed units will not protrude from joints.
- G. Tool or trowel exposed surfaces. Remove excess firestop or smoke seal material promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- H. Apply firestop or smoke seal material at penetrations of insulated piping after the insulation is installed.
 - 1. The material used shall have been tested for compatibility and rating in conjunction with the use of the insulation material being used.
 - 2. Calcium silicate, or other pipe insulation, may be substituted for fiberglass pipe insulation through the sleeve, if the insulation is part of an assembly which meets the requirements specified for firestopping or smoke sealing.
- I. Firestopping or smoke sealing materials for filling voids in floors having openings of 4-inches or greater, shall be installed to support the same load as the floor system, unless the area is protected by a permanent barrier preventing loading or traffic on the firestopped or smoke sealed area.
- J. Walls and Partitions:

1. Penetrations: Install firestopping and smokestopping material at wall and partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping and smokestopping.
2. Systems for Partition to Overhead Floor and Roof Deck Intersections: Use one of following at Contractor's option:
 - a. Premolded Firestops: Firestop openings and joints per manufacturer's recommendations and UL or WHI-listed assembly with pre-molded firestops, firestop moldings, and unfaced safing.
***** OR *****
 - b. Cementitious Seal Firestops: Firestop openings and joints per manufacturer's recommendations and UL or WHI-listed assembly with spray-applied or trowel-applied cementitious seal.
***** OR *****
 - c. Firedam Spray Seal and Safing Firestops:
 - 1) General: 3M Firedam Spray. Provide 1- and 2-hour-rated firestopping assembly at head of partition with double-track construction at 1/2-inch relief joint at gypsum board in conformance with Warnock Hersey, Inc. Designs, 495-1266 and 495-PSV-1083.
 - 2) Safing: Fill space between tracks with 3/4-inch-thick by stud width strip of 3.5 PCF density mineral wool.
- K. Floor Slab Edge and Exterior Wall Intersection: Firestop Systems, Inc. **System CW-S-1002**, 2-hour firestop joint per manufacturer's recommendations with 8-pound mineral wool, 3-1/2-inch-thick SP5100 sealant, or approved equal system with UL or WHI-listed 2-hour assembly.
- L. Continuity: Maintain integrity over entire area to form continuous firestop system.

3.4 CURE AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure firestopping and smoke seal materials in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Installer shall advise Contractor of procedures required for protection of firestopping and smoke seals during remaining construction period.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine each firestop or smoke seal application after completion of installation, to ensure proper installation and full compliance with this specification.
- B. Correct unacceptable firestops or smoke seals and provide additional inspection to verify compliance with this specification at no additional cost.
- C. Maintain accessibility to all areas of work until completion of inspection by the applicable Code authorities.
- D. Where finished work will be visible after completion of the Project, remove temporary dams after initial cure of firestops or smoke seals.
 1. Clean adjacent surfaces in accordance with Manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Remedy any staining and discoloring on adjacent surfaces caused by the work of this Section.

3.6 CLEAN UP

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 017900 – Cleaning.
- B. After completion of application of firestopping or smoke seal materials, remove all debris, excess materials and all equipment, and broom clean all exposed wall and floor areas.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each type in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: For each product of this description indicated in the Acoustical Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of

Part 3, provide manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:

1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and

- compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- F. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 ELASTOMERIC JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Multicomponent Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. cm-60; W.R Meadows, Inc.
 - b. T-2235-M; Morton International, Inc.
 - c. T-2282; Morton International, Inc.
 - d. Thiokol 2P; Morton International, Inc.
 - e. GC-5 Synthacalk; Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Two-Part Sealant; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic)

3.7 LATEX JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Latex Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Chem-Calk 600; Bostik Inc.

- b. NuFlex 330; NUCO Industries, Inc.
- c. LC 160 All Purpose Acrylic Caulk; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
- d. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
- e. PSI-701; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
- f. Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
- g. Tremflex 834; Tremco.

3.8 ACOUSTICAL JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: At all sound partitions and where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corporation.
 - b. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; USG Corp., United States Gypsum Co.

- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: At all sound partitions and where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
 - b. BA-98; Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083113 – ACCESS PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install access panels, complete, as shown on Drawings as specified, and if not shown on Drawings, as required to access mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other equipment in conformance with governing codes and workplace safety guidelines.
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted access panels.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal framing
 - 2. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board.
 - 3. Section 099123 – Interior Painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to the requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submit approved test data or State Fire Marshal listing for fire-rated assemblies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show attachment to partition, soffit, and ceiling framing at each typical condition.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver and store panels in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.
- B. Protection: Do not remove protective packaging until time of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS PANELS FOR CEILINGS

- A. Metal Types:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Karp Associates, Inc., Larsen's Manufacturing Co., Milcor, Nystrom, Inc., JL Industries, or equal. Karp specified as standard.
 - 2. Non-Rated Gypsum Board Partitions: Karp Type KDW, flush panel type with frame flanges for joint compound concealment, 16-gauge steel frames and 14-gauge steel doors.

3. Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Partitions: Karp Type KRP-250FR, 16-gauge steel doors and frames. Provide UL label.
4. Exterior Cement Plaster Soffits: Karp Type DSC-210 PL; frame of 13-gauge and door of 16-gauge galvanized steel finished with baked enamel, recessed, and lined with galvanized self-furring steel lath. Provide concealed pivoting rod hinge and key-operated stainless steel lock.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide fastening devices, masonry anchors, casing beads, and other items as required to secure door and frame in place.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine construction to receive access panels and verify correctness of dimensions and other supporting or adjoining conditions. Do not install panels until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Verify that locations serve portion of work to which access is required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install, per manufacturer's recommendations, securely to framing in locations required to give access to plumbing, mechanical, electrical, or similar devices concealed in walls or ceilings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate with other trades to verify correct sizes and locations of access panels.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT

- A. General: Following installation, adjust access panels for smooth operation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: Thoroughly clean surface of grease, oil, or other impurities, touch up abraded prime coats and otherwise prepare for finish painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084229 – SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following types of automatic entrance doors:
 - 1. Interior, single and bi-parting, sliding automatic entrance doors for Clean Room applications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 7 Sections for caulking to the extent not specified in this section.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for entrances furnished separately in Division 8 Section.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
 - 4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for materials and installation requirements of glazing for automatic entrance doors.
 - 5. Division 26 and 28 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for automatic entrance door operators and access control devices.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References: Refer to the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. CUL – Approved for use in Canada.
 - 4. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10 American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
 - 2. ANSI Z97.1 Standards for Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1. UL 325 Standard for Safety for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver and window Operators and Systems.
- D. American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers (AAADM).
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
1. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes.
 2. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA).
1. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM).
1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural Metal Products.
- H. International Code Council (ICC).
1. IBC: International Building Code Building Code.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activation Device: Device that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to activate the operation of the door.
1. Knowing act: Consciously initiating the opening of a power operated door using acceptable methods including wall mounted switches such as push plates and controlled access devices such as keypads, card readers and key switches.
- B. Safety Device: A device that detects the presence of an object or person within a zone where contact could occur and provides a signal to stop the movement of the door.
- C. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide doors that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.
- B. Compliance:
1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10 American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
 2. UL 325 listed.

- C. Automatic door equipment that has been tested and approved for use in an ISO 3 (Class 1) clean room environment.
- D. Automatic door equipment accommodates medium to heavy pedestrian traffic.
- E. Automatic Door equipment accommodates up to the following weights for active leaf doors:
 - 1. Bi-part doors: 300 lbs (136 kg) per active breakout leaf.
 - 2. Single doors: 300 lbs (136 kg) per active breakout leaf.
- F. Operating Temperature Range: -31° F to 122° F (-35° C to 50° C).
- G. Entrapment Force Requirements:
 - 1. Power Operated Sliding Doors: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to prevent stopped door from closing.
 - 2. Sliding doors provided with a breakaway device shall require no more than 50 lbf (222N) applied 1 inch (25 mm) from the leading edge of the lock stile for the breakout panel to open.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Division 01 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, fabrication, operational descriptions and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections and details, indicating dimensions, materials, and fabrication of doors, frames, sidelites, operator, motion /presence sensor control device, anchors, hardware, finish, options and accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of aluminum finish.
- E. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer's product information and applicable sustainability program credits that are available to contribute towards a LEED rated project certification.
 - 1. Credit MR 4.1 and 4.2: Manufacturer's or fabricator's certificate indicating percentage of post-consumer recycled content by weight and pre-consumer recycled content by weight for each Product specified under this Section.
- F. Manufacturers Field Reports: Submit manufacturer's field reports from AAADM certified technician of inspection and approval of doors for compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 after completion of installation.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door opening installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual

to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include spare parts list.

- H. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 10 years of documented experience in manufacturing of doors and equipment of similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. A manufacturer with company certificate issued by AAADM.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing and maintenance of units similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.
- D. Source Limitations for Automatic Entrances: Obtain each type of door, frame, operator and sensor components specified in this Section from a single source, same manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Power-Operated Pedestrian Door Standard: ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (current version).
- F. Emergency Exit door requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic entrance doors serving as a required means of egress.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings to receive automatic entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate on shop drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed tracks and thresholds if applicable. Concrete, reinforcement and formwork are specified in Division 03.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrances with connections to power supplies and access control system as applicable.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Automatic Entrance Doors shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of One (1) year from the date of substantial completion.
- C. During the warranty period a factory-trained technician shall perform service and affect repairs. A safety inspection shall be performed after each adjustment or repair and a completed inspection form shall be submitted to the Owner.
- D. During the warranty period all warranty work, including but not limited to emergency service, shall be performed during normal business hours.
- E. Manufacturer shall have in place a dispatch procedure that shall be available 24 hours a Day, 7 Days a week for emergency call back service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer: ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems, 1900 Airport Road, Monroe, NC 28110. Toll Free (877) SPEC-123. Phone (704) 290-5520 Fax (704) 290- 5555 Website www.assaabloyentrance.com contact: specdesk.na.aaes@assaabloy.com
- B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures outlined in Division 1, Section, "Substitution Procedures". Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

- A. Model: Besam SL500 SA-PP Clean Room sliding automatic doors. (Basis of Design):
 - 1. Aluminum doors and frames with sidelites and active door leaves.
 - 2. Overhead concealed, electro-mechanical, microprocessor controlled, sliding door operator.
 - 3. Operator housing, guide system and door carriers.
 - 4. Non-shedding type weather-stripping.
- B. Sliding Automatic Entrance Doors Configuration:
 - 1. Single slide, surface mounted, door system.
 - a. Configuration: Single slide door unit without sidelite unit; using a fixed sidelite guide track.
 - b. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
 - c. Dimensions: Clear opening width: 42". Overall Frame Height: 91". See architectural drawings.

2.3 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Doors and Frames: Extruded Aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.
1. Door panels shall have a minimum .125 inch (3.2 mm) structural wall thickness including adjoining horizontal members and perimeter frames where applicable.
 2. Door Construction shall be by means of an integrated corner block with 3/8 inch all-thread through bolt from each stile.
 3. Glass stops shall be .062 inch (15.8 mm) wall thickness and shall provide security function as a standard by means of a fixed non-removable exterior section with glazing to be performed from the interior only. Glazing stops that allow for glass removal from the exterior shall not be deemed as equivalent.
 - a. 45 degree sloped horizontal glass stops.
 4. The sliding door system shall include two interlocks securing the leading stile of the sidelite and the butt stile of the sliding door panel together.
 5. Vertical Stiles shall be narrow stile 2-1/8 inch (54 mm).
 6. Bottom Rails shall be standard 4 inch (102 mm).
 7. Gasketing shall be slide-in type, replaceable pile non-shedding Santoprene seals retained by the aluminum extrusions. The following types of gasketing are required: complementing gasketing on the joining vertical stiles of the sidelite and sliding door panels, complementing gasketing on the lead edge of the lock stiles of bi-parting doors, gasketing between the carrier and the header, gasketing on the lead edge stile of single slide door panels, gasketing on the pivot stile of breakout sidelite panels, and gasketing on the butt stile of fixed sidelite panels.
- B. Glass: Glazing shall comply with ANSI Z97.1, thickness as indicated.
1. Glazing Active Door Panels: 1/4" (6 mm) tempered, unless otherwise specified.
 2. Glazing Installation: See Division 8 Section Glazing for requirements.
- C. Door Carriers: Manufacturer's standard carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment.
1. Carriage Assembly: Carriage bar with two wheel assemblies. Each assembly shall have tandem roller wheels.
 2. Roller Wheels: Two heavy duty Delrin roller wheels per wheel assembly, for a total of four (4) roller wheels, 1-7/16 inch (36.51 mm) diameter, per active door leaf for operation over a replaceable aluminum track. Single journal with sealed oil impregnated bearings.
 3. Two (2) heavy duty self-aligning anti-risers per leaf.
- D. Framing Members: Provide automatic entrances as complete assemblies. Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum framing reinforced as required to support loads.
1. Vertical Jambs shall be 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) by 4-1/2 inches (114.3 mm).

- E. Header: Manufacturer's standard one-piece extruded aluminum header with a replaceable aluminum track extending full width of entrance unit. Header to conceal door operators, carrier assemblies, and roller track; complete with hinged access panel for service of door operator, and controls.
1. Span: Maximum 16'-0" (4.9 m) without intermediate supports when using 1/4-inch glass.
 - a. Capacity: Capable of supporting active breakout leafs up to maximum of 300 lb (136 kg) per leaf when header is supported per manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Size: 4-1/2 inches (114.3 mm) wide by 7 inches (177.8 mm) high.
 - a. Header height including the sensor plate cap which spans the clear door opening width is 8-1/2 inches (215.9 mm) high.
 3. Hinge Point: Continuous hinge at top of header allows for complete access to operator and internal electronic and mechanical assemblies.
 4. Design: Manufacturer's standard closed header.
- F. Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware as required for operation indicated.
1. Breakaway arms and bottom pivot assemblies shall be supplied by the manufacturer and shall be adjustable to comply with applicable codes.
 - a. Magnetic catch(s) to retain breakout door and sidelite panels in the closed position.
 2. Locking hardware shall be provided as indicated.
 - a. Electrified slide lock shall automatically lock the sliding function of the entrance when the door panels are in the closed position.
 - 1) Fail secure operation: Slide lock shall lock the sliding function of the door panels upon loss of power.
- G. Guide Track/Threshold: Manufacturer's threshold as indicated.
1. Aluminum fixed sidelite guide track mounted along the face of the wall.

2.4 SLIDING DOOR OPERATOR

- A. Door Operator and Controller:
1. Electro-mechanical controlled unit utilizing a high-efficiency, energy efficient, DC motor requiring a maximum of 3 amp current draw, allowing 5 operators on one 20 amp circuit. The supplied system shall have the capability to operate at full performance well beyond a brown out and high line voltage conditions (85V – 265V) sensing changes and adjusting automatically. The operator shall allow an adjustable hold open time delay of 0 to 60 seconds and have internal software to incorporate a self-diagnostic system.
- B. Microprocessor Control Box:
1. Modular control unit to allow for changing technology. Factory-adjusted configuration with opening and closing speeds set to comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 requirements and electronic dampening to reduce

wear on drive train. Should the drive train operations deviate from design criteria ranges, Watchdog Control Circuit Monitoring will assume command of the system and shut down the automatic function allowing a secondary supervisory circuit to perform as a backup. Control unit shall allow the following functions:

- a. Diagnostics with the ability to produce application data.
2. Mode Selector Control:
 - a. Multi-position rotary knob mode selector switch to be interior jamb mounted and shall allow selection of the indicated functions to be engaged when switch is turned to the appropriate setting.
 - b. Mode selector control to allow the following functions:
 - 1) "Off"
 - 2) "Exit Only" one way traffic with automatic operation from the interior.
 - 3) "Two Way Traffic" allowing automatic operation from exterior and interior.
 - 4) "Partial Opening" energy saving door position allows door to automatically adjust opening width based on amount of usage, that is, full open during high use and partial open during low use. The control for this setting is programmable allowing adjustment to both the usage setting and the opening width.
 - 5) "Hold Open" doors activated and held in the full open position.

2.5 ACTIVATION AND SAFETY CONTROL DEVICES

- A. General: Provide the types of activation and safety devices specified in accordance with ANSI/BHMA standards, for the condition of exposure and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated. Coordinate activation and safety devices with door operation and door operator mechanisms.
- B. Knowing Act Activation Device:
 1. Touchless Sensor Switch: Stainless steel 4-1/2 inch x 4-1/2 inch faceplate, black hand icon graphics, hard wired. Infra-red microburst sensing technology with an adjustable operating range of 1 inch to 28 inches.
 - a. Light ring to provide red-blue-green visual indication of door status.
 - b. Adjustable time delay 3 to 30 seconds.
 - c. See "Door Interlock System" for operation.
 - d. Touchless Sensor Switch: "CM-331/WS-SGLR" by Camden Door Controls (2 required per sliding entrance).

2.6 DOOR INTERLOCK SYSTEM

- A. Locking Hardware: Electrified slide locks shall be connected to the door interlock control system as indicated to allow operation of only one entrance within the interlock circuit at any given time.

- B. Door Interlock System: Provide an interlock system to interlock three (3) sliding entrances into Ante Room B133.
1. Sequence of operation: The interlock system shall prevent the opening of another interlocked entrance when one of the interlocked doors in the circuit is in the open position.
 - a. The interlock system shall allow operation of a door after all interlocked doors in the circuit are returned to the closed and locked position.
 - b. The resettable emergency push switch shall provide emergency release of an interlocked entrance.
 2. Door Interlock Components: Provide all components required for a complete operable system including the following:
 - a. Door interlock controller: "ES550" by Electronic Solutions.
 - b. Door position switches: "DPS" by Securitron (1 required per opening).
 - c. Resettable emergency push switch:
 - 1) "CM-4085R" with pneumatic timer by Camden Door Controls (1 required per opening unless indicated otherwise).
 - 2) "CM-5085PTER" with pneumatic timer by Camden Door Controls (1 required per opening unless indicated otherwise; mounted egress side).
 - d. Power supply: "BPS-24" by Securitron.
 - e. Activation Device with red-blue-green visual indication: See "Activation and Safety Control Devices."
 - 1) Red Visual Indicator: A door in the interlock system is in the open position. Activation is not available.
 - 2) Green Visual Indicator: All doors in the interlock system are in the closed position. Activation is available.

2.7 ELECTRICAL

- A. High-Efficiency DC Motor: Maximum of 3 amp current draw, allowing 5 operators to run on one 20 Amp circuit.
- B. Power: Self-detecting line voltage capable control. 120 VAC through 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 3 amp minimum incoming power with solid earth ground connection for each door system.
- C. Key Impulse Input: Input for card readers or remote activation with independent adjustable hold open delay.
- D. Wiring: Separate internal channel raceway free from moving parts.
- E. Brown out / high voltage capability: System has capability to operate at full performance well beyond brown out and high voltage line conditions (85 V – 265 V) sensing changes and adjusting automatically.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Anodized Finish:
 - 1. AAMA 611, Clear, AA- M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections.
- C. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
- B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.
 - 1. Install surface mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.
- D. Glazing: Glaze sliding automatic entrance door panels in accordance with the Glass Association of North America (GANA) Glazing Manual, published recommendations of glass product manufacturer, and published instructions of automatic entrance system manufacturer.
- E. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" to provide air tight installation.
 - 1. Set thresholds, bottom guide and track systems and framing members in full bed of sealants.
 - 2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

- F. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door and sidelite as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.10 and manufacturers installation instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturers Field Services:

- 1. Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.
- 2. Before placing doors into operation, AAADM certified technician shall inspect and approve doors for compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Certified technician shall be approved by manufacturer.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust door operators, controls and hardware for smooth and safe operation and for weather tight closure. Adjust doors in compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door installation.
- B. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess sealants, compounds, dirt and other substances. Repair damages finish to match original finish.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section Glazing for cleaning and maintaining glass.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain safe operation of the door.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section. Refer to specifications section 084243 and construction documents for requirements of switchable privacy glass at ICU room doors, nurse charting windows & exterior insulated glazing:
 - 1. Exterior & interior windows.
 - 2. Doors.
 - 3. Glazed entrances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- D. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain

watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated.
 - b. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.5, "Method 2- Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Specified Design Snow Loads: As indicated, but not less than snow loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7.0, "Snow Loads."
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch-square Samples for glass and of 12-inch-long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 - 1. Each color of tinted float glass.
 - 2. Ceramic-coated spandrel glass.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product specified. Match with the adjacent existing glazing at the facility.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 3. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B (spandrel glass, one surface ceramic coated), Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
1. Single-Component Neutral- and Basic-Curing Silicone Glazing:
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
 - 2) Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
 - 3) Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Omniseal.
 - 4) Tremco; Spectrem 3.
 - b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - c. Class: 50.
 - d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.8 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units: Class 1 (clear) Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass, Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- B. Uncoated Tinted Float-Glass Units: Class 2 (tinted), Kind HS (heat-strengthened), Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 - 3. Tint Color: "Solar Gray". Field Verify adjacent existing.
 - 4. Visible Light Transmittance: 67 percent minimum.
 - 5. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.50 maximum.
 - 6. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 7 percent maximum.

2.9 MONOLITHIC CERAMIC-COATED SPANDREL-GLASS UNITS

- A. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel-Glass Units:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Industries, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 2. Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - 3. Kind HS (heat strengthened), FT (fully tempered).
 - 4. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 - 5. Ceramic Coating Color: As selected by Architect to match glass color.
 - 6. Coating Location: Second surface.
- B. Tinted Insulating-Glass Units:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Industries, Inc.
 - 2. See specifications section 084243 for switchable privacy glass required at the exterior insulated glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face

clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection,

contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners (or Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners):
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).

- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 1. Configuration: hat shaped.

- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

- a. Type: Post-installed, expansion anchor.
 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm), unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Depth: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) unless noted otherwise.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: hat shaped.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
 - 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 - 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 - 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of unistrut or equivalent devices.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 092220 – ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide materials, fabrications and installation of acoustical insulation and associated accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's product data and literature describing each type of insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Insulation shall be certified by the manufacturer to comply with California standards for insulating materials.
 - 2. Insulating materials shall be installed in compliance with Flame Spread Rating and Smoke Density requirements of IBC.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials whose fire performance characteristics have been determined per the ASTM test method indicated below. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristic: ASTM E84
 - 2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E119
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136
- C. Single Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers bearing identification of manufacturer's name, thermal resistance rating, and fiber materials. Maintain seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
- C. Keep materials dry by storing off ground under watertight covers.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013100 – Project Management and Coordination.
- B. Do not install insulation until construction has progressed to a point that inclement weather will not damage or wet insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acoustical Insulation: Unfaced, friction-fit, flexible sound attenuation batt of fiberglass.
 - 1. Provide thermal resistance rating of R-13, Unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of ASTM C 665-84, Type I.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp. "Unfaced Fiberglass Insulation, "Schuller- "Unfaced Fiberglass Insulation" or Certainteed Products Corp. "Rigid Fit Unfaced Fiberglass Insulation."

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Box Acoustical Sealer: Resilient sealer pads; "Electrical Box Pads" manufactured by 3M, or approved equivalent.
- B. Insulation Support: String wire, staples, nails as required.
- C. Stick Fasteners: Rust-resistant metal fasteners and washers adhesively applied to substrate. Stic-Klip Mfg. Co. "Type A or N" with Speed Washers or Miracle Adhesives Corp. "Stuk-Ups, Prong or Spindle and Washer".
- D. Adhesive for Stick Fasteners: Type as recommended by fastener manufacturer.
- E. Sealing Tape: Type as recommended by the thermal insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive insulation for conditions that will adversely affect installation and performance.
- B. Do not start work until defects have been corrected.
- C. Coordination: Ensure that all work that will be concealed by the work of this Section, such as electrical and plumbing work, that require inspection, have received all required inspections and been accepted by the inspecting authority.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions applicable to products and application indicated. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with installation of insulation.
2. Install insulation to fit snugly between framing members and around pipes, conduits, and outlet boxes as necessary to maintain integrity of insulation.
3. Provide means to prevent displacement where required.

B. Acoustical Insulation:

1. Fill spaces between studs with acoustical insulation.
2. Cover rear surface of all recessed mechanical and electrical outlet boxes with outlet box acoustical isolation pad.

3.3 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Remove any wet insulation or material deemed defective by the Architect and replace with new material.
- B. Restore other work to original condition which was damaged by repair or replacement of defective insulation work.
- C. Remove damaged materials from project.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and Install gypsum board panels and cementitious panels, complete as shown, including finishing materials and accessories.
1. Interior gypsum board walls, ceilings and soffits:
 - a. Fire/smoke-rated assemblies.
 - b. Acoustic assemblies.
 - c. Water-resistant assemblies.
 - d. Impact-resistant gypsum board wall assemblies.
 - e. General wall assemblies, including multi-layer assemblies to facilitate reveals and other decorative features.
 - f. Cementitious backer board for interior tile assemblies.
 2. Interior finishing materials and accessories:
 - a. Tapes, joint treatments, and coating materials to prepare wall surfaces for painting by others.
 - b. Corner beads, reveals, and other trims.
 - c. Neoprene tapes for sealing to work by others.
 - d. Fasteners, adhesives and sealants.
 - e. Special trim and accessories.
 3. Projectile Resistant Backing: ballistic-proof fiberglass backing for Pharmacy wall assemblies and where shown on Drawings.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.
 2. Section 099123 – Interior Painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Provide manufacturers' data describing products and installations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the latest edition of the following standards:
1. American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM C 840, Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 2. Gypsum Association (GA) File Numbers in GA-600 Fire Resistance Design Manual.
- B. Fire rated gypsum board systems shall satisfy minimum fire ratings as noted and shall conform to methods approved by applicable Building Code.

- C. Tolerances of Installed Trims and Accessories:
 - 1. Horizontal Variation from Level: 1/8-inch in 12 feet.
 - 2. Vertical Variation from Plumb: 1/8-inch in 8 feet.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Deliver materials to the project site with manufacturers' labels intact and legible.
- C. Keep materials dry by storing inside building and fully protect from weather.
- D. Stack gypsum board neatly and flat, with care to avoid damage to edges, ends and surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Establish and maintain application and finishing environment in accordance with ASTM C 840.
- B. Provide adequate ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture within building during this work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - INTERIOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board: Use 5/8-inch-thick, Type 'X' gypsum board throughout, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. Typical Finish Board, use throughout unless otherwise noted. ASTM C 36, Type X; tapered, or beveled taper edge, 48 inches wide by maximum length to minimize number of joints.
 - 2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Provide USG's Fiberock Brand "Aqua-Tough"; Georgia-Pacific (GP) "DensShield Tile Guard"; or equal; Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board through core gypsum board panels per ASTM C 1178, Type FRX-G; tapered, or beveled taper edge, 48 inches wide by maximum length to minimize number of joints.
 - a. Locations: Use at high humidity/moisture locations, including Kitchen and Servery areas.
 - 3. High Abuse, Impact Resistant Board: Provide National Gypsum Hi-Abuse Kal-Kore, USG's Fiberock Brand "Aqua-Tough"; or equal. 5/8-inch-thick, ASTM C1278, Type X; fiber reinforced gypsum panels; tapered, or beveled taper edge, 48 inches wide by maximum length to minimize number of joints.
 - a. Gypsum core wall panel with additives to enhance surface indentation resistance, and impact resistance of the core and surface with abrasion-resistant paper on front and long edges with heavy liner paper bonded to the back side and

- conforming to ASTM C36.
 - b. Impact Resistance: No failure after 100 impacts when tested in accordance with ASTM E695, modified.
 - c. Indentation Resistance: Not less than the following loads to produce the indicated depth of the surface indentation when tested in accordance with ASTM D1037, modified:
 - 1) 0.100-inch at 260 pounds.
 - 2) 0.200-inch at 524 pounds.
 - d. Locations: Cashier and Credit Union.
 - 4. 1/4-inch Flexible Type: Provide board manufactured to bend to fit tighter radii than specified regular-type gypsum board.
 - a. Provide only at non-rated curved layouts that exceed maximum allowable bending radii of specified standard thickness gypsum board.
 - b. Thickness: 1/4 inch. Provide minimum 2 layer application with staggered joints.
 - c. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 5. Early-install/Concealed locations (Contractor Option): Provide Georgia Pacific DensGlass Ultra Shaft and DensAmor Plus in conformance with ASTM D 3273; products inherently mold and mildew resistant for use in shaft walls, concealed locations above finished ceilings, internal layers of multi-layer assemblies and other locations approved by Architect to allow installation before the building enclosure is 100-percent complete.
 - a. Use at Shaft-side of shaft assemblies and any location where early install is required prior to closing in of the building.
- B. Cementitious Backer Board: Per ANSI A108.1; Provide Custom Building Product's "Wonderboard"; USG's "Durock Cement Board"; or equal. Panels of high-density portland cement surface coating on both faces of lightweight portland cement and expanded ceramic aggregate core, nominal 5/8-inch-thick and 3.2 to 3.8 pounds per square foot.
 - 1. General: Provide as shown on Drawings for tile assemblies specified in Section 093000 – Tile. (Typical at all restrooms) At fire-rated wall assemblies and inside faces of exterior walls, apply over gypsum board base layer as shown on Drawings
- C. Interior Joint Finishing Materials:
 - 1. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
 - 2. Joint Tape:
 - a. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - b. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - a. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - b. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound as recommended by the

manufacturer to obtain best results from actual project conditions.

- 1) Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - c. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - d. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - e. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
- a. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - b. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - c. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
- E. Fasteners:
1. Screws: ASTM C 954 or ASTM C 1002 self-drilling and self-tapping steel screws with double-lead thread design as approved by system manufacturer for standard and heavier gauge load bearing steel framing.
 2. Nails: ASTM C 514, annular ring type as approved by system manufacturer.
 3. Staples: Galvanized, as recommended to approved accessory manufacturer.
- F. Metal Backing: Refer to Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.
- G. Metal Accessories: ASTM C 1047 Electro-galvanized steel corner beads and trim (casing beads) formed for application of joint cement and manufactured specifically for gypsum board construction, minimum base steel 0.014 inch thick.
- H. Special Trims and Accessories:
1. General: Provide extruded aluminum trims and accessories in conforming to profiles and shapes as shown on Drawings and as specified.
 - a. Provide double-layer gypsum board assemblies at locations shown on Drawings to receive recessed reveal trims.
 - b. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063 T5.
 - c. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by Gordon, Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
 - d. Accessories: For each trim profile noted below, provide factory fabricated where required by layouts shown on Drawings, including:
 - 1) Mitered assemblies for "T-intersections" and "X-intersections".
 - 2) Finished end caps.

2. Partition "End Cap" Trims: Provide for providing finished ends to gypsum board walls including chemical conversion coating. Typical where gypsum board walls butt mullions of window or window wall assemblies, allowing attachment of partition cap to mullion prior to construction of gypsum board wall.
 - a. Overall Width: Provide width matched to partition assembly, including:
 - 1) 4-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - 2) 6-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - b. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - c. Manufacturer: Provide "910 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
3. Reveal "Top Track" Trim: Provide for top of wall or partial height partition top cap termination where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Reveal Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: As shown on Drawings.
 - c. Overall Width: Provide width matched to partition assembly, including:
 - 1) 4-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - 2) 6-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - d. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - e. Manufacturer: Provide "922 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
4. Reveal "Field" Trims: Provide for creating square-edged vertical and horizontal reveal lines in gypsum board wall assemblies where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: As shown on Drawings.
 - c. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - d. Manufacturer: Provide "500 Series" double-sided Final Forms reveals by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
5. Reveal "Edge" Trim: Provide for finished vertical and horizontal reveal edges at top and sides of gypsum board panels where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Reveal Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: As shown on Drawings.
 - c. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - d. Manufacturer: Provide "200 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
6. Reveal "Base" Trim: Provide for recessed base at bottom of gypsum board panels at floor where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Reveal Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: 4-inches.
 - c. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - d. Manufacturer: Provide "800 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or

equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.

7. Special Fabrications: Provide factory fabricated mitered assemblies for "T-intersections" and "X-intersections" where shown on Drawings.
 8. Finish: Special trims to be primed and painted to match adjacent wall surfaces as specified in Section 099123 – Interior Painting.
- I. Adhesive for Laminating Board: As recommended by approved board manufacturer.
 - J. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
 - K. Electrical Box Sealer:
 1. Non-rated Locations: As specified in Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
 2. Fire-rated Locations: As specified in Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping.
 - L. Concealed, Non-Rated Access Panels: As specified in Section 08310 – Access Panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect areas and surfaces scheduled to receive gypsum board and verify that:
 1. Support systems are in proper alignment, straight and true.
 2. Required blocking, bracing and backing members of support systems are installed.
- B. Do not start work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate details with other work supporting, adjoining, or fastening to gypsum board.

3.4 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Apply and finish gypsum board in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 840 unless otherwise noted.
 2. Cut gypsum board by scoring and breaking or sawing from face side. Smooth all cut edges and ends of gypsum board where necessary, in order to obtain neat jointing.
 3. Scribe ceiling board neatly in casing bead where it meets surfaces in other planes.
 4. Apply first to the ceiling at right angles to framing members, then to

- walls. Use boards of maximum practical length so that a minimum number of end joints occur.
5. Apply in either vertical or horizontal direction with ends and edges falling on framing members or other solid backing except where edge joints are at right angles to support. Bring ends and edges into contact with adjoining board, but do not force into place.
 6. Lay out joints at openings so that no end joint aligns with edges of opening unless control joints will be installed at these points.
 - a. All joints running parallel to framing shall be centered as near as possible on face of framing member.
 - b. Stagger end joints and arrange joints on opposite sides of partition to occur on different studs.
 - c. At external corners, butt and fit board to provide solid edge.
 7. Hold gypsum board nominal 1/4-inch above floor or curb typical.
 8. Where gypsum board is carried full height to structure above, provide for deflection of structure by undercutting board nominal 3/8 inch and seal top edge of board to structure in continuous bead to form elastic closure.
 9. Cut board to fit electrical outlets, pipes, or other items as required.
 - a. Cut gypsum board by scoring on face and back in outline before removal or by cutting with a saw or other suitable tool.
 - b. Smooth all cut out where necessary.
 10. After trim is applied and prior to decoration, correct surface damage and defects.
 11. Provide gypsum backer board gusset at double stud walls where studs are less than 3-5/8 inches thick.
 12. Fastening:
 - a. Attach board from center to edges and ends, pressing firmly against supports. Place fasteners approximately not more than 1 inch nor less than 3/8 inch from edges with heads just below gypsum board surfaces; but do not break paper.
 - b. Walls: Space screws maximum 12 inches on center for ceilings and maximum 16 inches on center for walls in field and along abutting edges.
 - c. Suspended Ceilings: Space screws maximum 12 inches on center in field and along abutting edges.
- B. Curved Surfaces:
1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
 2. 1/4-inch Board Application: For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.
 - a. Continue double layer 1/4-inch board application to closest adjacent inside or outside corners. Do not "shim" double board to align with adjacent 5/8 thick gypsum board.
 3. Fire-rated Assemblies: Provide in strict conformance with referenced UL-listed assembly. Use on standard thickness type "X" board bent per manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Joint Treatment:

1. Apply tape and cement to joints and corners in strict accordance with directions of gypsum board manufacturer.
2. Pre-fill V-grooves formed by the abutting beveled or rounded wrapped edges with joint compound as per manufacturing recommendations.
3. Use tape and cement, allow to dry between coats. Use number of coats required by level of finish specified.
4. Work final coat to smooth level plane surface.
5. Protect external corners with metal corner beads unless otherwise noted.
6. Treat fastening head dimples same as joints; tape may be omitted.
7. Joints and fastening head dimples in backer board need only be treated as required to preserve fire rating.
8. Seal joints shown on Drawings and where gypsum board meets dissimilar material with specified sealant. Tool to neat surface, ready for paint; remove excess material.

D. Fire-Rated Conditions:

1. At penetrations of rated assemblies, preserve continuity of fire rating with firestopping systems as specified in Section 07840 – Firestopping and Smoke Seals.
2. Where adjacent interior spaces have suspended ceilings of different heights, extend separating partition finish on both faces of studs to at least 3 inches above higher ceiling finish.
3. Conform to applicable codes and authorities for requirements of taping and cementing joints and fastener heads.

E. Sound Retardant Partitions:

1. Construct partitions in accordance with Drawings and as herein specified.
2. Hold face layers and base layers 1/4 inch clear from abutting surfaces, floors, walls and overhead structure. Seal with specified sealant and tape. Tape not required at floors.
3. Provide airtight closures at wall penetrations (outlet boxes, pipes, duct work and other items) by neatly cutting gypsum board to clear penetrations. Seal void with specified sealant and apply joint tape to both gypsum board and penetrating object.
4. Seal airtight the backs and sides of electrical junction boxes with resilient sealer pads.

F. Furring over Recessed Light Fixtures: At non-rated lighting fixtures, construct furring from gypsum board as indicated on Drawings.

G. Water-Resistant Board: During board application, coat all cut edges with approved water resistant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer for the application.

H. Enclosure System: Install in strict accordance with requirements of approved manufacturer's system using metal components, gypsum components, and other accessories as required.

- I. Cementitious Backer Board:
 1. General: Install cementitious backer board in strict conformance with the requirements of the tile assemblies specified in Section 093000 – Tile.
 2. Provide support systems so that all edges of cementitious backer boards are supported.
 3. Use only corrosion-resistant fasteners.

3.5 FINISHING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per USG "Gypsum Construction Handbook, Centennial Edition".
 1. Level 1: for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 2. Level 2: where water-resistant gypsum backing board panels form substrates for tile, and where indicated.
 3. Level 3: not used.
 4. Level 4: Typical, for all gypsum board surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Level 5: for gypsum board surfaces, at specific locations shown on Drawings or as required for specified finishes, including:
 - a. All curved Gypsum Board Wall assemblies.
 - b. Surfaces scheduled to receive multi-color paint finishes as specified in Section 099123 – Interior Painting when recommended by the finish manufacturer.
 - c. Other locations as shown on Drawings.
- B. Level 4 gypsum board finish: Embed tape in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration. Use the following joint compound combination:
 1. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or taping compound.
 2. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.
 3. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.
- C. Where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated: apply joint compound combination specified for Level 4 plus a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface.
 1. Use joint compound specified for the finish (third coat) or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
 2. Produce surfaces free of tool marks and ridges ready for decoration of type indicated.
- D. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint specified for first

coat in addition to embedding coat.

- E. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint compound specified for embedding coat.
- F. Finish water-resistant gypsum backing board forming base for mortar-set ceramic tile to comply with ASTM C 840 and board manufacturer's directions for treatment of joints behind tile.
- G. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Construct partitions in accordance with Drawings and as herein specified.
 - 2. General: Install to a height of no less than 4 feet above finish floor at locations shown on Drawings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remedy any fastener popping or ridging.
- B. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, that ensures gypsum board assemblies remain without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install acoustical ceilings panels and accessories, complete, as shown and specified, including:
 - 1. Mineral core acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.
 - 2. Division 23 – Mechanical (Air Supply, Ducts, and Connections).
 - 3. Division 26 – Electrical (Lighting Fixture Attachments).

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. C635; Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.
 - 2. C636; Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
- B. Ceiling and Interior System Contractors Association (CISCA):
 - 1. Ceiling Systems Handbook.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Provide acoustical ceilings that are identical to those tested for following fire hazard characteristics, per ASTM test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities have jurisdiction. Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - a. Test Method: ASTM E84.
 - b. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
 - c. Smoke Developed: 50 or less.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications, data, and installation instructions.

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show following:
 - a. Ceiling suspension members.
 - b. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - c. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures; air outlets and inlets; speakers; sprinkler heads; and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures with adjoining construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. For Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets consisting of actual acoustical units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of unit indicated.
 - 2. For Verification: 12-inch-square sample of each type of exposed finish specified or selected and of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing full range of variations expected.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in Quality Assurance article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- F. Research Reports: Or evaluation reports of model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that show compliance of acoustical ceiling system and components with building code in effect for Project.
- G. Product Test Reports: From qualified independent testing agencies that are based on its testing or current products for compliance of acoustical ceiling systems and components with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installer: Engage experienced Installer who has successfully completed acoustical ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for Project.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling unit from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of Work.
- C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and partition system (if any).

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver acoustical ceiling units to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in fully enclosed space protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Handling: Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Storage: Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
- B. Space Enclosure: Do not install acoustical ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those expected for final occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL CORE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by Armstrong World Industries; USG; or equal.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Armstrong World Industries products are specified as the basis of design. Field Verify to match existing.
- B. Mineral Core Acoustical Panel Types:
 - 1. See ceiling plans for basis of design tile required. Field verify to match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates and structural framing to which ceiling system attached or abuts, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other sections that affect installation and anchorage of ceiling system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical ceiling systems per Reference Standards and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles:

1. General: Make joints straight and true to line with exposed surfaces flush and level. Tightly butt tiles with corners and arises full and without broken edges.
2. Suspended System:
 - a. Concealed Grid: Install tile with concealed metal splines in kerfed edges between tiles to form concealed mechanical joints.
 - b. Edge Units: Install spring steel spacers where supported on edge trim.
 - c. Access Tile: Install units by concealed saddle and notched hook spline method.
 - d. Identification Markers: Install one per access tile; locate on tile as directed.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceiling panels. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096100 – MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-formed moisture suppression membrane installed over concrete subfloor as a floor covering underlayment

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 096519 – Resilient Flooring

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. ASTM D2646-05- Standard test Methods for Backing Fabric Characteristics of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings.
 2. ASTM G31-15- Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
 3. ASTM D5197 – 09e1 – Standard Test Method for Determination of Formaldehyde and Other Carbonyl Compounds in Air (Active Sampler Methodology).
 4. ASTM D5729-97 (2004)e1 – Standard Test Method for Thickness of Nonwoven Fabrics.
 5. ASTM E96-05 – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 6. ASTM F710 – Standard Practice Preparing Concrete Floors.
 7. ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating product physical characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations of use, including:
 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- C. Warranty Registration: Manufacturer's warranty registration with concrete subfloor moisture test results and building ambient air temperature and relative humidity test results.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish area designated by Architect.
 - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
 - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.
- B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work of this section and directly related sections with concrete floor construction and repair.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: GCP Applied Technologies; Tel 925-864-7186, E-mail: Jennifer.chambers@gcpat.com. Web: <http://www.gcpat.com>

2.2 MOISTURE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM FOR FLOORING PRODUCTS

- A. Product: VersaShield MBX Flooring Underlayment as manufactured by GCP Applied Technologies
 - 1. Material: Free-standing, dimensionally stable, 4-ply composite product, engineered as a moisture suppression membrane to be used on concrete floors where high moisture exists.
 - 2. Dimensions: 144 feet long by 5 feet wide (43.9 m by 1.52 m) standard roll.
 - 3. Mold, Mildew and Fungal Resistance, ASTM G21: Passed
 - 4. Moisture Vapor Transmission rate, ASTM E96: Less than 0.01 g/hr/ sq m

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Verify internal RH of the concrete according to ASTM F-2170.
 - 2. Record readings and submit with manufacturer's warranty registration.
 - 3. Do not install VersaShield MBX if relative humidity levels within the concrete exceed 99.5% RH.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Sub Floor:
 - 1. Prepare floor according to manufacturer's instructions including removal of existing materials on concrete surface, grinding protrusions flat, and filling low spots with water-resistant cementitious patching or leveling compound. Patch cracks greater than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) width using manufacturer's approved crack mending compound.
 - 2. Remove debris and excessive dust from the surface.

3.4 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install underlayment in all areas where new slab on grade is applied as well as on existing slab on grade where new finishes are called out.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install moisture suppression membrane with smooth film side facing concrete slab.
- D. Install in accordance with membrane manufacturer's current written installation instructions.
 - 1. Install in accordance with membrane manufacturer's current **3' x 2'-6" Box Grid** installation instructions.
- E. If any jobsite condition interferes with compliance with manufacturer's instructions, contact manufacturer and obtain written job-specific procedures. Notify Architect or Owner's representative describing the interfering jobsite condition and manufacturer's job-specific instructions.

3.5 FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhesives: Apply adhesive to mineral-coated surface of moisture suppression membrane. Use only water-based, non-porous adhesives. Do not use solvent-based adhesives.
- B. Protection: Protect moisture suppression membrane from damage during flooring installation. Do not tear, rip, puncture, or delaminate membrane when applying trowel-on adhesive. Repair damaged areas according to membrane manufacturer's instructions before flooring installation. Provide continuous, intact moisture suppression membrane under entire designated flooring area.
- C. Sheet Vinyl/LVT: Adhere directly to VersaShield MBX only. Installation requires review by Halex Technical Services prior to installation. Call (800) 576-1636 to get Job Specification warranty form and installation instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519 – RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install resilient flooring, resilient base and accessories, complete as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
1. Luxury Vinyl Tile and Luxury Vinyl Plank
 2. Homogeneous sheet vinyl, heat welded including integral coved base.
 3. Heterogeneous Sheet Flooring
 4. Resilient Base at sealed concrete floors.
 5. Edge Strips, Reducer Strips and other floor-edge transitions.
 6. Cap trim, cove-shaped furring, and accessories for cove base installations.
 7. Hot Weld Strips and cold seam materials.
 8. Adhesives and other accessory materials as required to provide complete floor assemblies as specified.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Section 035300 – Concrete Toppings.
 2. Section 087100 – Door Hardware.
 3. Section 093000 – Tile.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM E-1907-98: "Standard Practices for Determining Moisture-Related Acceptability of Concrete Floors to Receive Moisture-Sensitive Finishes".
 2. ASTM F-1869-89: "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. General: Schedule submittals as required to provide a minimum of 60-days from flooring materials order day to start of installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide seaming diagrams for public spaces including corridors.
- D. Samples:
1. Edge, Reducer and Transition Strips: Each specified type and color, 12 inches long.

2. Resilient Tile Flooring: 2 samples, each type and color specified, 12 inches square.
 3. Resilient Sheet Flooring: 2 samples, each type and color specified, 12 inches square.
 4. Resilient Base: 2 samples each type and color, 12 inches long. None required for black color.
- E. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications, data, and installation instructions.
- F. Qualifications: Submit Contractor's and Installer's project lists and specified manufacturer certifications, including project names and addresses and contact names and telephone numbers.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Manufacturer's written maintenance instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum of three project installations of extent comparable to proposed Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirement: Materials shall have the following flammability ratings, according to NFPA 253:
1. Smoke Density: 45 or less.
 2. Critical Radiant Flux: Class I - Minimum 0.45 watts per square centimeter. (Class II - Minimum 0.22 watts per square centimeter.)
- C. Slip Resistance: Static coefficient of friction for installed flooring shall be equal to or greater than .06 when measured with a James Machine per ASTM D2047.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Delivery: Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's unopened containers clearly marked with manufacturer's name, brand, size, thickness, grade, color, graining, and design.
- C. Storage: Store materials per manufacturer's recommendations and at not less than 70 degrees F for at least 24 hours before installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain temperature in spaces to receive resilient flooring at 70 degrees F minimum at least 48 hours before, during, after installation; thereafter, maintain a 55 degrees F minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Basis-of-Design: Tile Products as scheduled on the Drawings provide a "Basis-of-Design" for each scheduled Resilient Flooring Product and have been selected and approved for use by the Owner based manufacturer's samples provided to the Architect, and have been fully coordinated with finish materials specified elsewhere.
- B. Resilient Flooring substitution requests will only be considered for acceptance by the Architect when the following conditions are met:
 - 1. Proposed substitution Resilient Flooring meets or exceeds the specified material, construction and performance criteria.
 - 2. Proposed Resilient Flooring substitution visually matches scheduled types for thickness, textures, patterns, color, and reflectance and other surface characteristics as determined by the Architect.
 - 3. Acceptance of a proposed substitution Resilient Flooring by the Architect shall incur no additional cost to the Owner, including costs incurred to re-select adjacent finishes specified elsewhere as required to coordinate and match substituted Resilient Flooring for color, texture or pattern.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by Mannington.
- B. Adhesive for Resilient Bases: Waterproof type recommended in writing or supplied directly by base manufacturer.
- C. Resilient Base Materials: Thermoplastic Rubber, Type TP- Premium Edge wall base. Finish: Smooth Matte Finish. Corners- Factory pre-formed. Thickness- 1/8"; 4-foot minimum length.
 - 1. Provide colors as scheduled on Drawings and specified and as required to match Architect's samples.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard black at casework bases.
- D. Resilient Base Types:
 - 1. Rubber Wall Base by Mannington
 - a. Color: As scheduled on Drawings.
 - b. Height: 4-inches.
 - c. Seal rubber base to resilient flooring with continuous clear silicon sealant.
- E. Locations: Provide resilient base at locations shown or scheduled on Drawings, including:
 - 1. Exposed, Sealed and Painted Concrete floors.
 - 2. Floors finished with materials specified in this Section.
 - 3. Plywood.

2.4 HOMOGENEOUS SHEET VINYL FLOORING

- A. General: Provide PVC-Free Resilient Sheet Flooring in conformance with ASTM F-1303, Type I, Grade 1, Class B Backing, for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Manufacturer: Provide "**BIOSPEC MD**" by **Mannington** Commercial Flooring.
 2. Homogeneous Vinyl Flooring Types:
 - a. As scheduled on Drawings.
- B. Performance Requirements:
1. Fire Resistance: 450 or less when tested per ASTM E-662/NFPA 258 (Smoke Density). 0.45-watts/cm² or better (Class 1 or better) when tested per ASTM E-648/NFPA 253 (Critical Radiant Flux).
 2. Static Load Limit: 750-pounds per square inch or better when tested per ASTM F-970.
 3. Slip Resistance: equal or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Homogeneous Sheet Vinyl Flooring Accessories:
1. Adhesive: Provide Solvent-free Adhesives recommended by each Homogeneous Sheet Vinyl Flooring Manufacture in writing for use with each type of specified Homogeneous Sheet Vinyl Flooring and for the actual conditions at the project area.
 - a. Adhesive Trowel: Use appropriate trowel tooth patterns as recommended by the Adhesive Manufacturer in writing for use with the specified Homogeneous Sheet Vinyl Flooring types.
 2. Sub-Floor Primer and Sealer: Provide sub-floor Sealers or Primers where recommended by the Resilient Sheet Flooring Manufacturer(s) in writing where required by the Sub-Floor conditions at the project area at the project area noted during verification of conditions.
 3. Welding Rods: For Homogeneous Sheet Vinyl Flooring shown on Drawings or scheduled to receive heat-welded seams, provide 4-mm welding rod as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each specified type of Flooring. Provide single-sourcing of welding rods and sheet vinyl flooring for each specified type of Resilient Sheet Flooring.
 - a. Colors: Provide welding rods to match Architect's samples or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 4. Homogeneous Sheet Vinyl Flooring Initial Cleaning: Typical at all locations, follow Resilient Sheet Flooring manufacturer's written instructions recommending process and product for each specified type.
 - a. Finish Sheen: to be Matte.

2.5 LUXURY VINYL TILES AND PLANK

- A. General: Provide Luxury Vinyl Tiles and Planks in conformance with ASTM F-1700, Class 3, Type B for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Provide 18" x 18 " LVT "**Walkway TILE**" by **Mannington** Commercial Flooring. See finish schedule on drawings.
 2. Luxury Vinyl Tile and Plank Types:
 - a. As scheduled on Drawings.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Fire Resistance: 450 or less when tested per ASTM E-662/NFPA 258 (Smoke Density). 0.45-watts/cm² or better (Class 1 or better) when tested per ASTM E-648/NFPA 253 (Critical Radiant Flux).
2. Static Load Limit: 750-pounds per square inch or better when tested per ASTM F-970.
3. Slip Resistance: equal or exceed specified requirements.

C. Luxury Vinyl Tile and Plank Accessories:

1. Adhesive: Provide Solvent-free Adhesives recommended by the Luxury Vinyl Plank Manufacturer(s) in writing for use with each type of specified Vinyl Composition Tile and for the conditions at the project area.
 - a. Adhesive Trowel: Use appropriate trowel tooth patterns as recommended by the Adhesive Manufacturer in writing for use with the specified Luxury Vinyl Plank types.
2. Sub-Floor Primer and Sealer: Provide sub-floor Sealers or Primers where recommended by the Luxury Vinyl Plank Manufacturer(s) in writing where required by the Sub-Floor conditions at the project area at the project area noted during verification of conditions.
3. Luxury Vinyl Plank Sealer: Typical at all locations, provide sealer coat for Luxury Vinyl Plank floors as recommended by each Luxury Vinyl Plank manufacturer in writing for each specified type.
4. Wax for Luxury Vinyl Plank: not recommended.

2.6 MATERIALS FOR COVERED BASE AT RESILIENT FLOORS

A. General: Provide materials as required to install cove base at locations shown or scheduled on Drawings. Not all specified resilient sheet flooring types may require cove base; some resilient flooring types may be scheduled to receive several base treatments, including cove base.

B. Materials:

1. Fillet Cove Strips: Provide redwood cove strips as recommended by each specified resilient sheet flooring manufacturer in writing to coordinate with each specified resilient sheet flooring type.
2. Outside Corner for Resilient Sheet Covered Base: Provide the each specified manufacturer's outside pre-molded corner to match each specified resilient sheet flooring type. Provide types and color(s) as scheduled on Drawings and as specified.
3. Cap Strip: Vinyl cap to be Mercer Mouldings #040 by Mannington. Single-source one cap strip type and finish for use through-out entire scope of project. Provide cap strips in the longest length practical to minimize butt joints. See finish schedule for color. Provide caulking where cap meets wall surfaces.

2.7 REDUCER STRIPS, EDGE STRIPS AND TRANSITIONS

A. Manufacturer: Where Manufacturer's standard products are scheduled on Drawings and specified, provide the specific products indicated or materials complying with the requirements set forth in this Section.

- B. Adhesive for reducer, edge and transition strips: Waterproof type recommended in writing or supplied directly by base manufacturer.
- C. Locations: Provide reducer, edge and transition strips at locations where different floor finishes meet, as required to protect the transition joint and/or provide a gentle transition between floor finishes of differing thicknesses, including:
 - 1. Exposed, Sealed and Painted Concrete floors: to any other floor finish.
 - 2. Section 093000 – Tile: to any floor finish specified in this Section and Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting.
 - 3. Floor finishes specified in this Section:
 - a. All locations between two different floor finish materials specified in this Section.
 - b. Between two different floor finish colors of the same material specified in this Section when shown or scheduled on Drawings.
 - c. Between floor finishes specified in this Section and at transitions to carpet specified in Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting.
- D. Manufacturer: Provide reducer, edge and transition strips by Johnsonite, Mercer, or equal.
 - 1. Provide reducer, edge and transition strips at all level differences in flooring. Center on door frame where possible.
 - a. Colors: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates and adjoining construction and conditions under which Work will be installed. Give written notification of deficiencies detrimental to proper or timely installation; do not proceed until corrected.
- B. Slab Moisture Test:
 - 1. General: Test substrates to determine acceptable dryness prior to application of resilient flooring. Use ASTM F-1869-89, "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride", as applicable for the specified flooring as recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Slab-Moisture Content Testing: Perform tests at locations not more than 50 feet apart in every direction, but no less than one test per 1000-square feet. Verify the following performance criteria are equaled or exceeded before beginning floor installation:
 - a. Vapor and moisture barrier shall reduce vapor transmissions from concrete slabs-on-grade and above-grade concrete and metal deck assemblies to 3 pounds or less per 1000-square feet in a 24-hour period when tested per ASTM F-1869-89.
 - b. Alkalinity: Maximum pH of 10.

3. Contingency for High Moisture Readings: Report all unacceptable test results to Architect.
- C. Air-Moisture Content Testing:
1. General: Determine relative humidity of air in rooms to receive resilient flooring, using wet-bulb and dry-bulb sling psychrometer. Do not install resilient flooring when relative humidity exceeds 45 percent.
- D. Adhesion Test:
1. Secure one, three-foot-square piece of each specified type of resilient sheet or 3-foot by 3-foot area of each specified type of tile in each typical area that has passed the specified moisture test, using adhesive(s) as specified and recommended by manufacturer(s).
 2. The test pieces shall remain in place for 72 hours.
 3. Determine if the adhesive is bonding the material satisfactorily to the surface. Resilient flooring should not be able to be removed without severe deformation, tearing, or destruction of the sample(s).
 4. Where there is evidence of unsatisfactory bonding, manufacturer's representative is to be notified in order that they may verify and evaluate the conditions.
 5. Notify Architect immediately if, in the opinion of manufacturer's representative, the adhesion test results are unsatisfactory.
 6. Remove successful test pieces and adhesive prior to commencing final installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean substrate of deleterious materials which impair bonding of resilient flooring. Do Work on smooth, even troweled finish. Remove rough areas and protrusions from concrete by gridding. Fill cracks, rough areas, and other surface defects with an acceptable plastic filler.
- B. Primer/Sealer Coat: Apply primer to concrete surfaces; work well into surfaces; use minimum quantity that will assure complete surface coverage with a non-absorptive base. Allow primer to thoroughly dry before applying adhesive.
1. Prime coat may be omitted if recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer in writing based on review of the project area. Review the requirements for each specified type of resilient flooring for each project area.
 2. Do not combine different specified flooring types under one manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Edge Strips:
1. General: Install in continuous lengths at door openings and other exposed edges of resilient flooring, unless otherwise shown. Install edge strips before applying primer.
 2. Metal: Anchor strips solidly to substrate with countersunk non-magnetic stainless steel screws; use lead shields for anchoring into concrete;

- space screws 1-inch from each end and not more than 9-inch centers at intermediate points.
3. Vinyl: Set in and securely bond to substrates with adhesive per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Prime Coat: Apply primer to concrete surfaces; work well into surfaces; use minimum quantity that will assure complete surface coverage with a non-absorptive base.
1. Allow primer to thoroughly dry before applying adhesive.
 2. Prime coat may be omitted if recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive: Apply to substrate with properly notched steel trowels; allow adhesive to become tacky before applying resilient flooring.
- D. Resilient Flooring: Extend flooring, and fit neatly and tightly, into breaks and recesses, against bases, around pipes and penetrations, around permanent casework, equipment, and under-casework recesses.
- E. Sheet Material:
1. General: Lay sheet material with minimum number of joints with bottom surface securely bonded to substrate and top surface left smooth, clean, and free from imperfections.
 - a. Make joints straight, tight, and inconspicuous.
 - b. Roll each sheet from center to edges to assure complete bond and tight joints.
 2. Joints: Provide Chemically Weld; Adhesive Weld; Heat Weld as scheduled on Drawings and in conformance with sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Coved Bases:
 - a. Install a continuous redwood cove strip at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces prior to laying sheet material.
 - b. Use cove strip with a 3/4-inch radius; make bases 4 inches high, unless otherwise shown; butt ends; miter corner; secure with acceptable type fasteners.
 - c. Apply cove strips and sheet material to solid backing.
 - d. Roll sheet material into adhesive; hold in place until complete adhesion is assured.
 - e. Make top of base level and straight; terminate top edge into a metal trim cap.
 - f. Securely screw trim cap to backing before applying sheet material; use single lengths where possible; make neat mitered corners and butted ends.
 - g. Use standard aluminum alloy or stainless steel trim cap of standard design as selected, unless otherwise shown.
 4. Perimeter Bond System: At Contractor's option, a perimeter bond system may be used for installation of sheet vinyl flooring.
 - a. Do work with manufacturer's approved and trained applicators per manufacturer's recommendations and supervision.
 - b. Install sheet vinyl flooring with adhesive spread only at seam lines, projections, and wall lines.

- c. Cut seams with an electrically operated cutting machine made for purpose.
- F. Resilient Bases:
- 1. General: Where base is scheduled, install around perimeter of room or space, at base of partitions, walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures.
 - a. Install top-set coved type bases throughout, except install straight type bases at carpet.
 - b. Secure bases to surfaces with waterproof adhesive; make joints tight; keep top and bottom edges in firm contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - 1) Provide a continuous seal of the resilient base to both the wall surface at the upper edge and the floor surface at the bottom edge.
 - c. Use longest lengths possible; straight pieces less than 24 inches long not permitted.
 - d. Miter or cope inside corners.
 - 2. Coved Type: Provide with premolded end stops and premolded one-piece external corners.
 - 3. Straight Type: Provide with preformed one-piece external corners.
 - 4. Edges and Seams: Match edges at seams. Double cut adjoining lengths. Make tight butt joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: Not more than four days before Substantial Completion, thoroughly clean work per resilient flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Use of solvents, wet mopping, or washing is prohibited.
- B. Defective and Damaged Work: Replace with acceptable Work at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect Work from traffic during construction period so Work will be without indication of use or damage at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 099123- PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Interior painting, complete as shown on Drawings and as specified.
1. Work includes, but is not limited to, painting of following items, materials, and spaces:
 - a. Paint every interior exposed-to-view unfinished surface, except as otherwise shown on Drawings or as specified.
 - b. Paint the following exposed mechanical and electrical items to match adjacent surfaces even if the items are factory-finished:
 - 1) Wall and ceiling diffusers/registers installed in gypsum board assemblies at any location.
 - 2) Access doors at any location except when concealed above suspended ceilings.
 - 3) Flush-mounted electrical panelboards and cabinets in gypsum board assemblies at any location.
 - 4) All exposed piping, conduit, duct work and similar surfaces in Stair Enclosures and Fire Control Room (except items with factory "red" finish).
 - c. Paint semi-visible areas behind registers, grilles, diffusers, screen vents as required to "black out".
 - d. Paint auxiliary rails of smoke containment screens with high-temperature coating.
 - e. Stairs: Paint all exposed ferrous metal assemblies, concrete landings and treads, including hazard striping as required by code.
 2. Do not paint the following items:
 - a. Factory-finished items specified in various Sections.
 - b. Pre-finished wall, ceiling, and floor coverings.
 - c. Concrete traffic or walking decks, walks, steps, and ramps.
 - d. Code-Required Labels: Keep equipment identification and fire rating labels free of paint.
 - e. Surfaces concealed in walls and above ceilings except as specifically indicated otherwise.
 - f. Ducts, piping, conduit, and equipment concealed in walls and ceilings, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 - g. Do not paint "Shell Areas" as shown on drawings except paint all sides of doors and frames at walls into finished areas.
 - h. Mechanical or elevator shafts not requiring periodic cleaning.
 - i. Mechanically-finished nonferrous metal, such as stainless steel, aluminum, and bronze, except exposed mechanical and electrical items.
 - j. Interior spaces specifically noted as unpainted.
 3. Note: This Section includes a comprehensive listing of paint finish types. Not all paint systems included herein may be required by the Scope of Work of this Project, or the scope of some finishes may be very limited.

The responsibility of the Contractor to schedule the Work so that all specified and required Painting Scope is included in the Scope of Work for the Project.

- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 050500 – Metal Fasteners.
 - 2. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit complete list of materials proposed for use, together with manufacturer's data and specifications.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Opaque Colors and Finishes: Submit samples, on hardboard, using materials accepted for Project, of each color and paint finish selected with texture to simulate actual conditions. Prepare three samples, 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, with required number of paint coats clearly visible.
 - 2. Transparent and Stained Finishes: Prepare samples on species and quality of wood to be used in the Work. Re-submit as requested until acceptable sheen, color, and texture are achieved. Label and identify each sample as to location and application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labeling: Include following on label of each container:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product name.
 - 2. Generic type of paint.
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number.
 - 4. Color.
 - 5. Instructions for reducing, where applicable.
- B. Special Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Use materials for Work of this Section which comply with volatile organic compound limitations and other regulations of local Air Quality Management District and other local, state, and federal agencies having jurisdiction.
- C. Project Mock-Up: As directed by the Architect, apply on actual wall surfaces where designated, samples of each and any color selected for final review.
 - 1. On at least 100 square feet of surface as directed, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen, color and texture are obtained.
 - 2. Duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Delivery: Deliver material in sealed containers with labels legible and intact.
- C. Storage of Materials:
 - 1. Store only acceptable Project materials on Project site.
 - 2. Store in suitable location.
 - 3. Restrict storage to paint materials and related equipment.
 - 4. Comply with health and fire regulations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be stored and applied.
 - 2. Do not apply finish in areas where dust is being generated.
- B. Protection: Cover or otherwise protect finished work of other trades and surfaces not being painted concurrently or not to be painted.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Gypsum Board: Verify that a fully-cured skim coat has been applied to Gypsum Board specified for Level 5 finish and scheduled to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finishes. Do not proceed until completed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: At completion of Work, deliver to Owner extra stock of paint of one gallon of each color used of each coating material used. Tightly seal and clearly label containers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Primers and Single-color Paints: Provide paint systems as manufactured by the following manufacturers. Unless otherwise specified, single source all components of a paint system from a single manufacturer, including primer/sealer/undercoat and body and finish coats to assure compatibility.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams (2-part epoxy) paint for clean room applications.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials selected for coating system for each type of surface which are the product of single manufacturer.
- B. Thinner: As recommended by each manufacturer for his respective product.
- C. Unsuitability of Specified Products: Claims concerning unsuitability of any materials specified will not be entertained, unless such claim is made in writing to the Architect before Work is started.

2.3 COLORS

- A. Color and Sheen: Field verify color to match adjacent existing (or as selected by Architect if not scheduled on Drawings) based on standard color chips provided by one or more of the listed manufacturers.
- B. Mixing: Deliver paints and stains ready mixed to Project site.

2.4 MILDEW RESISTANCE

- A. General: Add fungicidal agent to paint per manufacturer's recommendations. Add agent to paint at factory. Clearly indicate on labels that paint is mildew resistant.

2.5 PRODUCT LIST

- A. Interior Products:

	<u>BM</u>	<u>ICI</u>	<u>S/W</u>	FRA
Alkyd Sealer	C245	1310	B49WZ2	367
PVA Sealer	284	1030	B28W200	061
Alkyd Enamel Undercoater	C245	1120	B49WZ2	367
Latex Enamel Undercoater	284	1020	B28W200	065
Concrete Sealer	066	3210	A24W300	065
Ferrous Metal Primer	M04	4160	B50NZ2	661F774
Galvanized Metal Primer	M04	4120	B66W1	661F774
Aluminum Primer	M04	4120	B66W1	661F774
Acrylic Epoxy Undercoater	M08/ M09	3210	B67W002 13-16	266
Latex Wall Paint, Eggshell	274	1403	B20W200	022
Latex Enamel, Semi-Gloss	276	1406	B31W200	128
Acrylic Epoxy, Semi-Gloss	M43/ M44/ M86	4406	B67V002 00-16	-----
Industrial Maintenance Enamel	M28	4328	B54WZ	648/628
Aluminum Paint	055/	4318-	B59S11	Sheffield

	<u>BM</u>	<u>ICI</u>	<u>S/W</u>	FRA
	170/ M29	9020		Alum.
High-Temperature Coatings	M28	4328	850 Series	Ameron Hi- Heat

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine surfaces scheduled to receive paint and finishes for conditions that might adversely affect execution, permanence, or quality of work and which cannot be put into acceptable condition through preparatory work. Proceed with preparation or coating application only when conditions are satisfactory.
- B. Review all questions regarding the scope of painting with Owner prior to proceeding with Work.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove scale, dirt, dust, grit, rust, wax, grease, efflorescence, loose material, and other foreign matter detrimental to proper adhesion of paint.
- B. Gypsum Board:
- Narrow, Shallow Cracks and Small Holes: Fill with spackling compound.
 - Deep, Wide Cracks and Deep Holes: Rake out, dampen with clear water, and fill with thin layers of gypsum board joint compound.
 - Curing: Allow to dry.
 - Sanding: Sand smooth after drying; do not raise nap of paper on gypsum board.
- C. Metals:
- Chipped or Abraded Areas in Shop Coatings: Touch-up using appropriate primer.
 - Galvanized Surfaces: Apply a wash coat made by dissolving 8 ounces copper acetate or copper sulfate in one gallon of water; apply with brush.
 - Stainless Steel: Scarify surfaces before applying prime coat.
- D. Wood:
- General: If required, sandpaper surfaces smooth before applying primer. Thoroughly clean knots; apply thin coat of knot sealer over surfaces shown to receive opaque finish.
 - Back Priming: Back prime surfaces installed against cementitious surfaces; give particular attention to sealing cross-grained surfaces.

3. Puttying:
 - a. General: Fill nail holes, cracks, and other depressions flush with putty after prime coat application. Allow putty to dry; sandpaper smooth before applying body coat.
 - b. For Opaque Finish: Linseed oil type putty.
- E. Protection:
 1. General: Properly protect floors and other adjacent work by drop cloths or other suitable coverings. In areas scheduled for painting, maintain wrappings and factory-applied protection provided by other trades.
 2. Hardware and Other Obstructions: Remove or protect factory finished items such as hardware, plates, lighting fixtures, grilles, and similar items placed prior to painting. Reposition or remove protection upon completion of each space. Equipment adjacent to surfaces requiring paint disconnected, moved, reset, and reconnected by respective trades.
 3. Fire Precautions: At end of each work day, place in metal containers or remove from premises, solvent soaked cloths, waste, and other materials which constitute a fire hazard.
- F. Moisture Content: Do not apply initial coating until moisture content of surface is within limitations recommended by paint manufacturer.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint per manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Thoroughly stir paint and keep at uniform consistency during application. Apply paint evenly, free from drops, ridges, waves, laps, and brush marks; finished surface uniform in sheen, color, and texture. Apply succeeding coats to unscarred and completely integral base coats; slightly vary color of undercoats to distinguish them from preceding coat. Allow sufficient time between coats to assure proper drying. Sandpaper smooth interior finishes between coats.
- B. Prime Coat: Do not thin primers in excess of manufacturer's printed directions. Apply by brush, unless otherwise specified, within 8 hours after cleaning.
- C. Body and Finish Coats: Do not thin; apply by brush, roller or spray.
- D. Drying Time: Comply with recommendations of product manufacturer for drying time between succeeding coats.
- E. Moldings and Ornaments: Leave clean and true to details with no undue amount of paint in corners and depressions.
- F. Edges of Paint: Where adjoining other materials or colors, make clean and sharp with no overlapping.
- G. Refinishing: Refinish entire wall where portion of finish is deemed not acceptable.

- H. Precaution: Do not paint over fusible links, UL labels, or sprinkler heads.
- I. Exposed Plumbing and Mechanical Items: Finish items without factory finish such as conduits, pipes, access panels, and items of similar nature to match adjacent wall and ceiling surfaces, unless otherwise directed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: Touch up and restore finish where damaged. Remove spilled, splashed, or spattered paint from surfaces. Do not mar surface finish of item being cleaned.
- B. Storage Space: Leave clean and in condition required for equivalent spaces in Project.

3.5 PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Schedule: Only major areas are scheduled. Treat miscellaneous and similar items and areas within room or space with similar system.
- B. Number of Coats: Where number of coats are specified, it is only as a minimum requirement. Apply additional coats, at no additional cost to Owner, if necessary to completely hide base material, produce uniform color, and provide satisfactory finish result.
- C. Thickness of Coats: For each paint system product, provide the manufacturer's recommended mil-thickness for each applied coat.
- D. Systems Specifications: These specifications are a guide and are meant to establish procedure and quality. Confer with Architect to determine exact finish desired.
- E. Acceptance of Final Colors: Do not apply final coats of paint for either exterior and interior systems until colors have been reviewed and accepted by the Architect.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS (Field Verify to match adjacent existing)

- A. Interior Gypsum Board – Flat:
 - 1. General: Provide as follows unless otherwise scheduled on Drawings or noted as follows in this Section.
 - 2. 1st Coat: Gypsum Board Primer.
 - 3. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Flat.
 - 4. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Flat.
- B. Interior Gypsum Board – Eggshell/Satin:
 - 1. General: Provide as follows unless otherwise scheduled on Drawings or noted as follows in this Section.
 - 2. 1st Coat: Gypsum Board Primer.
 - 3. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Eggshell/Satin.
 - 4. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Eggshell/Satin.

- C. Interior Gypsum Board – Semi-gloss:
1. General: Provide at stairs, service areas and where scheduled.
 2. 1st Coat: Gypsum Board Primer.
 3. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Semi-Gloss.
 4. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Semi-Gloss.
- D. Interior Gypsum Board – 2-part Epoxy Coatings: (for clean rooms, ante rooms, and restrooms)
1. General: Provide 2-part epoxy coatings at Clean Rooms, Ante Rooms, Restrooms and other gypsum surfaces as scheduled on Drawings and required by the governing Health Codes:
 2. 1st Coat: Primer for Epoxy Paint.
 3. 2nd Coat: Epoxy Semi-Gloss.
 4. 3rd Coat: Epoxy Semi-Gloss.
- E. Interior Ferrous Metal:
1. General: Shop and field-applied paint finishes for the Work of Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications, is included in the Scope of Work for those Sections.
 2. For other exposed-to-view ferrous metal items, including items specified in DIVISION 23 – Mechanical; and DIVISION 26 – Electrical, provide the finishes as follow:
 3. Bare Metal Items; High Performance Coating System:
 - a. Pre-treatment: Conform with the requirements of Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications.
 - b. First Base Coat: Tnemec Co. Inc.'s 90-97 Tneme-Zinc, Keelor & Long's 9700, or equal; zinc-rich urethane with not less than 80 percent zinc in dried film; not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
 - c. Second Base Coat: Tnemec Co. Inc.'s polyamide epoxy; not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness. Tint similar to finish coat color per manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - d. Finish Coats: Tnemec's Series 1075 Endura-Shield, semi-gloss sheen or Tnemec's Series 1077 Endura-Lume as required; aliphatic acrylic polyurethane 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
 4. Shop Primed or painted (by others) Items; Semi-Gloss Acrylic finish:
 - a. Preparation: Lightly sand or etch existing finish as required for application of new finishes.
 - b. Base Coat: Tnemec Co. Inc.'s polyamide epoxy; not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness. Tint similar to finish coat color per manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - c. Finish Coats: Tnemec's Series 1075 Endura-Shield, semi-gloss sheen or Tnemec's Series 1077 Endura-Lume as required; aliphatic acrylic polyurethane 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
 5. Shop Galvanized Items:
 - a. Galvanizing repair provided in Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications.
 - b. Base Coat: Tnemec Co. Inc.'s polyamide epoxy; not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness. Tint similar to finish coat color per manufacturer's written recommendations.

- c. Finish Coats: Tnemec's Series 1075 Endura-Shield, semi-gloss sheen or Tnemec's Series 1077 Endura-Lume as required; aliphatic acrylic polyurethane 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
 7. Ferrous Metal Mechanical and Electrical Piping, Conduits, Ductwork, Supports, Hangers, Machinery and Similar Items; Industrial Enamel:
 - a. 1st Coat: Ferrous Metal Primer.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Industrial Maintenance Enamel.
 - c. 3rd Coat: Industrial Maintenance Enamel.
- F. Interior Aluminum and Copper:
 1. Refer to Section 076200 – Flashing and Sheet Metal for shop and field-applied paint finishes specified in those Sections.
 2. Mechanical and Electrical Items:
 - a. Pretreatment: Metal Pretreatment.
 - b. 1st Coat: Aluminum Primer. Provide additional general purpose sealer coat when recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - c. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Semi-Gloss.
 - d. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Semi-Gloss.
- G. Interior Wood:
 1. General: Transparent Finishes are specified and provided in Section 064123 Interior Architectural Woodwork
 2. 1st Coat: Latex Enamel Undercoater.
 3. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint; Eggshell, Semi-Gloss or Gloss as scheduled on Drawings or selected by Architect.
 4. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint; Eggshell, Semi-Gloss or Gloss as scheduled on Drawings or selected by Architect.
- H. Interior Mechanical Insulation; Finish Varies:
 1. Provide finish materials recommended in writing by the mechanical insulation manufacturer for their products in exterior locations. Adapt the following as required.
 - a. 1st Coat: General Purpose PVA Sealer, or as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Match adjacent finish system.
- I. Interior Tar Coated Pipe; Gloss Enamel:
 1. 1st Coat: Aluminum Paint.
 2. 2nd Coat: Industrial Maintenance Enamel.
- J. Miscellaneous Interior Painting Systems:
 1. Ductwork at Grilles and Diffusers:
 - a. Apply interior surfaces of ductwork partially visible through grilles and diffusers.
 - b. 1st Coat: Galvanized Metal Primer.
 - c. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Matte Black.
 - d. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Matte Black.
 2. Exposed Insulated Pipes and Ductwork:

- a. 1st Coat: 1 coat General Purpose PVA sealer. Omit sealer where glass fabric jackets are used.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - c. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
3. Exposed Non-Insulated Pipes and Ductwork: Including conduit.
- a. Cast-Iron Pipe:
 - 1) Pre-treatment: Conform with the requirements of Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications.
 - 2) 1st Coat: Ferrous Metal Primer.
 - 3) 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - 4) 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - b. Other Pipes, Conduit, and Ductwork:
 - 1) Pre-treatment: Conform with the requirements of Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications.
 - 2) 1st Coat: As specified for ferrous and non-ferrous metals as applicable.
 - 3) 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - 4) 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
- K. Miscellaneous Interior Painting Systems:
- 1. Factory Finished Equipment: Satisfactorily refinish surfaces damaged before, during, or after installation as directed; use 128 semi-gloss enamel.
 - 2. Plywood Equipment Backing:
 - a. General: Telephone, Data and Electric Closets.
 - b. 1st Coat: Latex Enamel Undercoater.
 - c. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint; match adjacent finish.
 - d. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint; match adjacent finish.
- L. Pipe Identification:
- 1. General: Per ANSI A13.1; buried pipe, electrical conduit, and pipe in concealed spaces such as furred spaces and shafts not included.
 - 2. Color Scheme: ANSI Z53.1 in combination with legend and flow markers; continuous total length coverage. Safety colors as specified under applicable Mechanical Section.
 - 3. Legend: Stencil letters of colors, type, and sizes per ANSI A13.1. Tags for identification of pipes less than 3/4-inch overall outside diameter, including valves and fittings; provided under applicable mechanical Section.
 - 4. Flow Markers: Provide each type with appropriate size arrows to indicate flow direction in pipe; same color as legend.
 - 5. Visibility: Locate legend and flowmarkers for easy visibility from operating floor; space not over 20 feet with at least one per room.

3.8 CLEANING:

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 017900 – Cleaning.
- B. Remove paint spots, oil, and stains from adjacent surfaces upon completion of Work; leave Work clean.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 102600 – WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Provide and install wall protection, wall corner guards and other finish protection products, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:

1. Surface-Mounted Corner Guards and Partition End Guards.

B. Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 081113 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
2. Section 084113 – Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts.
3. Section 081416 – Flush Wood Doors.
4. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
5. Section 087100 – Door Hardware
6. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with provisions of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts, standard color charts, and data sheets; including installation details and instructions, for each item specified.

C. Samples:

1. Partition End and Corner Guards: 12-inch-long piece of each type specified, including color.
2. Wall protection and Door Protection: 12-inch-square piece of each specified type, including corner and specified color.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver and store items and related fasteners in manufacturer's original packaging, identified with manufacturer's name and type of product, and size. Store materials indoors, protected from moisture and other sources of damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer: InPro Corporation, Construction Specialties, Inc., Pawling Corporation OR Korogard
 - a. Basis-of-Design: InPro Corporation, wall protection systems
- B. Fire Hazard Classification: Flame spread of 25 or less when tested per ASTM E84.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from 1-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
 - 2. Wing Size: Nominal 2 x 2 x 48 inches (50.8 x 50.8 x 1219 mm) (size to be field verified to match adjacent existing)..
 - 3. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 4. Mounting: Adhere to wall with adhesive as recommended by the corner guard manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: After application of wall base and finish painting of walls is complete, examine areas and conditions under which items are to be installed. If unsatisfactory conditions exist, do not proceed with the Work until such conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning: Prior to application, clean side of units that will be in contact with wall surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install units per manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Install wall and corner guards, crash rails and handrails plumb and true and securely fastened to backing plates or substrates.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Prior to time of final acceptance, strip units of protective coverings, and clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Defective Materials: Remove and replace any defective, misaligned, or damaged units, at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 11 70 00 - HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for Hospital Equipment - General Requirements, as indicated, in accordance with provisions of Contract Documents.
- B. Completely coordinate with work of other trades.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Dimensions, voltages, electrical power requirements, and utility connections are based on items specified.
- B. Contractor is responsible for costs for dimensional adjustments and for providing or arranging for additional electrical or utility services or equipment required as a result of using approved substitute products.
- C. If necessary to vary from arrangement indicated, make such variations only after approval of Architect and at no additional expense to Owner.
- D. Field verify dimensions involving work. Measure recesses and openings and provide trim pieces, fillers, closures in sizes required.
- E. Equipment may be inspected by Owner at manufacturer's plant prior to shipment.
- F. Equipment found not in accordance with specifications and approved drawings may be rejected.
- G. Replace rejected equipment at no cost to Owner.
- H. Electric operated equipment, heated equipment, or both:
 - 1. Comply with latest version of National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), National Electric Code (NEC) and Underwriters' Laboratories, (UL).
- I. Installer qualifications: Manufacturer, or approved in writing by manufacturer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit drawings to indicate arrangement and location of equipment.

2. Complete equipment list including manufacturer, model number, power and utility requirements, room name and number where located.
- B. Product Data:
1. Manufacturers standard literature describing specified equipment.
 2. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contract Closeout Information:
1. Warranty.
 2. Operation and Maintenance data.
 - a. See Section 01 78 23.
 3. Contract closeout information not required for Owner furnished equipment.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor Installed - Contractor furnished new equipment:
1. Contractor store equipment to prevent damage to materials or structure in dry, weathertight, ventilated spaces.
 2. Deliver to site in manufacturer's original labeled containers.
 3. Protect exposed surfaces and edges until work is completed.
 4. Repair or remove and replace damaged or rejected work.
- B. Contractor Installed - Owner furnished new equipment:
1. Owner to receive and store new equipment. Contractor to obtain such equipment from Owner's storage location, deliver to site and install.
 2. Deliver to site in manufacturer's original labeled containers.
 3. Protect exposed surfaces and edges until work is completed.
 4. Contractor to provide fasteners, supports, or other miscellaneous items necessary for complete installation, not provided by equipment manufacturer.
 5. Owner to provide Contractor with rough-in and installation Drawings of purchased equipment.
 6. Delivery place and time to be determined by Owner but not necessarily during normal working hours.
- C. Contractor Installed - Owner furnished existing equipment:
1. Contractor disconnect, remove, store and install such equipment in same manner as new equipment. Replace fasteners or supports as required.
 2. Inspect equipment at existing location if rough-in and installation drawings are unavailable.
- D. Contractor and Owner mutually inspect existing equipment prior to removal, upon delivery to new location, and after installation to verify physical appearance and working condition.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard warranty against equipment failure, including cost of shipping, repair, replacement and legal discard of waste materials.
- B. Equipment furnished by Owner for installation by Contractor, shall be excluded from Contractor's one year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.6 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hospital equipment: Manufacturers indicated in equipment schedules are used as basis of design.
- B. Other manufacturers desiring approval comply with Section 00 26 00.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide equipment of each specialty type, as designated by Sections referenced, by one manufacturer, insofar as is possible, and except as otherwise indicated.

1.8 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

- A. Hospital program equipment: Reference Schedule 1.
- B. Intermountain Medical Group program equipment: Reference Schedule 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.9 INSPECTION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which work is to be performed.
- B. Insure that adequate Wall Backing has been installed.
 - 1. Metal Wall Backing: Specified in Section 09 22 16.
 - 2. Coordinate and direct installation of backing required for wall-mounted equipment.
- C. Correct unsatisfactory conditions.
- D. Start of work constitutes acceptance of responsibility for performance.

1.10 INSTALLATION

- A. Install per manufacturer's printed instructions, drawings, or both.
- B. Except for final connection, installation of each item shall be complete in every respect.
 - 1. Provide controls, regulating devices and other accessories necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment including, but not necessarily limited to, pressure reducing valves, strainers, steam traps, control valves, relief valves, etc.
 - 2. Include these accessories whether or not they are specifically indicated.
- C. Where an item of equipment is furnished without a cord and plug, electrical wiring from equipment shall be brought to an equipment junction box to make a final connection between item and junction box with flexible connection.
- D. Provide stands, supports, sleeves, collars, escutcheons, ferrules, brackets, braces or other miscellaneous items required for a complete installation.
- E. Repair damage done to premises as a result of installation.
- F. Repair or replace damaged, stained or rejected work.
- G. Test and adjust items of equipment for satisfactory operation.
- H. Remove debris left by this installation.

1.11 OWNER INSTRUCTION

- A. Perform instruction of Owner personnel

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230100 - MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.
- B. All sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.
- C. Mechanical equipment that is pre-purchased if any will be assigned to the Mechanical Contractor. By assignment to the Mechanical Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor shall accept and installed the equipment and provide all warranties and guarantees as if the Mechanical Contractor had purchased the equipment.
- D. Construction Indoor-Air Quality Management
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
 - a. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 - b. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
 - 2. Comply with one of the following requirements:
 - a. After Construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. Ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
 - b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in EQ Prerequisite 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The project described herein is the Intermountain USP 800 Pharmacy. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.
- B. This Division will schedule the boiler inspection and pay for all costs associated with certifying the boiler with the state.

1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.
- B. Applicable codes:
 - 1. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations-2015 Edition
 - 2. International Building code- 2015 Edition
 - 3. International Mechanical Code- 2015 Edition
 - 4. International Plumbing Code- 2015 Edition
 - 5. International Fire Code- 2015 Edition
 - 6. International Energy Code- 2015 Edition
 - 7. International Fuel Gas Code- 2015 Edition
 - 8. National Electrical Code- 2015 Edition

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. All work shall comply with the following standards.
 - 1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
 - 2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
 - 3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
 - 4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
 - 5. American Gas Association (AGA)
 - 6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - 10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
 - 11. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI)
 - 12. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
 - 13. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - 14. Hydronics Institute (HI)
 - 15. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
 - 16. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 17. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 18. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

19. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
20. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
21. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)
22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
23. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
24. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
25. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
26. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer=s Association (TIMA)
27. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)

B. Compliance Verification:

1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
2. Form U-1, the manufacturer=s data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.5 UTILITIES & FEES

- A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system. This Contractor shall furnish smoke generators when required for testing, furnish glycol for glycol piping systems, full load of salt to fill brine tank for water softening system, furnish cleaners and water treatment additives.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. General: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect manufacturer's data on products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 14 days. The first day starts after the day they are received in the engineer's office to which the project is being constructed from. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 14 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. If the re-submittal is returned a 2nd time for correction the Contractor will provide the specific equipment that is specified on the drawings and/or the specifications. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project.
- B. Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked

by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

- C. By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.
- D. If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineer's current, recognized, hourly rates.
- E. Submittal Format: At the contractor's discretion, project submittals may be in either of the formats described in the following paragraphs, but mixing the two formats is not acceptable.
 - 1. Hardcopy Submittal Format: Six (6) copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project will be provided for review. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tab for each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
 - a. Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
 - b. Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
 - c. Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.
 - 2. Electronic Submittal Format: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - a. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.

- b. Submitted electronic file shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
- c. Submitted electronic file shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
- d. Submitted electronic file shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.
- e. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
- f. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- g. Electronic file shall be completely electronically searchable or it will be rejected.
- h. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by:
 - 1) Architect.
- i. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals:
 - 1) Use one of the following options acceptable to the Owner;
 - a) Software-generated form from electronic project management software.
 - b) Electronic form.
 - 2) The Electronic Submittal shall contain the following information:
 - a) Project name.
 - b) Date.
 - c) Name and address of Architect.
 - d) Name of Construction Manager.
 - e) Name of Contractor.
 - f) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h) Category and type of submittal.
 - i) Submittal purpose and description.
 - j) Specification Section number and title.
 - k) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n) Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p) Transmittal number[, numbered consecutively].

- q) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r) Other necessary identification.
 - s) Remarks.
- j. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
- 1) Project name.
 - 2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3) Manufacturer name.
 - 4) Product name.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.
- B. It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.
- C. This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time during the construction process, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.
- D. The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.
- E. The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.
- F. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.
- G. Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for all ductwork in the entire building. These drawings will show all ductwork in the entire building and shall be coordinated with architectural, structural and electrical portions of the project. The contractor shall specifically obtain copies of the structural shop drawings and shall coordinate the ductwork shop drawings with approved structural members. These drawings shall be

submitted to the engineer for review prior to any fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all modifications necessary to accommodate duct installation within the structural, architectural and electrical restrictions. These drawings, once reviewed by the engineer, will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and fire sprinkler subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.
- C. The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.

1.10 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

- A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate that has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.
- B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.11 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.
- B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.
- C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.
- D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.13 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.
- B. If a conflict arises between the drawings and the specifications the most stringent procedure/action shall be followed. A clarification to the engineer will help to determine the course of action to be taken. If a conflict arises between specification sections the engineer will determine which course of action is to be followed.

1.14 PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

- A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.

- B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.15 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

- A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.16 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.17 SAFETY REGULATION

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.18 ELECTRICAL SERVICES

- A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Wiring in the mechanical rooms, fans rooms and inaccessible ceilings and walls shall be installed in conduit as well. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 21, 22 and 23 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.
- B. All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.
- C. Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.
- D. The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.19 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.
- B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.
- C. The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.
- D. The access to equipment shown on the drawings is the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.
- E. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.
- F. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.20 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.21 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.
- C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.22 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

- A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.
- B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.
- C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.23 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.
- B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.24 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths. The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this Division.
- B. No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered, or otherwise made absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in any way be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all persons

approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the vicinity of the construction.

1.25 ACCESS

- A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors by this division unless otherwise noted. For access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation. . If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4760 bonderized and painted. Doors in tile walls shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4730 chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4910
- B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.
- C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.
- D. It is the responsibility of this division to install terminal boxes, valves and all other equipment and devices so they can be accessed. If any equipment or devices are installed so they cannot be accessed on a ladder a catwalk and ladder system shall be installed above the ceiling to access and service this equipment.

1.26 CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS

- A. Bases: The concrete bases shall be provided and installed as work by this division. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete.
- B. All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 6-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings and shall have a 1-inch beveled edge all around.
- C. Inserts: Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division
- D. Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.27 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting.
- C. Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.
- D. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.28 CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.
- B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.
- C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.
- D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself

through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.

- E. The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:
1. That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.
 2. That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.
 3. That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.
 4. That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
 5. That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.
 6. All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be as indicated above, on year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 7. All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.
 8. If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean.

1.29 CURBS

- A. Unless otherwise noted in these specifications or on the documents all roof curbs for all equipment are to be provided by Division 22 and 23.

1.30 TEST RUN

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.31 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

- A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.
- B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

1.32 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
- B. Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- C. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- D. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- E. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- F. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- G. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- H. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- I. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- J. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- K. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

- L. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- M. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- N. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- O. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- P. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

END OF SECTION 23 0100

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.
 - 12. Link-Seal

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces, mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases, and accessible tunnels.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

- B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

- C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

- E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

- F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

- 1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

- G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

- H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK-SEAL MODULAR SEAL PRESSURE PLATES

- A. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
 - 1. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
 - 2. Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
 - 3. Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
 - 4. Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
 - 5. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792
- B. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a "Hex Nut Interlock" designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer's name molded into it.
- C. For fire service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
- D. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be:
 - 1. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-

inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 LINK SEAL

- A. Provide Link Seal at all piping penetrations from the outside.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide engineered vibration isolation and restraint systems in accordance with the requirements of this section including design, engineering, materials, testing, inspections and reports.
- B. Mechanical equipment with moving parts shall be mounted on or suspended from vibration isolators to reduce the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure.
- C. All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork shall be restrained as required by Federal, State and Local building codes to preserve the integrity of nonstructural building components during seismic events to minimize hazards to occupants and reduce property damage.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 4. Open-spring isolators.
 - 5. Housed-spring isolators.
 - 6. Restrained-spring isolators.
 - 7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
 - 8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
 - 9. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 10. Air-spring isolators.
 - 11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
 - 12. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 13. Spring hangers.
 - 14. Snubbers.
 - 15. Restraint channel bracings.
 - 16. Restraint cables.
 - 17. Seismic-restraint accessories.
 - 18. Mechanical anchor bolts.
 - 19. Adhesive anchor bolts.
 - 20. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
 - 21. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

22. Certification of seismic restraint designs.
23. Installation supervision.
24. Design of attachment of housekeeping pads.
25. All components requiring IBC compliance and certification.
26. All inspection and test procedures for components requiring IBC compliance.
27. Restraint of all mechanical equipment, pipe and ductwork, within, on, or outdoors of the building and entry of services to the building, up to but not including, the utility connection, is part of this Specification.
28. Seismic certification of equipment

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

D. Ip: Importance Factor.

E. ESSENTIAL FACILITIES, (Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2012)

1. Buildings and other structures that are intended to remain operational in the event of extreme environmental loading from flood, wind, snow or earthquakes.

F. LIFE SAFETY

1. All systems involved with fire protection, including sprinkler piping, jockey pumps, fire pumps, control panels, service water supply piping, water tanks, fire dampers, smoke exhaust systems and fire alarm panels.
2. All mechanical, electrical, plumbing or fire protection systems that support the operation of, or are connected to, emergency power equipment, including all lighting, generators, transfer switches and transformers.
3. All medical and life support systems.
4. Hospital heating systems and air conditioning systems for maintaining normal ambient temperature.
5. Automated supply, exhaust, fresh air and relief air systems on emergency control sequence, including air handlers, duct, dampers, etc., or manually-operated systems used for smoke evacuation, purge or fresh air relief by the fire department.
6. Heating systems in any facility with Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2012 where the ambient temperature can fall below 32 degrees Fahrenheit.

G. HIGH HAZARD

1. All gases or fluids that must be contained in a closed system which are flammable or combustible. Any gas that poses a health hazard if released into the environment and vented Fuel Cells.

1.5 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Codes and Standards: The following shall apply and conform to good engineering practices unless otherwise directed by the Federal, State or Local authorities having jurisdiction.

1. IBC
2. ASCE 7
3. NFPA 13 (National Fire Protection Association)
4. IBC 2012

- B. The following guides may be used for supplemental information on typical seismic installation practices. Where a conflict exists between the guides and these construction documents, the construction documents will preside.

1. FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency) manuals 412, Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment and 414, Installing Seismic Restraints for Ductwork and Pipe.
2. SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air-conditioning Contractors' National Association) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd ed.
3. ASHRAE (American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers) A Practical Guide to Seismic Restraint
4. MSS (Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry) MSS SP-127, Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application.

1.6 ISOLATOR AND RESTRAINT MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Provide project specific vibration isolation and seismic restraint design prepared by a registered design professional in the state where the project is being constructed, and manufacturer certifications that the components are seismically qualified.

1. Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces as required by IBC, Chapter 16 and ASCE 7, latest editions. Seismic calculations shall be certified by an engineer licensed in the state where the project is being constructed.

- B. Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.

1. Provide seismic restraint details with specific information relating to the materials, type, size, and locations of anchorages; materials used for bracing; attachment

- requirements of bracing to structure and component; and locations of transverse and longitudinal sway bracing and rod stiffeners.
2. Provide seismic bracing layout drawings indicating the location of all seismic restraints.
 - a. Each piece of rotating isolated equipment shall be tagged to clearly identify quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - C. Provide, in writing, the special inspection requirements for all Designated Seismic Systems as indicated in Chapter 17 of the IBC.
 - D. Provide training for installation, operation and maintenance of isolation and restraint systems.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Restraint Loading: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
- B. Flood-Restraint Loading: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
- C. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: Per the structural drawings and specifications. See structural general notes drawing S-001.
 2. Assigned Occupancy Category as Defined in the IBC: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - 1) Life safety components required to function after an earthquake.
 - 2) Components containing hazardous or flammable materials in quantities that exceed the exempted amounts for an open system listed in Chapter 4.
 - 3) For structures with an Occupancy Category IV, components needed for continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
 - 4) Storage racks in occupancies open to the general public (e.g., warehouse retail stores).
 - b. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - 1) All other components
 - c. Component Response Modification Factor: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
 - d. Component Amplification Factor: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Submittals shall include catalog cut sheets and installation instructions for each type of anchor and seismic restraint used on equipment or components being isolated and/or restrained.
 2. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 4. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. "Basis for Design" report: Statement from the registered design professional that the design complies with the requirements of the ASCE 7-05 Chapter 13, IBC 2012 chapter 1912 and ACI 318. In addition, the basis for compliance must also be noted, as listed below:
 - a. Project specific design documentation prepared and submitted by a registered design professional (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1)
 - b. Submittal of the manufacturer's certification that the isolation equipment is seismically qualified by:
 - c. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
 - d. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
 - e. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
 2. Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer. Copies of testing and calculations must be submitted as part of submittal documents.

3. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 23 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
5. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
7. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
 1. Submittal drawings and calculations must be stamped by a registered professional engineer in the State where the project is being constructed who is responsible for the seismic restraint design.
 2. Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1.11 SEISMIC CERTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Component Importance Factor. All plumbing and mechanical components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I_p , shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:
 - 1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
 - 2. The component contains hazardous materials.
 - 3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
- B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I_p , equal to 1.0.
- C. For equipment or components where $I_p = 1.0$.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's certification that the equipment is seismically qualified by:
 - a. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
 - b. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.

- c. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
 2. The equipment and components listed below are considered rugged and shall not require Special Seismic Certification:
 - a. Valves (not in cast-iron housings, except for ductile cast iron).
 - b. Pneumatic operators.
 - c. Hydraulic operators.
 - d. Motors and motor operators.
 - e. Horizontal and vertical pumps (including vacuum pumps).
 - f. Air compressors
 - g. Refrigerators and freezers.
 - h. Elevator cabs.
 - i. Underground tanks.
 - j. Equipment and components weighing not more than 20 lbs. supported directly on structures (and not mounted on other equipment or components) with supports and attachments in accordance with Chapter 13, ASCE 7.
 3. Rugged equipment and components in this section are for factory assembled discrete equipment and components only and do not apply to site assembled or field assembled equipment or equipment anchorage.
- D. Special Certification requirements for Designated Seismic Systems (i.e. $I_p = 1.5$): Seismic Certificates of Compliance supplied by manufacturers shall be submitted for all components that are part of Designated Seismic Systems. In accordance with the ASCE 7, certification shall be via one of the following methods:
 1. For active mechanical and electrical equipment that must remain operable following the design earthquake:
 - a. Testing as detailed by part C.1.b above.
 - b. Experience data as detailed by part C.1.c above.
 - c. Equipment that is considered "rugged" per part C.2 above.
 2. Components with hazardous contents shall be certified by the manufacturer as maintaining containment following the design earthquake by:
 - a. Testing as detailed by part C.1.b above.
 - b. Experience data as detailed by part C.1.c above.
 - c. Engineering analysis utilizing dynamic characteristics and forces. Tanks (without vibration isolators) designed by a registered design professional in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, and satisfying the force and displacement requirements of Sections 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 of ASCE 7 having an importance factor, $I_p = 1.0$ shall be considered to satisfy the Special Seismic Certification requirements on the basis of ASCE 7 Section 13.6.9.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
 3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Mason Industries.
 6. Vibro-Acoustics
 7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)
- B. Elastomeric Isolation Pads P1:
1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
 4. Surface Pattern: Ribbed pattern.
 5. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
- C. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts M1:
1. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded, or with threaded studs or bolts.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
 2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.
- D. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts M2:
1. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.
- E. Spring Isolators S1: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- F. Restrained Spring Isolators S2: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- G. Housed Restrained Spring Isolators S3: Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
1. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric pad: For high frequency absorption at the base of the spring.
- H. Elastomeric Hangers H1:

1. Description: Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods
 - a. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - b. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

- I. Spring Hangers H2: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 1. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with spring and Insert in Compression.
 - a. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - f. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - g. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

- J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop H3: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 1. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with spring and insert in Compression and vertical limit stop.
 - a. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - f. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

- g. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
- h. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support R1:

- 1. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
 - a. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 - b. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

L. Resilient Pipe Guides R2:

- 1. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
 - a. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

M. Horizontal Thrust Restraints T1: Modified specification S2 isolator.

- 1. Horizontal thrust restraints shall consist of a modified specification S2 spring mounting. Restraint springs shall have the same deflection as the isolator springs.
- 2. The assembly shall be preset at the factory and fine tuned in the field to allow for a maximum of 1/4" movement from stop to maximum thrust.
- 3. The assemblies shall be furnished with rod and angle brackets for attachment to both the equipment and duct work or the equipment and the structure.
- 4. Restraints shall be attached at the center line of thrust and symmetrically on both sides of the unit.

2.2 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
- 2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
- 3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
- 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
- 5. Mason Industries.
- 6. Vibro-Acoustics
- 7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb Rails: RC1:

C. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic and wind forces.

- D. Upper Frame: The upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist seismic forces.
- E. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be a formed sheet-metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.
- F. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
 - 1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic and wind restraint.
 - a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
 - b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- G. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch-thick.
- H. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
 - 3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 5. Mason Industries.
 - 6. Vibro-Acoustics
 - 7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)
- B. Steel Bases and Rails SB1: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

- a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. Inertia Base IB1: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than [1-inch] 2-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
 3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Mason Industries.
 6. Vibro-Acoustics
 7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

- D. Channel Support System: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement. Cables located in exterior or other wet locations such as wash-down areas shall be stainless steel.
- F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- G. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- H. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- I. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- J. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- K. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- L. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
- M. All post installed anchors utilized in the seismic design must be qualified for use in cracked concrete and approved for use with seismic loads.
- N. Expansion anchors shall not be used for anchorage of equipment with motors rated over 10 HP with the exception of undercut expansion anchors. Spring or internally isolated equipment are exempt from this requirement.
- O. All beam clamps utilized for vertical support must also incorporate retention straps.
- P. All seismic brace arm anchorages to include concrete anchors, beam clamps, truss connections, etc., must be approved for use with seismic loads.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate size, shape, reinforcement and attachment of all housekeeping pads supporting vibration/seismically rated equipment. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi or as specified by the project engineer. Coordinate size, thickness, doweling, and reinforcing of concrete equipment housekeeping pads and piers with vibration isolation and seismic restraint device manufacturer to ensure adequate space, embedment and prevent edge breakout failures. Pads and piers must be adequately doweled in to structural slab.
- C. Housekeeping pads shall have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices.
- D. Housekeeping Pads must be adequately reinforced and adequately sized for proper installation of equipment anchors and shall also be large enough and thick enough to ensure adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts to avoid housekeeping pad breakout failure. Refer seismic restraint manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Coordinate with vibration/seismic restraint manufacturer and the structural engineer of record to locate and size structural supports underneath vibration/seismically restrained

equipment (e.g. roof curbs, cooling towers and other similar equipment). Installation of all seismic restraint materials specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer's written instructions. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES and per the seismic restraint manufacturer's design.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.4 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.
- C. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolator and seismic restraint schedule and these specifications. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections
- D. All isolation materials and seismic restraints shall be of the same vendor and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data
- E. Installation of all vibration isolation materials, flexible connectors and supplemental equipment bases specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer's written instructions with mountings adjusted to level equipment. Any variance or non-compliance with the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved in writing by the manufacturer or corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.
- F. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or duct work resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- G. Locate isolation hangers as near to the overhead support structure as possible.
- H. No rigid connections between isolated components and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified. "Building"

includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls. "Components" includes, but is not limited to, mechanical equipment, piping and ducts.

- I. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- J. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architects/engineers attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- K. Bring to the architects/engineers attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- L. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at the contractor's expense.
- M. Use horizontal thrust restraints T1 to protect Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust when thrust forces exceed 10% of the equipment weight.
- N. Isolated equipment, duct and piping located on roofs must be attached to the structure. Supports (e.g., sleepers) that are not attached to the structure will not be acceptable.
- O. On completion of installation of all isolation materials and before startup of isolated equipment all debris shall be cleared from areas surrounding and from beneath all isolated equipment, leaving equipment free to move on the isolation supports.
- P. All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with specification M1, M2, S1, S2 or S3 isolator.
- Q. Horizontal Pipe Isolation: All HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first three (3) support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification H2 or H3 hangers or specification S1, S2 or S3 mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection. Steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger which is within an equipment room and connected to rotating equipment shall be isolated for three (3) support locations from the equipment. Provide specification H2 or H3 hangers, or specification S1 or S2 mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators but a minimum of 3/4".
- R. Install full line size flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet of each pump, cooling tower, condenser, chiller, coiling connections and where shown on the drawings. All connectors shall be suitable for use at the temperature, pressure, and service encountered at the point of installation and operation. End fitting connectors shall conform to the pipefitting schedule. Control rods or protective braid must be used to

limit elongation to 3/8". Flexible connectors shall not be required for suspended in-line pumps.

- S. All plumbing pumped water, piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated the same as HVAC piping above. Isolators are not required for any plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping outside of mechanical rooms unless listed in the isolation schedule.
- T. Pipe Riser Isolation: The operating weight of all variable temperature vertical pipe risers 1-1/4" and larger, requiring isolation where specifically shown and detailed on riser drawings shall be fully supported by specification M1, M2 or R1 supports. S1, S2, S3, H2 or H3 steel spring deflection isolators with minimum 3/4-inch minimum shall be in those locations where added deflection is required due to pipe expansion and contraction. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 4 times the anticipated deflection change. Springs shall be selected to keep the riser in tension. Height saving brackets used with isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length. Specification R1 riser supports shall be installed near the center point of the riser to anchor the riser when spring isolation is used. Specification R2 riser guides may be used in conjunction with spring isolators per design calculations. Pipe risers up through 16" shall be supported at intervals of every third floor of the building. Pipe risers 18" and over, every second floor. Wall sleeves for take-offs from riser shall be sized for insulation O.D. plus two times the anticipated movement to prevent binding. Horizontal take-offs and at upper and lower elbows shall be supported with spring isolators as required to accommodate anticipated movement. In addition to submittal data requirements previously outlined, riser diagrams and calculations shall be submitted for approval. Calculations must show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist if installed per design proposed.
- U. Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters shall be a maximum of 2" larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. Where seismic restraint is required specification isolator S3 shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints.
- V. Duct Isolation: Isolate all duct work with a static pressure 2" W.C. and over in equipment rooms and to minimum of 50 feet from the fan or air handler. Use specification type H2 or H3 hangers or type S1 or S2 floor mounts.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. On projects with Seismic Site Class A or B, seismic design or restraint is not required.
2. On projects with Seismic Design Category C: Components with an importance factor of 1.0 do not require seismic design or restraint.

3. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
4. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
5. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
6. Suspended Equipment: All suspended equipment that meets any of the following conditions requires seismic restraints as specified by the supplier:
 - a. Rigidly attached to pipe or duct that is 75 lbs. and greater,
 - b. Items greater than 20 lbs and distribution systems weighing more than 5 lbs/lineal foot, with an importance factor of 1.0 hung independently or with flexible connections.
 - c. Possibility of consequential damage.
 - d. For importance factors greater than 1.0 all suspended equipment requires seismic restraint regardless of the above notes.
 - e. Wall mounted equipment weighing more than 20 lbs.
 - f. Exemptions:
 - 1) Equipment weighing less than 20 lbs and distribution systems weighing less than 5 lbs/lineal foot, with an $I_p = 1.0$ and where flexible connections exist between the component and associated ductwork, piping or conduit.
7. Base Mounted Equipment: All base mounted equipment that meets any of the following conditions requires attachments and seismic restraints as specified by the supplier:
 - a. Connections to or containing hazardous material,
 - b. With an overturning moment.
 - c. Weight greater than 400 lbs.
 - d. Mounted on a stand 4 ft. or more from the floor
 - e. Possibility of consequential damage.
 - f. For importance factors greater than 1.0 all base mounted items require seismic restraints regardless of the above notes.
 - g. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
 - h. Exemptions:
 - 1) Floor or curb-mounted equipment weighing less than 400 lbs and not resiliently mounted, where the Importance Factor, $I_p = 1.0$, the components are mounted at 4 feet or less above a floor level, flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided and there is no possibility of consequential damage.
8. Roof Mounted Equipment:

- a. To be installed on a structural frame, seismically rated roof curb, or structural curb frame mechanically connected to the structure. Items shall not be mounted onto sleepers or pads that are not mechanically and rigidly attached to the structure. Restraint must be adequate to resist both seismic and wind forces.
 - b. Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck and not to top of steel deck or roofing material.
 - c. Exemptions:
 - 1) Curb-mounted mushroom, exhaust and vent fans with curb area less than nine square feet are excluded.
9. Rigid Mounted Equipment:
- a. Anchor floor and wall mounted equipment to the structure as per the stamped seismic certifications / drawings.
 - b. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
 - c. Suspended equipment shall be restrained using seismic cable restraints, or struts, and hanger rods as per the stamped seismic certifications / drawings.
10. Vibration Isolated Equipment:
- a. Seismic control shall not compromise the performance of noise control, vibration isolation or fire stopping systems.
 - b. Equipment supported by vibration-isolation hangers shall be detailed and installed with approximately a 1/8" gap between the isolation hangers and the structure. Isolators at restraint locations must be fitted with uplift limit stops.
- B. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
- C. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- E. Installation and adjustment of all seismic restraints specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer's written instructions. Any deviation from the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 4. Seismically restrain piping, with an $I_p = 1.0$, located in boiler rooms, mechanical equipment rooms and refrigeration equipment rooms that is 1¼" I.D. and larger.
 5. Seismically restrain all other $I_p = 1.0$ piping 2½" diameter and larger.
 6. Seismically restrain all $I_p = 1.5$ piping larger than 1" diameter.
 7. Branch lines may not be used to brace main lines.

8. Exemptions:
- a. All high deformability pipe 3" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where $l_p = 1.0$.
 - b. High deformability pipe or conduit in Seismic Design Category C, 2" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where $l_p = 1.5$.
 - c. High deformability pipe in Seismic Design Category D, E or F, 1" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where $l_p = 1.5$.
 - d. All clevis supported pipe runs installed less than 12" from the top of the pipe to the underside of the support point and trapeze supported pipe suspended by hanger rods having a distance less than 12" in length from the underside of the pipe support to the support point of the structure.
 - e. Piping systems, including their supports, designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.
 - f. Piping systems, including their supports, designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA, provided they meet the force and displacement requirements of Section 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 (ASCE 7).
- G. Install flexible metal hose loops in piping which crosses building seismic joints, sized for the anticipated amount of movement.
- H. Install flexible piping connectors where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.
- I. Where pipe sizes reduce below dimensions required for seismic, the final restraint shall be installed at the transition location.
- J. Restraint Spacing For Piping: Sizes shown are maximum. Actual spacing determined by calculation.
1. For non-ductile piping (e.g., cast iron, PVC) space transverse supports a maximum of 20' o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 40' o.c.
 2. For piping with hazardous material inside (e.g., natural gas, medical gas) space Transverse supports a maximum of 20' o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 40' o.c.
 3. For pipe risers, restrain the piping at floor penetrations using the same spacing requirements as above.
 4. For all other ductile piping see Table "A" below
- K. Seismic Restraint of Ductwork: Seismically restrain per specific code requirements, all ductwork listed below (unless otherwise indicated on the drawings), using seismic cable restraints: (Ductwork not meeting criteria listed below is to be "Exempt")
1. Restrain rectangular ductwork with cross sectional area of 6 square feet or larger. Duct with an importance factor of 1.5 must be braced with no exceptions regardless of size or distance requirements.
 2. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 28" or larger. Duct with an importance factor of 1.5 must be braced with no exceptions regardless of size or distance requirements.
 3. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.

4. Duct must be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze. Additional reinforcing is not required if duct sections are mechanically fastened together with frame bolts and positively fastened to the duct support suspension system.
 5. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
 6. Walls, including gypsum board non-bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them, may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
 7. If ducts are supported by angles, channels or struts, ducts shall be fastened to it at seismic brace locations in lieu of duct reinforcement.
 8. All ductwork weighing more than 17 lb/ft.
 9. Exemptions:
 - a. Duct runs supported at locations by two rods less than 12 inches in length from the structural support to the structural connection to the ductwork. This exemption does not apply to ducts with an importance factor of 1.5.
 10. See Table "A" below for restraint spacing.
- L. Exemptions do not apply for:
1. Life Safety or High Hazard Components
 - a. Including gas, fire protection, medical gas, fuel oil and compressed air needed for the continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the facility's continued operation, Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2012 as listed in Section 1.3 B regardless of governing code for HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical piping or equipment. (A partial list is illustrated.) High Hazard is additionally classified as any system handling flammable, combustible or toxic material. Typical systems not excluded are additionally listed below.
 2. Piping
 - a. Fuel oil, gasoline, natural gas, medical gas, steam, compressed air or any piping containing hazardous, flammable, combustible, toxic or corrosive materials. Fire protection standpipe, risers and mains. Fire Sprinkler Branch Lines must be end tied.
 3. Duct
 - a. Smoke evacuation duct or fresh air make up connected to emergency system, emergency generator exhaust, boiler breeching or as used by the fire department on manual override.
 4. Equipment

- a. Previously excluded non life safety duct mounted systems such as fans, variable air volume boxes, heat exchangers and humidifiers having a weight greater than 75 lbs require independent seismic bracing.

M. Spacing Chart For Suspended Components:

Table "A" Seismic Bracing (Maximum Allowable Spacing Shown- Actual Spacing to Be Determined by Calculation)			
Equipment	On Center Transverse	On Center Longitudinal	Change Of Direction
Duct			
All Sizes	30 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
Pipe Threaded, Welded, Soldered Or Grooved			
To 16"	40 Feet	80 Feet	4 Feet
18" – 28"	30 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
30" – 40"	20 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
42" & Larger	10 Feet	30 Feet	4 Feet

- N. Roof mounted duct is to be installed on sleepers or frames mechanically connected to the building structure. Roof anchors and seismic cables or frames shall be used to resist seismic and wind loading. Wind loading factors shall be determined by the registered design professional.
- O. Where duct sizes reduce below dimensions required for seismic restraint the final restraint shall be installed at the transition location.
- P. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- Q. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- R. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- S. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- T. Seismically Rated Beam Clamps are required where welding to or penetrations to steel beams are not approved.
- U. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. A representative of the vibration isolation system manufacturer shall review the project installation and provide documentation indicating conformance to vibration isolation design intent
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 1. The installing contractor shall submit a report upon request to the building architect and/or engineer, including the manufacturer's representative's final report, indicating that all seismic restraint material has been properly installed, or steps that are to be taken by the contractor to properly complete the seismic restraint work as per the specifications.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identification tags at all seismic brace locations. Tags to include the following information:
 1. Specific seismic forces (g-force) the location was designed to resist.
 2. Maximum brace reaction at connection to structure.

3. For single hung items, the maximum pipe/conduit size the brace location was designed to accommodate.
4. For trapeze supported items, the maximum weight (lbs/lf) the brace location was designed to accommodate.
5. For suspended equipment, the maximum unit operating weight (lbs) the brace location was designed to accommodate.
6. Location identifier cross matched to that on plan set layout.
7. Company name of installing contractor.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.
 1. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- C. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE									
LOCATION EQUIPMENT (1)	A' CRITICAL L (35'-50' SPAN)			B' UPPER STORY (20'-35' SPAN)			C' GRADE		
	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE
AIR HANDLING UNITS FLOOR MOUNTED									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	S3	2.5	SB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED									
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75		H3	1		H3	1	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75		H3	1	
HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS									
UP TO 30 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
40 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S3	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
CENTRIFUGAL FANS CL. I & II UP TO 54-112" W.D.									
UPT015HP	S3	1.5	SB1	S3	0.75	SB1	S3	0.75	SB1
20-50 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	SB1

60 HP & OVER CL. I & II 60" W.D. & OVER ALL CL. III FANS	S1	3.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	SB1
UPT015HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
20-50 H P	S1	2.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
60 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
AXIAL FLOWFANS FLOOR MTD. UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5	SB1	S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER SUSPENDED	S1	3.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75	SB1	H3	1		H3	1	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75	SB1	H3	1.5	
VENT (UTILITY SETS) FLOOR MTD	S3	1.5	SB1	S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED	H3	1.75	SB1	H3	1		H3	0.75	
CABINET FANS, FANS SECTIONS FLOOR MTD. UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER SUSPENDED	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75		H3	1		H3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75		H3	1.75	
PUMPS FLOOR MTD. UP TO 15 HP	S3	0.75	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1	SRVD	0.4	IB1
7-112 HP & OVER	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
SUSPENDED INLINE	H3	1.75		H3	1.75		H3	1	
REFRIGERATION UNITS RECIPROCATING COMPRESSORS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
RECIPROCATING COND. UNITS & CHILLERS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
HERMETIC CENTRIFUGALS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5		P1	0.15	
OPEN CENTRIFUGALS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	P1	0.15	
ABSORPTION MACHINES	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
AIR COMPRESSORS TANK TYPE (HORIZONTAL TANK)	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
TANK TYPE (VERTICAL TANK)	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	
COOLING TOWERS & CLOSED CIRCUIT COOLERS UP TO 500 TONS	S3	2.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
OVER 500 TONS	S3	4.5		S3	2.5		P1	0.15	
AIR COOLED CONDENSERS UP TO 50 TONS	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
OVER 50 TONS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5		P1	0.15	
ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS REQUIRING WEATHER SEAL									

UP TO 5000 CFM (12 TON)	S1	1.5	RC1	S1	0.75	RC1			
OVER 5000 CFM (12 TON)	S3	2.5	RC1	S3	1.5	RC1			
OTHER TYPES									
UP TO 25 TONS	S3	1.5		S3	1.5				
OVER 25 TONS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5				
BOILER (PACKAGE TYPE)									
ALL SIZES	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
ENGINE DRIVEN GENERATORS									
UP TO 60 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	
75 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S3	2.5	IB1	S3	0.75	

NOTES:

1) Thrust restraints required on all high-pressure fan section, suspended axial-flow fans and on floor-mounted axial fans operating at 3.0" S.P. or greater.

END OF SECTION 23 0548

SECTION 230550 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All pertinent sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 1 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.
 - 1. Testing and Balancing is specified in section 230594.
 - 2. Training and Instructions to Owner's Representative is specified in section 230100.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 1).
- B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.
- C. Provide a hard copy and an electronic copy on CD of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:
 - 1. Sample of O and M manual outline.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

- A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:
 - 1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with Division 01)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

(INSERT PROJECT COMPLETION YEAR)

VOLUME No. ()

VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOCIATES, INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

Binders shall be a manufactured by:

We R Memory Makers
631 North 400 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84103
801-539-5000

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.
- B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.
- C. The manuals shall include air and water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.

An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be include the following:

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION 23 0550

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Danger, Warning and Caution signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Danger tags.
8. Warning tags.
9. Caution tags.
10. Ceiling grid

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Minimum Thickness, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware:
 - a. Brass, 0.032-inch .
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware, 1/16 inch thick.
2. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
3. Background Color:
 - a. White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; 1/16 inch thick.
- B. Danger signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. White.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Red.
- C. Warning signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Orange.
- D. Caution signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - 1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

- 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
- 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; 1/16 inch thick.
- B. Letter Color:
 - 1. Black.
- C. Background Color:
 - 1. Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - 1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material:
 - a. Aluminum.

2. Stencil Paint:
 - a. Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint:
 - a. Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware, minimum thickness:
 - a. Brass, 0.032-inch
 2. Fasteners: Brass;
 - a. Wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook
- B. Valve Schedules:
 1. For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper, tabulate:
 - a. Valve number.
 - b. Piping system.
 - c. System abbreviation (as shown on valve tag).
 - d. Location of valve (room or space).
 - e. Normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating).
 - f. Variations for identification.
 - g. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 2. Valve-tag schedule:
 - a. Shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 DANGER TAGS

- A. Danger Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Red background with white lettering.

2.8 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 - 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "WARNING" and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.9 CAUTION TAGS

- A. Caution Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 - 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "CAUTION," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Orange background with black lettering.

2.10 CEILING GRID

- A. Provide red lettering on the ceiling tile grid of the locations of all fire dampers, smoke dampers and fire/smoke dampers. Size of lettering and verbiage is to conform to IBC and NFPA standards.
- B. Provide valve identification for all HVAC valves located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the valve.
- C. Provide VAV box identification for all VAV boxes located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the VAV box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option:
 - 1. Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option.
 - 2. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - a. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - b. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule: (See Drawing Schedules)

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue : For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow : For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green : For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION (See Drawing Schedules.)

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Various HVAC Equipment.
 - a. Heat Exchangers.
 - b. Motors.
 - c. Chillers.
 - d. Cooling Towers.
 - e. Condensing Units.
 - f. Boilers.
 - g. Heat Transfer Coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within the following number of days of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article;
 - 1. 30 days.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by:
 - 1. Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on the following distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed:
 - 1. Air and water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:
 - 1. BTC Service.
 - 2. Certified Test & Balance.
 - 3. RS Analysis.
 - 4. Tempco

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine:
 - 1. Ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in:
 - a. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts"

2. Verify ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return or relief air are properly separated from adjacent areas.
 3. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.
- 3.3 PREPARATION
- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.

3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in this section and:
 1. AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"
 2. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) .

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from one of the following entities for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance:
 - a. Architect.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
 - D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. **Compensating for Diversity:** When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. **Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems:** After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the

- terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record final fan-performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 6. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent .
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports on the following interval to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors;
1. Weekly.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.

- b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.

- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft..
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.

- f. Fuel type in input data.
- g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
- h. Ignition type.
- i. Burner-control types.
- j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
- l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
- m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
- e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
- f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
- g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- j. Manifold pressure in psig.
- k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
- l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
- m. Motor voltage at each connection.
- n. Motor amperage for each phase.
- o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

- g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.

 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.

 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by:
 - a. Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of:
 - a. Architect.
3. The following entity shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day:
 - a. Architect.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

- B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.

3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoffTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
 - b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a:
- a. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following :
 - a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a:
- a. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. FSK Jacket Adhesive, and ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

- a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing
- b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft.

2.9 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness

indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at:

- a. 2 inches o.c.
 - b. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
 - M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
 - N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
 - a. 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or

field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
 - a. 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency:
 - a. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location (s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.

2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 Insulation shall have an R value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- H. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- J. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- N. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- O. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- P. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Q. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- R. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- C. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- D. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- E. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- F. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- G. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.032 inch thick.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.032 inch thick.
- E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
1. Aluminum, with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 0713

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Exhaust Air Stacks
6. Guy wires and connectors.
7. Sheet metal materials.
8. Duct liner.
9. Sealants and gaskets.
10. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
4. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation and fire wrap.

- C. Stacks from the exhaust systems are to be designed per SMACNA guidelines. Use the "Guide for steel stack design and Construction" the latest edition. The outside of the stacks are to be painted with Pota-Pox. 80 series 141 material. Color is to be selected by the architect. Provide guy wires and angle supports. Construction shall be a minimum of 10 gauge and shall be painted on the inside of the stack and on the exterior where the stack is exterior to the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Seismic Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
- C. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.
 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 6. Fittings.
 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 8. Seam and joint construction.
 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
 13. Duct fabrication shall not begin until shop drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the mechanical engineer.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Sheet metal thicknesses.

2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- H. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- I. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- J. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.
- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements,

materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.
- B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
 - 1. Perforated inner ducts exposed to air movement shall not be used in supply air ducts upstream of the following rooms: Operating rooms, trauma rooms, LDR rooms, NICU nurseries, ICU nurseries, positive pressure isolation rooms, cath labs, bone marrow, triage rooms, angiogram rooms, fluoroscopy rooms, linear accelerators, decontamination areas and any invasive procedure rooms where the duct insulation could be a source of contamination.
 - 2. Inner duct shall be solid sheet steel a minimum of 10 feet downstream of humidifiers and/or air washers.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.5 EXHAUST AIR STACKS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Design Wind Loads: 150 mph.
- F. Design for seismic conditions at Project site.
- G. Accessories: Terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as duct straight sections.
1. Termination: Antibackdraft damper.
- H. Drain: Provide drain section incorporated into base of stack with trap. Seal depth design to prevent seal blowout at highest estimated static pressure.
- I. Guying and Bracing Materials
1. Cable: Three minimum galvanized or stainless steel, stranded wires of the following thickness: [Four] <Insert number> [stainless steel]
 - a. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - b. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
 - c. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.
 - d. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.

- e. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
 - f. For ID Sizes 39 to 48 Inches: 9/16 inch.
 - g. For ID Sizes 51 to 60 Inches: 5/8 inch.
2. Cable Hardware: Provide duct angle ring, turnbuckles, cable loop thimbles, cable clamps and all hardware necessary to brace stack.
 3. Pipe: Two galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4. [Three].
 4. Angle Iron: Two galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch. [Three].

2.6 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.7 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

- b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - b. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - c. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, , length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. 0.135-inch-diameter shank.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: With beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build-outs (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.9 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines".
- M. Where ducts pass through sound-rated walls, fill the opening between the partition and duct with insulation and seal the opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inchesthick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inchesthick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
 - 3. Any liner showing evidence that it has wet at any time shall be removed and replaced with new liner.

- a. Disinfect affected sheet metal, and pins.
 - b. Install new liner per specifications
 - c. Seal friable edges and seams of repaired liner.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Ductwork running in areas where there are no ceilings or when noted on the drawings shall be doubled wall duct and shall meet the requirements indicated below.
- C. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 - 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- D. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8 .
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- E. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- G. Duct Liner Restrictions:
 1. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on medium pressure ductwork (2000 to 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for insulation requirements.
 2. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on high pressure ductwork (Greater than 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for insulation requirements.
 3. All duct liner shall meet all of the requirements found in 2018 IECC
- H. Liner:
 1. Low Pressure Supply Air Ducts (Less than 2000 FPM velocity): Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick.
 6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- I. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
 1. Supply Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

2. Return Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
- J. Exterior Ductwork Liner Insulation:
1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.
 2. Return Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.
- K. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
- L. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.

- b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval:
 - a. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 45-degree entry high efficiency tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Remote damper operators.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Duct security bars.
9. Duct accessory hardware.
10. High efficiency take-offs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 23 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 23 "Diffusers, Registers and Grilles".
3. Division 28 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
4. Division 28 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct insulation R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

- C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, pressure relief-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - g. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, Mitered and welded corners. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - a. 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade. Parallel- or opposed-blade design. Stiffened damper blades for stability.
 - b. Material:
 - 1) Galvanized -steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.
 - 6. Blade Axles:
 - a. Nonferrous metal
 - b. Shall extend full length of damper blades in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.

7. Bearings:
 - a. Material:
 - 1) Molded synthetic.
 - b. Bearings at both ends of damper operating shafts in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - g. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.

- d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - g. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 3. Low-leakage rating ,with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 5. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped,
 - 1) 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Material:
 - 1) Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.
 7. Blade Axles:
 - a. Nonferrous metal.
 8. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 9. Blade Seals:
 - a. Neoprene.
 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered Stainless steel or aluminum.
 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or aluminum.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - g. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
7. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
8. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

E. Jackshaft:

1. Size:
 - a. 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Pottorff.

3. Ruskin Company.
 4. Young Regulator Company.
 5. United Enertech
 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
1. Section:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 2. Material:
 - a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel .
 3. Corners:
 - a. Mitered-and-welded.
- D. Blades: Multiple.
1. Maximum blade width:
 - a. 6 inches.
 2. Opposed -blade design.
 3. Material:
 - a. Galvanized-steel.
 4. Thickness:
 - a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel
 5. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
 - a. Closed-cell neoprene
- E. Blade Axles:
1. Section:
 - a. 3/8-inch-square
 2. Material:
 - a. Galvanized steel.
 3. Blade-linkage hardware:
 - a. Zinc-plated steel and brass.
 - b. Ends sealed against blade bearings:
 4. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
1. Type:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 2. Axles: Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades.
 3. Bearings: Thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Bearings at both ends of each operating shaft.

2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. METALAIRE, Inc.
 2. SEMCO Incorporated.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Fabricate single blade vanes to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."
 2. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction:
1. Single wall
- F. Vane Spacing:
1. 1-1/2" spacing between turning vanes
 2. 3-1/4" spacing not allowed.
- G. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 inches wide and additional bracing for larger dimensions.

2.6 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Pottorff.
 2. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
- B. Cable Type:
1. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
 2. Tubing/Sheathing: Galvanized, Brass, Copper or Aluminum.
 3. Cable: Stainless steel or Steel.
 4. Wall-Box Mounting: Coordinate with Architect.
 5. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Coordinate with Architect.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Pottorff.
 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 5. Ruskin Company
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a wide fabric strip attached to two narrower metal strips. Provide strips of metal compatible with connected ducts.
 - 1. Wide Strip:
 - a. 3-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Narrow Strips:
 - a. 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Themaflex
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181).
- C. Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.
- D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: Two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- E. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
 - a. Material: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.
- C. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- D. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.11 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFFS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Air-Rite
 - 2. Hercules Industries
 - 3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc.
 - 5. Ferguson
- B. Materials:
 - 1. 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal meeting ASTM A653 and A924
- C. Take-off shall meet SMACNA third edition Section 4.8 figure 4.6 - 45 degree entry.
- D. Rectangular opening with flanged sides on all sides. Complete with closed cell neoprene gasket to provide a tight seal.
- E. Zeros VOC's

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

General

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Use the Remote Damper Operator when they are called out on the drawings or when the damper cannot be easily accessed.
- D. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 3/16-inch steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 1-1/2-by-1-1/2-by-1/8- steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
- E. Install high efficiency take-off on all branch duct take-offs. Provide take-off with balancing damper as shown on drawings. Spin-in fittings are not allowed.

Flexible Ducts / Flexible Duct Connectors

- F. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- G. Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible ductwork shall only be used as indicated on the drawings.
- H. Where flexible duct is indicated, use insulated flexible duct for supply air return and exhaust air.
- I. Flexible ductwork shall be run in straight lengths.
- J. Provide support in flexible duct every three feet.
- K. Flexible ducts shall have compression fittings on both ends.
- L. Flexible ductwork is not allowed to bend 90 degrees. If a bend is needed use sheet-metal hard elbows. Hard turns, offsets, or kinks will not be allowed.
- M. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct with high efficiency takeoffs.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- O. Connect ducts to duct silencers:
 - 1. With flexible duct connectors.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts:
 - 1. With maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct.
- Q. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- R. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts:
 - 1. With maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Backdraft/Control/Pressure Relief Dampers

- S. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Install pressure relief damper immediately upstream of main fire damper.

Volume Damper

- U. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- V. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing. Exception: Pressure relief damper.
- W. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct.

Fans And Test Holes

- X. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- Y. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- Z. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- AA. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

FIRE, SMOKE AND FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS

- BB. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
 - 1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.
- CC. For round ductwork 24-inch and smaller a true round fire damper with the same rating may be used.

Access Doors

- DD. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On upstream side of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.

6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be standard access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
 12. On upstream side of duct reheat coils. (between Phoenix valve and reheat coil)
- EE. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- FF. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- GG. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233714 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
 - 3. Section 230594 "General Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- C. Airborne Noise:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI / AHRI 880 - Performance Rating of Air Terminals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Factors
 - 2. Carnes.
 - 3. Kruegar.
 - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Price Industries.
 - 7. Titus.
 - 8. Tuttle & Bailey.

2.2 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

- A. General: The frames for all registers, grilles, and diffusers shall match type of ceiling where they are to be installed. Special frames shall be provided for narrow T-bar ceilings. Refer to reflected ceiling plan and other specification divisions for ceiling type. See drawings AND schedules for additional information.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, coordination drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
 - 2. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices"
 - 3. Section 260936 "Standalone Modular Preset Dimming Controls"
 - 4. Section 260943 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls"
 - 5. Section 274133 "Master Antenna Television System"
 - 6. Section 275117 "Networked Public Address and Paging System"
 - 7. Section 275119 "Sound Masking Systems"
 - 8. Section 281300 "Access Control"
 - 9. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System"
 - 10. Section 270000 "Intermountain Healthcare Networked Structured Cable & Standards" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Outlet Box: Electrical box used to support utilization equipment such as a receptacle or light fixture.
- B. Pull Box: Electrical box through which branch circuit or feeder conductors are run but are not spliced.
- C. Junction Box: Electrical box used for splicing branch circuit or feeder conductors.
- D. Multiwire Branch Circuit: A branch circuit as defined by the National Electrical Code that shares a grounded conductor between two or more phase conductors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden Inc.
 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 5. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 6. Southwire Company.
 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

2.2 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Southwire Company.
 2. AFC Cable Systems.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.
- D. Multi-conductor Cable, Type AC-HCF:
 1. Armor: Galvanized Interlocking Steel Strip (green striped or solid green).
 2. Conductors: Solid Copper
 3. Conductor Insulation: THHN-2 with individual moisture resistant, fire retardant paper wrap on each individual conductor.
 4. Grounding: 16 AWG integral bond wire and insulated green copper grounding conductor.

5. Neutral(Grounded) Conductor: White for 120Y/208 volt systems and Grey 480Y/277 volt systems.
 6. Maximum Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
 7. References and Ratings:
 - a. UL 4, 83, 1479, 1581, 2556, File Reference E7330
 - b. NEC 250.118(8), 300.22(C), 392, 320, 517.13, 518, 645
 - c. Federal Specification A-A-59544 (formerly J-C-30B)
 - d. UL Classified 1, 2, and 3-hour through (Fire) penetration product, R-14141
 - e. Environmental Air-Handling Space Installation per NEC 300.22(C)
- E. Other Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type SO with ground wire.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. 3M.
 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 5. ILSCO.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.4 CORD REELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. APC Group; Kitchen Leash
- B. Case (housing):
1. Dimensions: 9" x 12" x 3'
 2. Material: Molded Polypropylene 3.175 mm thickness
 3. 94v-2 flammability rating
- C. Power Cord
1. Conductors: 14/3 AWG copper type SJOW
 2. Length: 10 feet
 3. Rating: 200 degrees F
- D. Receptacle/Plug
1. Rated: 125vac/20 amp
 2. Receptacle: NEMA 5-15P
 3. Plug: Dual Duplex rated 20 amp

- E. Mounting Bracket: Designed for installation on the ceiling type where the cord reel will be installed.

2.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 14 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger provide copper feeders unless aluminum is specifically indicated on the one-line diagrams. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Refer to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway types and applications.

- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders below Slabs-On-Grade, and Underground: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Multiwire Circuits: may not be used for branch circuit wiring. All 120 volt and 277 volt circuits shall be provided with a dedicated grounded conductor (neutral) for each phase conductor. Up to three of these circuits may be installed in a single conduit but not more than one conductor of each phase may be installed in a single conduit.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - 1. Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed for normal and equipment system single branch circuits concealed in walls, and partitions in lengths between outlet boxes 30' or less and not as homeruns or wiring between pullboxes or junction boxes.
 - 2. Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed between the first outlet box concealed in a wall or partition and a junction box above an accessible ceiling immediately above the location where the cable exits the wall or partition framing.
- G. Branch Circuits below Slabs-on-Grade and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. Installation of raceways within any concrete slab or composite concrete and steel deck is prohibited. NEC 517.13 (A) requires that all branch circuits serving patient care areas are provided with an effective ground-fault current path by installation in a metal raceway system, or a cable having a metallic armor or sheath assembly that qualifies as an equipment grounding conductor. Metallic raceways are not a specified raceway for branch circuits installed below slabs-on-grade. To assure compliance with the NEC requirement, both initially and when remodels occur in the future, the installation of branch circuit wiring under slabs-on-grade is limited to circuits supplying only the following rooms and area types without extension beyond the room or area to a room or area not listed here:
 - 1. Mechanical Spaces.
 - 2. Electrical Rooms.
 - 3. Food Service.
- H. Branch circuit wiring may also be installed under slabs-on-grade to supply power for the following:
 - 1. Systems Furniture.
 - 2. Floor Boxes.
 - 3. Direct wired equipment that is not located against a wall.
- I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain-relief device at terminations to suit application.
- J. Isolated Power System Conductors: #10 AWG, Type XHHW-2 stranded with cross-linked PE insulation and a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less, installed in EMT

conduit. To limit leakage-current the branch circuit conductors must be reduced to the shortest overall length possible. Install conduits for Isolated Power System branch circuits in the most direct path between the panel and the outlet box, which is not necessarily parallel and perpendicular to the structure and framing, to reduce conductor length. Install only one circuit in per conduit. Do not use pulling compounds when installing the branch circuit conductors of Isolated Power Systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values. Do not use pulling compounds or lubricant for installation of branch circuit conductors for Isolated Power Systems.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CORD REELS

- A. Coordinate location of cord reels to align with kitchen equipment supplied by the cord reel.
- B. Fasten brackets to structure using minimum 3/8" threaded rod and to rigidly support the cord reel. Minimum of 2 rods per bracket with addition if required to provide a rigid support.
- C. Adjust cord stopper as coordinated with owner.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with panel and circuit number and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Imaging Equipment
 - 2. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

- b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
- 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Installation and Bonding of Grounding Electrodes including:
 - a. Metal Underground Water Pipe
 - b. Metal Frame of the Structure
 - c. Concrete-Encased Electrodes including UFER Grounds
 - d. Ground Ring
 - e. Rod Electrodes
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.
 - 4. Electrical Room Ground Bus.
- C. Installation and bonding of grounding electrodes including bonding of the metal frame of the structure, concrete-encased electrodes including UFER grounds, ground ring and rod electrodes is provided under previous bid package 3.01.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Grounding Electrodes
 - 3. Bonding Jumpers
 - 4. Electrical Room Grounding Bus.
 - 5. TEC and TDR Grounding Bus.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NFPA 70B.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Electrical Room Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, **1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm)** in cross section, with **9/32-inch (7.14-mm)** holes spaced **1-1/8 inches (28 mm)** apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 20 inches.

- D. TEC and TDR Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 12 inches.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 18 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in Normal Power Electrical Room, Essential Power Electrical Room, TEC and all TDR. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 96 inches (2400 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG from equipment grounding terminals to ground ring. Bury ground ring not less 18 inches below finished grade.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 2. Lighting circuits.
 3. Receptacle circuits.
 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit

raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are **2 inches (50 mm)** below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are shall be at least **12 inches (300 mm)** deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install one test well at the ground rod location indicated on the drawings.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through concrete footings.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Use exothermic-welded connectors; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate interior and exterior columns at distances not more than **60 feet (18 m)** apart.
 - 1.
- G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod.
 - 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for bond to ground ring and for taps to building steel.

2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations in mat footing and at four spread footing locations evenly distributed throughout building. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- I. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- J. Panelboard Bonding: To comply with NEC 517.14 panelboard bonding requirements install a minimum #10 AWG copper conductor between all branch-circuit panelboard grounding terminal buses in each electrical room. The conductor may be installed in ½" EMT conduit or may be exposed where securely fastened to the walls.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding conductor, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed 3 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Nonmetallic support systems.
 - d. Trapeze hangers.
 - e. Clamps.
 - f. Turnbuckles.
 - g. Sockets.
 - h. Eye nuts.
 - i. Saddles.
 - j. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
 - 3.
 - 4. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
 - 6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures and lighting control.
 - b. Electrical power devices
 - c. Communications devices.
 - d. Air outlets and inlets.
 - e. Speakers.
 - f. Fire sprinklers.
 - g. Access panels.
 - h. Projectors.
 - i. Fire alarm system devices.
 - j. Nurse call system devices.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 2. Channel Width: Use **1-1/4 inches (31.75 mm)** where possible and minimum **13/16 inches (20.64 mm)** where necessary due to space restrictions.
 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for electrical conductors in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include and are limited to the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 3/8 inch (9 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70. Only prefabricated openings in structure members may be used. Do not create openings in structure members unless directed to do so by the structural engineer of record.
- C. Cable Support Methods: Cables used for Circuits and Equipment Operating at Less Than 50 Volts and Class 1, 2 or 3 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-

Limited Circuits shall be installed in J-hooks. Where cables extend from J-hooks to equipment cables shall be supported from the structure by straps, hangers, cable ties or similar fittings designed and installed so as not to damage the cable. Do not fasten or secure cables to the raceways of the power system.

- D. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on 13/16 inches (20.64 mm) slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Surface raceways.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum Rigid Conduit.
- B. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- C. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. RTRC: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For color coded EMT conduit, surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health

Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- D. Samples: For receptacle raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797. Factory applied color finish available in black, orange, green, purple, red, yellow, blue, and white. Refer to

Specification Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for color coding of raceways.

- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- D. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- E. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
- 2.4 RECEPTACLE RACEWAYS
- A. Listing and Labeling: Receptacle raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - B. Surface Metal Raceways: Aluminum with snap-on covers complying with UL Clear anodized finish.
 1. Raceways for receptacles only: Wiremold AL3300 series.
 2. Raceways for applications where both receptacles and data devices are installed in the raceway and at all laboratory locations: Wiremold ALA4800 series two-channel and dual-cover. Satin anodized finish.
 3. Provide duplex receptacles at 12 inches on center in all receptacle raceways. Provide GFCI receptacles as noted on drawings.
- 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS
- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
 - B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
 - C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
 - D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
 - E. Floor Boxes and Poke-Through Devices: Refer to Specification Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for floor boxes and poke-through devices
 - F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
 - G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 - H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 - J. Device Box Dimensions:
 - 1. **Wiring Devices other than data or communications devices: Minimum 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep** with switch ring as required for the device configuration and wall or ceiling surface. Where light switches are indicated at a common location provide multi-gang boxes to accommodate the quantity and type of switches indicated. Where deeper boxes are required provide masonry type boxes which do not require a separate switch ring.
 - 2. Data and communications devices: Minimum 4-11/16 inches square by 3 inches deep with single-gang 5/8 inch deep (or deeper if wall or ceiling finish is deeper) ring.
 - K. Pull boxes behind monitors: Minimum 6 inches square by 3-1/2 inches deep with two-gang ring.
 - L. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
 - M. Partitions: Provide partitions to separate emergency system conductors from conductors or other systems, where voltage between adjacent switches exceeds 300 volts and where switches controlling Low Voltage Controllers for interface to Nurse Call systems are installed in common boxes with line voltage switches.
 - N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250.
 - 1. Indoor: Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Outdoor: Type 4X with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. 304 stainless steel with smooth brushed finish.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel. Provide interior panels when there are control devices or power blocks located inside the enclosure.
 - O. Handholes and Boxes for Exterior Underground Wiring: Refer to Specification Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems".
- 2.6 PUTTY PADS
- A. Moldable intumescent wall opening-protective pads designed for application to the back of electrical outlet boxes prior to installation of the wall finish to provide up to 2-hour fire barrier ratings and minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 52 when tested in an STC-53 rated wall assembly or 59 according to ASTM E90-97.
 - B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Company.
 - 2. Hilti

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 3. Underground Conduit for branch circuits: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Underground Conduit for feeders: Refer to Specification Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems".
 5. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms below 8 feet.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Feeder Raceways under Slabs: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC encased in not less than 2 inches of 3000 psi concrete. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
 6. Branch Circuit Raceways under Slabs: Refer to Specifications Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for allowable application of under slab raceways. RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC direct buried. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
 7. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
 8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 9. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel in kitchens and damp or wet locations.
 - 11.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Separation of Life Safety and Critical Branch Wiring: Comply with NFPA 70 Article 517.
- C. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab except where concealed in chases.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within **12 inches (300 mm)** of changes in direction.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within **12 inches (300 mm)** of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs are prohibited.
- K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.

2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to **1-1/4-inch (35mm)** trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on **1-1/2-inch (41-mm)** trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits **2-inch (53-mm)** trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- T. Surface Raceways:
 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum **2-inch (50-mm)** radius control at bend points.
 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding **48 inches (1200 mm)** and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- X. Expansion(Seismic)-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install flexible metal conduit at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints. Allow for minimum 4 inches deflection in all directions or greater if expansion joint exceeds 4 inches. Provide droop in flexible conduit to accommodate movement. Do not loop the flexible conduit. When calculating total bend degrees in conduit runs with expansion fittings use minimum 60 degrees for each expansion-joint fitting
 - 2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of **72 inches (1830 mm)** of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

- GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING AND SOUND TRANSMISSION MITIGATION

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Install putty pads with acoustical and firestopping capabilities on all boxes that are installed in wall or partition cavities and in gypsum board ceilings.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
 - C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
 - D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
 - E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
 - F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 4 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use the following color code for all electrical equipment that is specified to be labeled:
 - 1. Standby Power Circuits: Black letters on red field.
 - 2. Life Safety Branch Circuits: White letters on orange Field
 - 3. Critical Branch Circuits: White letters on red Field
 - 4. Equipment System Circuits: White letters on green field.
 - 5. Normal Power Circuits: White letters on black field.
 - 6. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): White letters on gray field.
 - 7. Fire Alarm: Red letters on white field.
 - 8. Communications: White letters on blue field.
- B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR XX INCHES" where XX is replaced by the clearance requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Raceways:
 - 1. Labeling: Black on orange. Include system voltage and type.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: printed, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Indoor Equipment Labels: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.

- C. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.
- 2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:
- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
- 2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:
- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- 2.6 Signs
- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Engraved legend.
 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-).
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark grey background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS
- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. System Identification for Feeder Raceways: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at **50-foot (15-m)** maximum intervals in straight runs, and at **25-foot (7.6-m)** maximum intervals in congested areas.
- I. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at **6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm)** below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds **16 inches (400 mm)** overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Switchboards and Panelboards: Include Identification per the One-Line Diagrams and the Source Location, including the circuit number.

- B. Disconnect Switches, Enclosed Circuits Breakers and Motor Controllers. Identify the equipment that is controlled and the Source, including the circuit number.
- C. Accessible Raceways, including above accessible ceilings, for all Feeder Circuits and for Branch Circuit rated more than 30A: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Cables, including above accessible ceilings, within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Standby Power
 - 2. Life Safety Branch
 - 3. Critical Branch
 - 4. Equipment System
 - 5. Normal Power
 - 6. UPS
 - 7. Fire Alarm
 - 8. Communications
 - 9. Access Control
- E. Identify EMT conduits used for branch circuit wiring as follows:
 - 1. Standby Power - Black
 - 2. Life Safety Branch – Yellow
 - 3. Critical Branch – Orange
 - 4. Equipment Branch – Green
 - 5. Normal – No Color
 - 6. UPS - White
 - 7. Fire alarm – Red
 - 8. Communications - Blue
 - 9. Access Control - Purple
- F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Grounded Systems: Color-Coding for Phase-, Neutral- and Voltage-Level Identification: Use colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Feeder Neutral: White
 - 5) Branch Circuit Neutral: White with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.
 - b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Feeder Neutral: Grey
 - 5) Branch Circuit Neutral: Grey with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.

2. Isolated Power Systems: Color-Coding for Circuit Identification: Use colors listed below for Isolated Power conductors.
 - a. Isolated Conductor No.1: Orange with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
 - b. Isolated Conductor No. 2: Brown with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
 3. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - a. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of **6 inches (150 mm)** from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
 4. Provide a sign at each panelboard identifying the color coding scheme.
- G. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- J. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- L. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- M. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- O. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
 2. Comply with Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- P. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- Q. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum ~~3/8-inch-~~ (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.
- R. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - b. Fasten mechanically fastened labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Lighting control relay cabinets.
 - d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - e. Switchgear.
 - f. Switchboards.
 - g. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - i. Motor-control centers.
 - j. Enclosed switches.
 - k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - l. Enclosed controllers.
 - m. Variable-speed controllers.
 - n. Push-button stations.

- o. Power-transfer equipment.
- p. Contactors.
- q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- r. Battery-inverter units.
- s. Battery racks.
- t. Power-generating units.
- u. Monitoring and control equipment.
- v. UPS equipment.
- w. Communications Equipment Racks.
- x. Fire Alarm System.
- y. Access Control System.
- z. Overhead Paging System.
- aa. Nurse Call System.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching controls.
 - 3. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls.
 - 4. Room Controllers.
 - 5. Stand Alone Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Lighting contactors.
 - 7. Emergency shunt relays.
 - 8. Low-Voltage Controllers
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Submit complete scale drawing showing recommended location for each sensor, optimized for project conditions and coverage patterns for submitted devices.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Cooper Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. [Intermatic, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. [NSi Industries LLC.](#)
 5. [TE Connectivity Ltd.](#)
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with NEMA C136.10, with base.

2.2 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 260943, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Eaton \(Cooper Controls\), Inc.](#)
 2. [Lutron, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. Philips Controls
 5. Acuity Controls
 6. Nextlite
 7. ETC
 8. Douglas Controls
 9. WattStopper
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered by the power pack.

4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for **20-A** ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: **10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux)**, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
6. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: **100 to 1000 fc (1080 to 10 800 lux)**, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
7. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: **1000 to 10,000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lux)**, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
8. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
9. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
10. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
11. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
12. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 260943, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. [Eaton \(Cooper Controls\), Inc.](#)
 2. [Lutron, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. Philips Controls
 5. Acuity Controls
 6. NextLite
 7. Douglas Controls
 8. ETC
 9. WattStopper
- C. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
 1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

- D. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. The separate dimming control may be located in the appropriate relay cabinet for these circuits.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 100 fc (120 to 600 lux).

2.4 ROOM CONTROLLERS

- A. Room Controllers are used to independently control lighting and switched receptacles.
- B. Provide products that are compatible with Indoor Occupancy Sensors.
- C. Digitally addressable room controller with the following functions.
1. Autonomous space control.
 2. Networking to a central Dialog control system.
 3. Networking to a central BACnet based management system.
- D. The Room Controller shall consist of:
1. A universal voltage type (120Vac/277Vac/347Vac) power supply.
 2. Four 20A rated relays complete with manual override. Circuit Load rating dependent on usage. One circuit dedicated for 20A receptacle control.
 3. Four 0-10V control channels, capable of 100mA current sinking
 4. A port to connect downstream switches, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors.
 5. A port to connect upstream to BACnet IP building management system. The Controller shall communicate using native BACnet command objects appropriate for the application.
 6. An indicating LED to aid in locating the controller in a darkened ceiling space.
 7. Circuit testing buttons
 8. Capable of connecting with WUL-3924
 9. Output 24Vac 120mA
 10. Relay Ratings
 - a. 20A Suitable for General Purpose Loads @ 120/277 VAC
 - b. 20A Suitable for Standard Ballasts and Tungsten Loads @ 120/277 VAC
 - c. 16A Suitable for Electronic Ballasts @ 120/277 VAC
 - d. 0.5HP @120/277 VAC.
 11. The Room Controller relays shall be connected such that 120Vac plug load(s) and 277Vac lighting loads can be switched by a single Controller with no additional add-ons or remote modules
 12. The Room Controller shall mount to electrical junction box via threaded ½" chase nipple. No other mounting hardware shall be required.

13. Switches shall connect to the lighting control network via a common low voltage, 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - a. Switches shall be factory configured and programmed to control one or more outputs in the lighting control system.
 - b. Switches can be programmed for preset control to set a specific lighting scene.
 - c. Switches, with LED indicators to indicate both ON and OFF output/group status, shall be available with 2 or 4 single button switches per gang. Switch to fit standard Decora opening.
 - d. Switches and switch hardware shall mount to standard wall boxes.
 - e. Each switch shall provide a location for a label to identify function. The label shall be under a clear plastic cover and shall be field replaceable should the operation of the switch change. Permanently etched switches are not acceptable.
14. Dimmer switches shall be connected to the lighting control network via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - a. Dimmer switches shall be capable of raising or lowering light levels of individual or groups of lighting fixtures.
15. Space Control Requirements:
 - a. Provide manual-on / auto-off control for lighting in all spaces that are controlled by a Room Controller.
 - b. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for all switched receptacles that are controlled by a Room Controller.
 - c. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for HVAC serving all spaces that contain a Room Controller. Control to be provided by either two-wire signal based on relay contact position or direct communication with the building management system using BACnet commands. Coordinate with building management system installer.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 260943, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. In locations where the sensor or the local switch is/are marked "VS" the sensor shall turn the lights off automatically upon room vacancy. The lights shall turn on only upon activation from the associated wall station.
 4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 5. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 6. Mounting:

- a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
7. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 8. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 9. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using both PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 4. Remote powerpacks using one or more sensors shall be used to cover space as indicated on drawings.
 5. Device shall be vacancy sensing (in conjunction with local wall station) if marked "VS". Otherwise device shall be occupancy sensing.

2.6 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 260943, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application,
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED at 120 V, 1200-VA LED loads at 277 V,
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
 3. Switch Type: SP. SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
 4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V;

5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
8. Device shall be Vacancy sensing if marked VS or occupancy sensing if not otherwise marked.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. [Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation](#).
 2. [ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.](#)
 3. [Eaton Corporation](#).
 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 5. [Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric](#).
- B. Description: Electrically operated, electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting control systems and contactors.
 1. Monitoring: On-off status
 2. Control: On-off operation

2.8 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. [Eaton \(Cooper Controls\), Inc.](#)
 2. [Lutron, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. Philips Controls
 5. Acuity Controls
 6. NextLite
 7. Douglas Controls
 8. Wattstopper

- B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Coil Rating: as scheduled.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. Low-Voltage Controllers are used to turn on and dim line voltage lighting safely when used with Nurse Call Pillow Speakers, Bed Side-Rail Controls and Momentary Dry Contact Switches.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Curbell Medical Products (Basis of Design is # LVC-2000-001)
- C. Description: 3 Channel lighting controller to continuously dim 2 channels using 0-10 vdc signals to the dimming LED drivers for the ambient light and reading light channels in the luminaire and to switch one channel via the LED driver(s) for the exam light portion of the luminaire. Controller shall have control inputs from nurse call pillow speaker contacts and also be switched from wall switches as shown.
- D. Installation: Lighting Controller shall be installed above the accessible ceiling outside the patient room for ease of access. All leads shall be extended from the switches, luminaire and nurse call system in an approved manner. Installer shall provide a NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for the purpose and mount the controller in this box. Observe required high and low voltage separation and physical barriers. Label the cover with the words "LIGHTING CONTROLLER FOR ROOM #####".

2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 22 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light

fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified commissioning agent to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within **12** months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to **two** visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.13 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls" and Section 260943 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 3. USB charger devices.
 4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 5. Hospital-grade receptacles.
 6. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
 7. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 8. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 9. Floor service outlets (floor boxes) and poke-through assemblies.
 10. Pendant Cord Connector Devices (Drop Cords).
 11. Cord Reels

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. All devices must be manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors, shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranded building wire. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Mechanical shutter system to help prevent insertion of foreign objects. Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
- C. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Provide NEMA configurations as indicated on drawings.

2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
 - 1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 - 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.7 CORD REELS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Kitchen Leash by APC Group
- B. Description:
1. Molded Polypropylene Housing.
 2. Retracting cord with adjustable stop.
 3. SJOW Power cord, 10 foot; rated 200 degrees.
 4. Receptacles Dual Duplex NEMA 5-20R unless noted otherwise.
 5. Impact: UL746C
 6. Hose Down: CSA 6.8.2
 7. Strain Relief: CSA 6.4
 8. Flame Retardant: UL 94-94V-2
 9. Mounting Bracket for ceiling mount.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Single Pole and Three Way:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\)](#).
 - 2) [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems](#).
 - 3) [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 - 4) [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\)](#).
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Momentary Contact Switches: 2-Button, Single Pole, Low-voltage switch, mounts in standard single gang ring.

- E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module for off.
 - 1. These shall be used to control power modules driving large quantity of LED drivers using 0-10VDC control signals. This interface shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 200 ma rating.
- D. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming used where "LR" is shown, otherwise full range of 1% to 100% light or as noted. This dimmer shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 28 ma minimum rating.

2.11 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces, except Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: **0.035-inch- (1-mm-)** thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 - 4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable, weatherproof-in-use cover.

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual- or multi- service units suitable for wiring method used.
- C. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

- D. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- E. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in owner's Section 270000 requirements.
- G. Description by Device Type:

FB1	Flush, Dual Service, Furniture Feed. One 7.5" conduit for power and One 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFBFF Hubbell CFB2G30/2GCFFCVR
FB4	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Four gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFG45S Hubbell CFB2G30/24GCCVR
FB6	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Six gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB6S Evolution Hubbell CFB6G30/610GCCVR
FB8	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Eight gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB8S Evolution
FB10	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Ten gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB10S Evolution Hubbell CFB10G30/610GCCVR
FB11	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged receptacle covers. Housing material shall be stamped steel above grade and cast iron at grade. Provide appropriate carpet and tile flanges.	Legrand 880MS(CS)/817/828 Hubbell B2431/S3825

2.13 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
 - 2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
 - 3. Size: Selected to fit cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 - 4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.

5. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

C. Description by Device Type:

PT1	Flush, Dual Service, 4" Diameter Furniture Feed Poke-Thru. One piece finish flange. One .75" conduit for power, One 1.5" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 4FFATC Hubbell PT73FFS/FRF3
PT2	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 4"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data cabling. Two Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 4AT Evolution Hubbell S1R4PT
PT3	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 6"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data cabling. Three Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 6AT Evolution Hubbell S1R6PT
PT5	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 8"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data cabling. Five Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 8AT Evolution Hubbell S1R8PT
PT8	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 10"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data cabling. Eight Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 10AT Evolution Hubbell S1R10PT
PT11	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged receptacle covers.	Legrand RC7CTC Hubbell PT7FS/FRF

2.14 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray in Food Service Kitchen. As selected by Architect in other finished spaces unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Power System: Red.
3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
 3. Install 0-10VDC control wiring in conduit with power wiring. Use conductors with insulation equivalent to insulation of power wiring.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor boxes and pokethroughs to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES
- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.

4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270000 - GENERAL COMMON CONDITIONS FOR ALL COMMUNICATIONS SECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes general communications design requirements, and administration topics that are applicable to all Division 27 Sections.
- B. This document is based upon the 2012 Construction Specification Institute (CSI) Master Format numerical and title indicators for sections within Division 27: Communications
- C. Where IT or Owner representation is stipulated in this Division, it shall be provided by the Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling team, and Intermountain Medical Group as applicable.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product installed.
 - 1. Includes data room framework, pathways outside of the data rooms, connectivity and finishes, etc.
 - 2. For all cables, additionally include nominal O.D., weight per 100 foot, minimum bend radius, maximum pulling tension.
 - 3. For pathways, additionally include cable capacity count relating to allowable fill and specified growth factor.
- B. Shop drawings
 - 1. Labeling schedules and layouts in owner designated electronic format
 - 2. Cabling administrative drawings
 - 3. Typical wiring schematics

1.3 CONDITIONS

- A. Specifications, Guidelines, Details, and Tables for all Division 27 sections can be accessed on the manufacturer's web site: <http://siemon.com/us/>
- B. Drawings and General provisions of the contract, including Uniform General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, architectural plans and specifications, requirements of Division 1, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, audio visual, security and telecommunications specifications and plans apply to the communications section, and shall be considered a part of this section. The Contractor shall read all sections in their entirety and apply them as appropriate for work in this section.
- C. Conflicts:
 - 1. Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general the specifications determine the nature and quality of the materials and tests, and the drawings establish the quantities,

details, and give characteristics of performance that should be adhered to in the installation of the communications system components.

2. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, or between specification sections, the items with the greater quantity or quality shall be estimated and installed.
3. Clarification with the Owner and/or Owner's Representative about these items shall be made prior to the ordering and installation.

D. OWNER / CONTRACTOR

1. The facility will submit appropriate scope of work information that will allow the contractor to appropriately plan and bid the project. Some of the items that should be included are:
 - a. Building size and layout
 - b. Number of work area drop locations
 - c. Telecommunication Rooms, Closet numbers and locations
 - d. Pathway types and location

E. CONTRACTOR

1. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services for the installation described herein. Provide add/deduct unit pricing for all components as part of the bid response. Base fixed price add/deduct units on an average cable length of 175 linear feet.
2. The Contractor shall procure, submit for review, and maintain for the duration of this agreement insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from, or in connection with, the performance of work hereunder by the Contractor, his agents, representatives, employees or subcontractor. The Contractor shall pay the cost of such insurance.
3. The Contractor and its employees will respect and protect the privacy and confidentiality of the Owner, its employees, clients, patients, processes, products, project information, project documents, and intellectual property to extent necessary, consistent with the legal and policy responsibilities of the Owner. Contractors and their employees shall sign a non-disclosure confidentiality agreement and abide by the requirements to keep confidential all information as outlined above.
4. Use of Subcontractors: Successful bidder shall inform the Owner's contact and/or General Contractor in writing about the intention to use Subcontractors and the scope of work for which they are being hired. The Owner or Owner's designated contact must approve the use of Subcontractors in writing prior to the Subcontractor's hiring and start of any work.
5. The Contractor's designated project manager will be recognized as the single point of contact. The Project manager shall oversee all work performed to ensure compliance with specifications as outlined in bid documents (which includes all specifications and drawings) to ensure a quality installation.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK :

- A. This establishes a communications infrastructure to be used as signal pathways for voice, high-speed data transmission, and other low voltage services. Contractor shall:
 1. Comply with all Master Specifications documents and the following requirements for a complete project installation.

2. Provide a structured cabling system as described hereafter that includes, but is not limited to, supplying, installing, labeling and testing of: fiber backbone, fiber and voice riser cable; data copper, fiber, and voice copper horizontal cabling, cable connectors, communications outlets and terminations, patch cables, and equipment racks/cabinets for networking hardware and patch panels.
3. All requirements and specifications will be enforced. Cable pathways and runs to individual outlets are not shown in their entirety, but shall be provided as if shown in their entirety.
4. Coordinate with electrical tradespersons to verify conduit routing does not cause cabling to exceed allowable link length.
5. Follow industry standard installation procedures, including BICSI Installation Standard and guidelines as well as specified manufacturers standard recommended procedures and installation practices for communications cable to assure that the mechanical and electrical transmission characteristics of this cable plant and equipment are maintained.

1.5 REFERENCE standards:

- A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of the Contract shall be applicable to this Project.
- C. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- D. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean reference to the latest printed edition of each in effect at the date of contract.
- E. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed in **Appendix 04**.

1.6 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions and Abbreviations are listed in **Appendix 05**:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND WORK not included BY DIVISION 27 (NIC):

- A. Others shall separately purchase and/or provide certain equipment and miscellaneous items that will be installed during the course of the installation process. Such items may not be indicated in the documents. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and his suppliers when considering:
 1. Provision and installation of phone systems, computer hardware, and related networking software and equipment.

2. Provision and installation of multi-port routers, hubs, and UPS in communications rooms.
3. Communications grounding bus bars and grounding wires connecting to the main building electrode system by Division 26.
4. Dedicated power panels, ground bus bars, circuits and utility outlets.
5. Installation and finishing of plywood backboards.
6. Building mechanical ductwork, cooling/heating system, and environmental control sensors.
7. Communication pathway devices such as, conduits, conduit sleeves, back boxes, and penetrations in walls and floors. Including, but not limited to concealed work, office spaces and open areas.
8. Provision and installation of modular furniture and millwork.

2.2 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES:

- A. The Contractor shall
1. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 2. Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements and scale on shop drawings.
 3. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.
 4. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and coordinate with the General Contractor.
 5. When approved, proceed with fabricating units without field measurements.

2.3 CHANGES

- A. ALTERNATES:
1. If an alternate material is proposed that is equal to or exceeds specified requirements, Contractor shall provide manufacturers' specifications in writing for Owner approval prior to purchase and installation.
 2. Substitutions of material by the Contractor shall be in writing complete with written manufacturers' specifications. The material substituted shall not void, alter or change manufacturers' structured cabling system warranty.
 3. Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide a complete cabling infrastructure according to these written specifications and drawings. If the Owner changes the scope of work to be performed by the Contractor, it shall be in writing.
 - b. Promptly respond to these changes with a complete material list, including pricing, labor, and taxes in writing presented to the Owner for approval.
 - c. Not proceed with any additional scope of work without a signed approval by the Owner.
 4. Owner will not pay for additional work performed by the Contractor without signed approval of these changes. Contractor will submit a copy of signed change order upon billing.
 5. The Owner's Infrastructure Cable team will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect. No substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without the

Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.

B. SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1. Substitution may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
2. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Include in each request for substitution:
 - a. Product identification, manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Product Data: Description, performance and test data, reference standards, finishes and colors.
 - c. Samples: Finishes
 - d. Complete and accurate drawings indicating construction revisions required (if any) to accommodate substitutions.
 - e. Data relating to changes required in construction schedule.
 - f. Cost comparison between specified and proposed substitution.
3. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
4. The Owner will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect. No substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without the Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Contractor shall supply all city, county, and state telecommunication cabling permits required by appropriate governing agency.
2. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor and staff shall secure all required Intermountain Healthcare permits including, but not limited to; facility sign in, ceiling work permits, hot work permits, and confined space permits.
3. Contractor shall be city, county, and state-licensed and/or bonded as required for communications/low voltage cabling systems work.

B. Infection Control Requirements:

1. Contractor shall comply with Infection Control, Immunization, Orientation, Confidentiality, ID badging, and other policies as outlined in Section 01.
2. Contractor shall have current RepTrax registration where required.

C. Certifications:

1. Contractor shall submit an up-to-date and valid certification verifying qualifications of the Contractor and installers to perform the work specified herein at time of bid submission.
2. Contractor shall have a complete working knowledge of low voltage cabling applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and video network systems.
3. Contracting firm shall have installed similar-sized systems in at least ten (10) other projects in the last five years prior to this bid and be regularly engaged in the

business of installation of the types of systems specified in this document. Certification shall include, but not be limited to, items such as name and location of project contacts and numbers, total square footage, total number of cables/drops, types of media, etc.

4. Contractor shall provide certificates for the appropriate insurance coverage as defined in contract documents.
5. All installer personnel that will be assigned to this project shall be listed in a qualification document. 50% of the personnel working on the job site shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the types of systems, equipment, and cables specified in this document. Any personnel substitutions shall be noted in writing to Owner's DCO Infrastructure Cabling representative prior to commencement of work.
6. BICSI ITS Cabling Installation Program Installer Level 1 or 2 or Technician certifications may be substituted in lieu of the 3 year requirement. All cabling installers shall be trained and certified by the cable manufacturer for communication cabling installations and maintenance of said materials.
7. Refer also to General Conditions and Section 270143.
8. Contractor shall submit evidence of compliance with these requirements prior to beginning work on the project.
9. Cabling installers shall be trained and certified by the cable manufacturer for communication cabling installations and maintenance of said materials. Refer also to General Conditions and Section 270143.

D. Administrative Requirements and Coordination:

1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide a specified contact person (name and contact number) for coordination to attend project meetings with the communication consultant, the Owner and others.
 - b. Coordinate work of this section with Owner's system specifications, workstations, equipment suppliers, and installers.
 - c. Coordinate installation work with other crafts (examples include ceiling grid contractors, HVAC and sheet metal contractors, etc) under the direction of the General Contractor to resolve procedures and installation placement for cable trays and cable bundle pathways. The goal of this coordination will be to establish priority pathways for critical data/voice network cable infrastructure, materials, associated hardware, as well as mitigate delays to the project and to allow service access for communications and HVAC components. Damage by Contractor to the craftwork of others will be remedied at the Contractor's expense in a timely manner.
 - d. Exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute record to other participants, Owner and communication consultant.
 - e. Arrangement, layout, and locations of distribution frames, patch panels, and cross-connect blocks in equipment rooms and racks to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of any service provider equipment, telephone system, and LAN equipment as directed by DCO. Tasks shall be coordinated with the Owner's DCO team, and other trades' installation representatives.
 - f. Where installed, confirm exact locations and method of mounting outlets in modular furniture. Follow furniture manufacturers' written instructions for installing cable and devices in modular partitions. Obtain modular furniture

and power pole locations from the General Contractor. Wiring locations noted in plans along walls for modular furniture are approximate and will have to be determined by Contractor at time of installation. Field condition adjustments for installation may have to be made and coordination efforts with the electrical contractor for pathway must take place early on in the project to comply with maximum 40% conduit fill factor requirements.

- g. When requested by Owner or Owner's representative, furnish extra materials that match specified products and that are factory packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- E. Contract Administration:
1. Change orders shall be submitted to the Owner/Project Manager complete with price breakdown and description for approval before any work is done.
 2. Owner's DCO Representative will provide job field reports upon inspection of Contractor's installation, materials, supporting hardware, coordination with other trades and progress to schedule to the Owner's project manager.
 3. Job Field Report outline:
 - a. General installation progress in relation to scheduled work made by the Contractor up to that date.
 - b. All deficiencies noted in the cable installation to be corrected by the Contractor.
- F. Pre-Installation Meetings - Contractor shall:
1. Attend and/or arrange a scheduled pre-installation conference prior to beginning any work of this section.
 - a. Agenda: This venue is to ask and clarify questions in writing related to work to be performed, scheduling, coordination, etc. with consultant and/or project manager/and DCO Infrastructure Cabling representative.
 - b. Attendance: Communications project manager/supervisor shall attend meetings arranged by General Contractor, Owner's DCO Infrastructure Cabling representatives, and other parties affected by work of this document.
 - c. All individuals who will be installers of communication cables and equipment in an on-site supervisory capacity shall be required to attend the pre-installation conference. Individuals who do not attend the conference will not be permitted to supervise the installation of, or install, terminate, or test communications cables on the project. This includes supervisors, project managers, and lead installers of this project.
- G. Request For Change (RFC)
1. An RFC shall be opened and approved by the CAB prior to any modifications, attachments, or other activities that may affect production systems.
 - a. Policy and details available through the Data Center at Lake Park.
- H. Post-Installation Meetings:
1. At the time of substantial completion, or shortly thereafter, the Contractor shall call and arrange for a post-installation meeting to present and review all submittal documents to include, but not limited to as-built drawings, test reports, warranty documentation, etc. Attendees shall be Owner staff, Owner's Representative, General Contractor, and others that the General Contractor deems appropriate.

2. At this meeting the Contractor shall present and explain all documentation, including test results, and ask for feedback on its completeness. Any discrepancies or deviations noted by and agreed to by participants shall be remedied by Contractor and resubmitted within one week of meeting.

3.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Coordination with delivery companies, drivers, site address, and contact person(s) will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Contractor Shall:
 1. Be responsible for prompt material deliveries to meet contracted completion date.
 2. Coordinate deliveries and submittals with the General Contractor to ensure a timely installation.
 3. No equipment materials shall be delivered to the job site more than three weeks prior to the commencement of its installation.
 4. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked.
 5. Equipment shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with manufacturer's operating specifications.
 6. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
 7. Contractor shall be responsible for all handling and control of equipment. Contractor is liable for any material loss due to delivery and storage problems.
- C. Owner/General Contractor shall supply a list of security requirements for Contractor to follow.

3.3 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. For all environmental recommendations, refer to master Architectural section.
- B. For all security recommendations, refer to related Division 01.
- C. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Contractor will remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris. If applicable, the Contractor will repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.
- D. Contractor shall provide daily a clean work environment, free from trash/rubbish accumulated during and after cabling installation.
- E. Food and drink are not permitted in work areas. They shall be stored, prepared, and consumed only in designated break or cafeteria areas.
- F. Contractor shall keep all liquids (drinks, sodas, etc.) off finished floors, carpets, and tiles. If any liquid or other detriment (cuts, soils, stains, etc.) damages the above finishes, Contractor shall provide professional services to clean or repair scratched/soiled finishes, at Contractor's expense.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Work areas will be kept in a broom clean condition throughout the duration of the installation process.
- B. Remove all unnecessary tools and equipment, unused materials, packing materials, and debris from each area where work has been performed daily, unless designated for storage.
- C. The Contractor will damp clean all surfaces prior to final acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

Section 270100 - Operation/Maintenance of Communication Systems

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 OVERVIEW

A. INTRODUCTION

1. The layer 1 committee working with the communications subcommittee is providing this document as a guideline that has been approved by the enterprise architecture review board (EARB). In order to make the approval of such a large topic possible, the subcommittee broke the structured cable topic into its sub components and each subcomponent was completed, reviewed, and approved in turn. The end result is this comprehensive guideline that should provide adequate guidance on this topic.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 Key Points

- A. Category 6A shielded foil over unshielded twisted pair (F/UTP) is the only approved standard for cabling.
 1. Specifically Siemon category CAT6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) cable and associated patch panels, wall plates and jacks; for data centers, and all clinical and hospital campus'.
 2. Only Siemon certified contractors or certified Intermountain Healthcare facility staff will install structured cable at Intermountain Healthcare facilities.

2.2 Supporting Information

- A. CAT6A F/UTP provides more head-room over CAT5e. Specifically 500Mhz bandwidth vs 100Mhz bandwidth.
- B. CAT6A F/UTP provides superior cross-talk and external noise immunity, with CAT6A F/UTP providing better immunity to external noise.
- C. CAT6A F/UTP provides additional application of 10gig throughput at 100 meters.
- D. CAT6A F/UTP provides substantial "future proofing" by cost when compared with fiber or the proposed CAT7a shielded cable.
- E. CAT6A F/UTP reduces POE losses due to reduced Voltage drop
- F. CAT6A F/UTP provides improved heat dissipation for POE routes.
- G. CAT6A F/UTP utilizes the RJ-45 footprint, thus making it backward compatible.

2.3 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. This guide is to be used for New Construction and Remodels. These standards will be implemented over time in existing cabling environments as rework is performed.
- B. If there is a current need to connect servers at 10GBaseT and the only option was copper, CAT6A F/UTP is recommended. New Server connections shall be a minimum OM4.
- C. Installations already in place are not required to remove or replace existing cabling CAT5e or newer. All new cabling shall follow the recommendation to use CAT6A F/UTP cabling.

2.4 STANDARD PRODUCT

- A. The Approved cable type for horizontal cabling is dependent on the type, location and port requirements of the Work Area.
 - 1. The Approved Standard Manufacturer for Intermountain's horizontal cabling is:
Siemon Company USA
101 Siemon Company Drive
Watertown, CT 06795
 - 2. Approved Suppliers of Siemon cable, patch panels, jacks, and parts are listed in Appendix 06:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Horizontal Cabling

- A. The Horizontal Subsystem is the portion of the communications cabling system that extends from the work area communications outlet/connector to the Floor Distributor (FD)/Horizontal Cross-connect (HC) in the communications room (TDR). It consists of the communications outlet/connector, the horizontal cable, optional consolidation point, and that portion of the cross-connect in the telecommunications room serving the horizontal cable. Each floor of a building should be served by its own Floor Distributor/Horizontal (FD/HC) Subsystem located in the Communications Room. (TDR)
 - 1. NOTE: Cable installers have rigorous requirements to be certified for Siemon cables and products. Validation of certification is required prior to accepting a bid.
 - 2. Current Siemon Approved/Certified Cable Installers for Siemon Network are listed in Appendix 07.
- B. Reliability of the horizontal cabling system is critical to the operation of IS equipment throughout a facility. Installing the cable is extremely labor intensive and there are a number of learned skills used to correctly install the cable. Cable installers are certified and installers must demonstrate the ability to install the cable correctly to be certified. If the cable is installed by a certified installer and is installed in accordance with the manufactures guidelines, the manufacturer will warranty the cable installation.
- C. The manufacturer also requires the cables to be individually labeled and 100% tested and certified. Cable testing and certification equipment is usually expensive and is not

commonly available at the facility or many telecom installers. Certified Installer companies are required by the manufacturer to be knowledgeable in the use of "Qualified" Field Testing equipment and provide test results for warranty registration. Contractor is to verify with the manufacturer the current "Qualified" tester manufacturers and the current operating software. Contractors will provide test results in the operating software format (not PDF, text or Word) to Intermountain Healthcare upon completion.

- D. Much of the cable is installed in walls and in the ceiling and usually lasts the lifespan of the building. As with most technology, the lifespan of cable is actually its usability and applicability to its use on future computing technology.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270113 - WARRANTY, PRODUCT AND SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD WARRANTY

- A. Siemon Pre-registration form must be filled out and sent to Siemon before work is to begin. Intermountain Healthcare must also have The Pre-registration Letter from The Siemon Company before work is to begin.
- B. Upon Completion of the project, the Siemon Registration form along with all test results, copper and fiber must be submitted to the Siemon Company for approval. After approval by the Siemon Company, Intermountain Healthcare must receive the Full Warranty Documentation from The Siemon Company before final retention funds are released to the General Contractor, Electrical Contractor and the Certified Installer Subcontractor.
- C. Contractor shall provide a minimum one (1) year warranty on installation and workmanship PLUS an Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system and shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty period.
- D. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the customer shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturer, registering the installation.
- E. Either a permanent link or channel model configuration may be applied to the horizontal and/or backbone sub-systems of the structured cabling system. Applications assurance is only applied to a channel model configuration. All channels are to be qualified for linear transmission performance up to 500 MHz to ensure that high-frequency voltage phase and magnitude contributions do not prove cumulative or adversely affect channel performance.

2.2 EXTENDED WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer of passive telecommunications equipment used in a manner not associated with the Systems Warranty must have a minimum five (5) year Component Warranty on all its product. The Products Warranty covers the components against defects in material or workmanship under normal and proper use.
 - 1. Special Project Warranty: A full end-to-end written warranty mutually executed by manufacturer and the principal Installer, agreeing to replace and install voice/data distribution system components that fail in materials or workmanship, or do not meet manufacturer's official published specifications and performance

criteria within the special Project warranty period specified below. This shall cover applications assurance, cable, and connecting hardware including both labor and materials. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents

- B. A twenty (20) year warranty available for the Category 6A Z-MAX copper structured cabling system shall be provided for an end-to-end channel model installation which covers applications assurance, cable, connecting hardware and the labor cost for the repair or replacement thereof. If a fiber warranty is requested/required it will be an XGLO twenty (20) year warranty, which is based on using 50/125µm, laser optimized multi-mode fiber as minimum.
1. Performance claims based on worst case testing and channel configurations
 2. Special Project Warranty Period: 20 years minimum, beginning on the date of Substantial Completion.
 3. Siemon Certified Warranty Requirements:
 - a. The Siemon Pre-Registration form must be filled out and sent to Siemon before work is to begin. Intermountain Healthcare must also have the Pre-Registration Letter from The Siemon Company before work is to begin.
 - b. Upon Completion of the project, Intermountain Healthcare must receive the Full Warranty Documentation from The Siemon Company before final retention funds are released to the general contractor, electrical contractor and structured cabling subcontractor if applicable

2.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Support Availability: The Contractor shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty or Extended Warranty period.
- B. Many Intermountain Healthcare facilities operate 24/7/365.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270119 - FIELD TESTING AND REPORTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Owner reserves the right to be present during any or all testing.
- B. The objective of this project is to provide a complete communications cabling infrastructure system installation including, but not limited to: fiber backbone, riser system, horizontal data and voice cabling with associated terminations, mounting equipment, cable pathway and management systems, testing and other items/materials, as specified in drawings, these specifications, and contract documents.
- C. The Contractor's BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all documents prior to submitting. The Contractor's RCDD shall warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified herein upon completion of all work.
- D. Product Certificates shall be signed by manufacturers of, connectors, and terminal equipment certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Contractor shall submit the required Field Test Reports in the format and media specified, upon completion of testing the installed system.
- F. Contractor shall deliver manufacturer's signed long-term Warranty of installed cabling system to include all components that comprise the complete cabling system. Delivery to be effected within two weeks of the time of final punch list review. Failure of any component to pass system component tests shall be promptly corrected, repaired or replaced to meet standards compliance. Contractor shall coordinate with manufacturer for warranty paperwork and procedures prior to the start of the project.

1.2 PREFERRED OWNER INSPECTION & TEST CHECKPOINTS

- A. DCO & ICT Inspection Milestones & Responsibilities need to be coordinated into master project plan to allow the GC to make timely arrangements. All are per floor and/or phase.
 - 1. ICT & DCO = Framing, during and/or after boxes & conduits are in place; prior to sheetrock.
 - 2. ICT = When cable basket is starting to be installed
 - 3. ICT = When cable basket is ready, but prior to starting to pull cable
 - 4. ICT & DCO = When TDR's are ready for racks and ladders
 - 5. When TDR environmental requirements are ready, room is dust free, and securable.
 - 6. TDR's should be high on the build list to allow sufficient time to complete
 - 7. DCO = When anchoring racks and laying out equipment
 - 8. ICT = When trim and testing are in progress
 - 9. For mechanical systems punch list walks.

10. OTHERS
 - a. Depending on project, the manufacturer will inspect 1 or 2 times.
 - b. DCO or ICT = When problems or questions arise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Site Tests & Inspections:

- A. Prior to pulling cable, the cabling contractor shall schedule an inspection of the pathways with a member of the Data Center Operations Infrastructure cabling team.
- B. Upon completion of the communications infrastructure systems, including all pathways and grounding, the Contractor shall test the system.
 1. Cables and termination modules shall be affixed, mounted or installed to the designed/specified permanent location prior to testing.
 2. Any removal and reinstallation of any component in a circuit, including faceplates, shall require retesting of that circuit and any other disturbed or affected circuits.
 3. Cable/jack shall be affixed, mounted or installed to the designed/specified permanent location prior to testing. Any removal and reinstallation of any component in the circuit shall require retesting of that circuit.
 4. Approved instruments, apparatus, services, and qualified personnel shall be utilized.
 5. If tests fail, Contractor shall correct as required to produce a legitimate passing test.
 6. Manipulation of tester parameters on a failing test in order to achieve a passing test is unacceptable.
- C. These specifications will be strictly enforced. The Contractor must verify that the requirements of the specifications are fully met through testing with an approved tester (rated for testing the cable type in use), and documentation as specified below. This includes confirmation of requirements by demonstration, testing and inspection. Demonstration shall be provided at final walk-through in soft copy and printed test data.
- D. Notification of the likelihood of a cable exceeding standardized lengths must be made prior to installation of the cable. Without contractor's prior written notice and written approval by the Owner, testing that shows some or all pairs of cable not meeting specifications, shall be replaced at Contractor's expense (including respective connectors).
- E. With the Owner's written approval, the over-length cable(s) shall be excluded from requirements to pass standardized tests and shall be explicitly identified.
- F. Testing is still required for non-compliant cabling. The tests shall be for wire-mapping, opens, cable-pair shorts, and shorts-to-ground. The test results must be within acceptable tolerances and shall be submitted with the Owner's acceptance document.

2.2 Cable Testing Plan:

A. The Contractor shall:

1. Provide a complete and detailed test plan for approval of the cabling system specified herein, including a complete list of test equipment for copper and fiber optic components and accessories prior to beginning cable testing. The following minimal items shall be submitted for review:
 - a. All testing methods that clearly describes procedures and methods.
 - b. Product data for test equipment
 - c. Certifications and qualifications of all persons conducting the testing.
 - d. Calibration certificates indicating that equipment calibration meets National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards and has been calibrated at least once in the previous year of the testing date.
 - e. Examples of test reports, including all graphs, tables, and charts necessary for display of testing results.
2. Include validation, and testing. Owner will require that the telecommunications cabling system installed by the Contractor be fully certified to meet all necessary requirements to be compliant with referenced IEEE and TIA specifications and vendor's warranty.
3. Will determine the source/cause of test failure readings and correct malfunctioning component and/or workmanship within each channel or permanent link and retest to demonstrate compliance until corrected failure produces a passing result.

2.3 Cable Testing Reports:

A. The Contractor shall submit cable test reports as follows:

1. Submit certified test reports of Contractor-performed tests.
 - a. The tests shall clearly demonstrate that the media and its components fully comply with the requirements specified herein.
 - b. Three (3) set(s) of electronic and hardcopy versions of test reports shall be submitted together and clearly identified with cable identification.
 - c. Cable inventory data shall be submitted for all fiber, copper, and coaxial cabling and termination equipment. Submit data electronically on CD-ROM or Flash Drive, listing products furnished, including:
 - 1) Manufacturer's name.
 - 2) Manufacturer's part numbers.
 - 3) Cable numbers.
 - 4) Location and riser assignments.
 - 5) Product Data:
2. Equipment and materials shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of telecommunications cabling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- #### A.
- All transmission testing of balanced twisted-pair cables shall be performed with an approved Level IIIe balance twisted pair tester found on the Siemon Ally Website. The latest version of software shall be installed prior to performing testing. Refer to the

Siemon Warranty Documents for proper testing requirements of associated cable and components.

- B. All balanced twisted-pair field testers shall be factory calibrated each calendar year by the field test equipment manufacturer as stipulated by the manuals provided with the field test unit. The calibration certificate shall be provided for review prior to the start of testing
- C. Autotest settings provided in the field tester for testing the installed cabling shall be set to the default parameters
- D. Test settings selected from options provided in the field testers shall be compatible with the installed cable under test.

3.2 TEST METHOD / CRITERIA

A. Copper Testing

1. Testing of all newly installed cable channels shall be performed prior to system cutover.
 - a. Visually inspect F/UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 - b. Visually confirm Category 6A marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 - c. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - d. Test F/UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - e. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C, and those required by manufacturer to validate and start warranty.
2. Copper Testing All 500 MHz category 6A field-testing shall be performed with an approved level 111e balanced twisted-pair field test device, that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex (Level IIe or III balanced twisted pair field test device). Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration..
3. All installed 500 MHz category 6A channels shall perform equal to or better than the minimum requirements as specified below:
 - a. Category 3, balanced twisted-pair backbone cables, whose length does not exceed 90 m (295 ft) for the permanent link, and 100 m (328 ft) for the channel shall be 100 percent tested according to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1. Test parameters include wire map plus F/UTP (ScTP) shield continuity (when present), insertion loss, length and NEXT loss (pair-to-pair). NEXT testing shall be done in both directions.
 - b. All balanced twisted-pair backbone cables exceeding 90 m (295 ft) or 100 m (328 ft) shall be 100% tested for continuity if applications assurance is not required.

- c. 500 MHZ CATEGORY 6A BALANCED TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL AND BACKBONE CABLES, WHOSE LENGTH DOES NOT EXCEED 90 M (295 FT) FOR THE PERMANENT LINK, AND 100 M (328 FT) FOR THE CHANNEL SHALL BE 100 PERCENT TESTED.
 4. F/UTP Performance Tests
 - a. Wire map.
 - b. Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - c. Insertion loss.
 - d. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - e. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - f. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - g. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - h. Return loss.
 - i. Propagation delay.
 - j. Delay skew.
 - k. F/UTP Shield continuity.
 5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for F/UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
 6. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
 7. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 8. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.
- B. Horizontal Fiber Testing
1. Fiber horizontal cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss and length.
 2. Insertion loss shall be tested at 850 nm or 1300 nm for 50/125 μ m and 62.5/125 μ m multimode cabling in at least one direction using the Method B (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.
 3. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
 4. The horizontal link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.
- C. Backbone Fiber Testing
1. Fiber backbone cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss and length.
 2. Insertion loss shall be tested at both 850 nm and 1300 nm for 50/125 μ m and 62.5/125 μ m multimode cabling and both 1310 nm and 1550 nm for 8.5/125 μ m singlemode cabling and in at least one direction using the Method B (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.
 3. Insertion loss shall be tested at 1310 and 1550 for single-mode cabling in at least one direction using the Method A.1 (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7.
 4. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
 5. The backbone link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations for any

fiber cable greater than 90m (295 ft.) shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Include training for appropriate IT staff in numbering system and documentation system methods and record keeping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270133 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES, DESIGN RECORDS, & EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 1 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1.1 SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor:

1. Shall not perform any portion of the work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings, product data, or samples until Owner has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
 - a. Shop drawings as required by the owner or as a minimum to include a minimum of two sets of a plan view and elevations of all work to be installed. The Contractor shall make any corrections rAquired by the owner or the owner's representative or consultant team, file with him two corrected copies and furnish such other copies as may be needed. The consultant's approval of such drawings or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications, unless he has in writing called the Architect's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors of any sort in shop drawings or schedules.
2. Shall not perform any portion of the work requiring approval of the System Assurance Warranty manufacturer's warranty registration qualification procedures that would disqualify any part or all of the wiring system from that warranty qualification.

B. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Certified Test Data Sheet, available from the delivering distribution warehouse for either a full run or cut piece from the Master Reel of the fiber cable to be installed

1. The Certified Test Data Sheet shall include the Master Reel number, cable description, a passing test result with details, test equipment description, date certified, and a certificate of compliance stamp, and shall be included in the O&M Manual as a component of the final deliverables submittal package.
- A. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate documentation from the certifying manufacturer showing the project is registered and qualified for the System Assurance Warranty. All subsequent work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

1.2 DRAWINGS

B. Shop Drawings:

1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Submit catalogue cut-sheets that include manufacturer, trade name, and complete model number for each product specified. Model number shall be handwritten, marked with an arrow or underlined to indicate exact selection.
 - b. Identify applicable specification section reference for each product performance for each component specified for approval prior to purchase and installation.

- c. Submit for approval diagrams showing room layouts, rack layouts (including elevations), riser layouts, etc.
- B. Record Drawings
1. Drawings for the cabling system infrastructure elements shall be maintained and kept on file by the Siemon Certified Installer (Company) for the entire term of the warranty. Drawings shall include:
 - a. Horizontal cable routing and terminations
 - b. Telecommunications outlets/connectors
 - c. Backbone cable routing and terminations
 - d. Telecommunication Spaces (TS)
- C. Samples:
1. For workstation outlet connectors, jack assemblies, housings and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical specifications and requirements. Confirm with Architect, interior designer, and Owner representative for color before purchasing materials. Face plates shall match electrical face plates in color and material type.
 2. Upon request, provide samples for workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration
 3. Sample mock-up rooms may be required in some areas to ensure proper equipment placement and fit.
- D. Qualifications:
1. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate documentation to comply with the requirements set forth in Section 014323 Qualifications, included with, and at the time of, bid submittal.

PART 2 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN RECORDS AND REPORTS

2.1 DRAWINGS

- A. Closeout Submittals (As-built Drawings):
1. Communications Design drawings are to be supplied to the Architect to prepare the master "As-Built" drawings.
 2. As-Built drawings shall be in AutoCAD format, same version as used by Architect and consultant. Dimensions and scale of the drawing sheets submitted shall match the size of the drawing used for the contract documents, and shall include the cable numbers labeled in accordance with this document.
 3. Utilize normal recognized drafting procedures that match AutoCAD standards, Architect and consultant guidelines and methodology.
 4. The As-Built drawings shall incorporate all changes made to the building identified in, but not limited to, addendum, change notices, site instructions or deviations resulting from site conditions.
- B. Contractor shall:
1. Clearly identify any resubmitted drawing sheets, documents or cut sheets either by using a color to highlight or cloud around resubmitted information.
 2. Maintain drawing numbering or page/sheet scheme consistency as per previously issued drawings/documents.

3. Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of networking components, showing:
4. All communications data/voice outlet locations complete with outlet/cable labeling.
5. Cable routing paths of communications cables to identified infrastructure pathways.
6. All rack and cabinet locations and labeling thereof.
7. One-line diagram of equipment/device interconnecting data/voice cabling of the data and voice systems.
8. Standard or typical installation details of installations unique to Owner's requirements.
9. Graphic symbols and component identification on detail drawing shall conform to the latest ANSI/TIA 568-C, ANSI/TIA 569-B, ANSI/TIA 606-A and ANSI/NECA/BICSI 607-A conventions.
10. Submit one soft (compatible with Microsoft software) and hard copy with project deliverables within three weeks subsequent to substantial completion.
11. Hard copy of floor plans for record shall be plotted to a standard, saleable, identified drawing scale.

2.2 RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. All records shall be created by the installation contractor and turned over at the completion of work.
 1. The format shall be computer based
 - a. Soft copies and hard copies shall be part of the As-built package.
 - 1) Soft copies shall be in a Fluke LinkWare compatible database format
 - b. The minimum requirements include:
 - 1) Cable records must contain the identifier, cable type, termination positions at both ends, splice information as well as any damaged pairs/conductors.
 - 2) Connecting hardware and connecting hardware position records must contain the identifier, type, damaged position numbers, and references to the cable identifier attached to it.
 2. Test documentation on all cable types shall be included as part of the As-built package.
 - a. Soft copies and hard copies shall be part of the As-built package.
- B. All Siemon Pre-Warranty and Warranty Registration documents shall be included.
- C. All reports shall be generated from the computer-based program used to create the records above. These reports should include but not limited to:
 1. Cable Reports
 2. Cross-connect Reports
 3. Connecting Hardware Reports

PART 3 - EXISTING CONDITIONS SITE SURVEY

3.1 SITE SURVEY

- A. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. The arrangements to remove any obstructions with the Project Manager need to be determined at that time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270143 - QUALIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED TRAINING FOR CONTRACTOR AND INSTALLER

PART 1 - GENERAL INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

1.1 ENTITIES

A. Communications contractors

1. The Communications Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
 - a. Contractor shall be a Siemon Certified Contractor with valid up to date contract certification and in good standing with the Siemon Company.
 - b. Siemon Certified Contractor and associated Siemon Certified Designer/Installer must have a physical office within the state that any proposed contract work is to be completed.
 - c. Be in business a minimum of five (5) years.
 - d. Contractor shall demonstrate satisfaction of sound financial condition and can be adequately bonded and insured if the project deems necessary.
 - e. Possess those licenses/permits required to perform telecommunications installations in the specified jurisdiction.
 - f. Use personnel knowledgeable in local, state, province and national codes and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes or regulations. When conflict exists between local or national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall be followed.
2. Contractor must possess current liability and workers compensation insurance certificates.
3. Contractor must be registered with BICSI and have at least one RCDD on staff.
 - a. or ITS Cabling Installer Program Technician certification and Installer Level 1 & 2 for a minimum of 75 percent of staff
4. Must have personnel fluent in the use of Computer Aided Design and possess and operate CAD software using .DWG or .DXF format.

B. Installers

1. For small projects, (rework, moves, adds, or changes in existing areas), facility staff can be trained and certified for Siemon cable installation. Certification insures continuity and consistency in installation methodology and does not invalidate the Siemon warranty.

C. Demolition

1. Demolition of low voltage cabling shall be performed by the Low Voltage installation contractor.
 - a. To prevent accidental removal of in-use circuits
 - b. To allow for re-use of circuits where practical.

1.2 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall be fully conversant and capable in the cabling of low voltage applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and imaging network systems. The Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
 1. Personnel trained and certified in the design of the Siemon Cabling System®.

2. Personnel trained and certified to install the Siemon Cabling System®.
3. The Designer and Installer shall show proof of current certification of the Siemon Cabling System® via an updated certificate given after attending the CI-301 training course or an on-line re-certification class given every two years.
4. Provide references of the type of installation provide in this specification.
5. Personnel trained and certified in the installation of copper cable and in the use of Level IIIe Copper Transmission Performance testers, fiber optic cabling, splicing, termination and testing techniques. Personnel must have experience using an optical light source and power meter plus an OTDR.
6. Personnel trained in the installation of pathways and supports for housing horizontal and backbone cabling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270171 - RESPONSIBILITY AND WORKMANSHIP OF CONTRACTOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractor shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing its obligations as defined in a request for proposal. All work shall be done in a workman like fashion of the highest standards in the telecommunications industry.
- B. All equipment and materials are to be installed in a neat and secure manner, while cables are to be properly dressed in accordance with standards recommendation for a specific type of media (i.e. UTP vs. F/UTP @ 10 Gigabit)
- C. Workers must clean any debris and trash at the close of each job and workday.
- D. Contractor acknowledges that Intermountain Healthcare will rely on contractor's expertise, ability and knowledge of the system being proposed and shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing contractual obligation as defined in the Scope of Work.
- E. The successful Certified Installer must submit The Siemon Pre-registration form before any work is to be started.
- F. Contractor must submit The Siemon Registration form, Cable Records, As Built Drawings and Test Results at the completion of work. Note: Intermountain Healthcare reserves the right to withhold final payments until all registration documents are approved by the Siemon Company and received by Intermountain Healthcare.

1.2 CONTRACTOR AND EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend annually Intermountain Healthcare required Infection Control training.
- B. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend Intermountain Healthcare required site and job specific orientation.
- C. Contractors, their employees, and installers will maintain Intermountain Healthcare required immunizations.
- D. Contractors, their employees, and installers will keep their Intermountain Healthcare required confidentiality agreements current.
- E. Contractors, their employees, and installers agree to follow all of Intermountain Healthcare Policies and procedures, and wear the appropriate ID at all times while on any of Intermountain properties.
- F. Contractor will determine with Owner the appropriate level of Environmental Containment precautions to utilize for each work location. Infection Control Risk Assessments and permits will be performed as required.

- G. Upon request, provide qualification data for all qualified layout technicians, installation supervisors, and field inspector
 - 1. Siemon issued qualification badges shall be readily available for this purpose.

1.3 EXAMINATION:

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.4 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor's on-site RCDD supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all shop drawings, coordination drawings As Built Drawings and submittal documents.
- B. Pre-installation inspection
 - 1. The Contractor shall visually inspect all cables, cable reels, and shipping cartons to detect possible cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Visibly damaged goods are not acceptable and shall be replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor will maintain unobstructed egress in work areas.
- B. Contractor will keep an access for all Emergency Services.
- C. Contractor will maintain training for Personnel in alternate exits if needed.
- D. Contractor will maintain Temporary construction partitions, as required, that are smoke tight and built of
- E. Non-combustible materials.
- F. Additional Fire Extinguishers may be required, and will be properly maintained and inspected.
- G. Construction site will be maintained clean and orderly.
- H. Contractor will observe Intermountain Healthcare's Tobacco use Policy. (Tobacco use is strictly prohibited)
- I. All Electrical Extension cords will be grounded, and in good condition and, plugged into approved GFI Receptacles.

- J. Construction site will be restricted. (Approved personnel Only)
- K. Required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) will be worn at as required. (ie: Hard Hats and Safety Glasses)
- L. Tools will be unplugged and power secured at the end of each working day.
- M. All employees and contractors will understand how to obtain MSDS sheets.
- N. Contractor will notify proper personnel of any fire system shut down. A 48 hour notification is required.
- O. Contractor will address all vibration concerns with Intermountain Healthcare staff.
- P. Contractor will address all Noise Issues with Intermountain Healthcare Staff.
- Q. Contractor will fill out a Hot Work permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
- R. Contractor will fill out an Above Ceiling Work Permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
- S. Contractor will obtain a Confined Space Permit, when required, and keep it on site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270186 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS & APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED

PART 1 - GENERAL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.1 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Once all work has been completed, test documentation has been submitted, and Owner is satisfied that all work is in accordance with contract documents, the Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of formal acceptance of the system.
 - 1. Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Contractor must warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified herein (Standards Compliance & Test Requirements).
- C. Acceptance shall be subject to completion of all work, successful post-installation testing which yields 100% PASS rating, and receipt of full documentation soft and hard copies as describe herein.
 - 1. PASS* ratings are not considered a PASS rating

PART 2 - GENERAL APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED

2.1 APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED

- A. Existing and future applications supported for a channel model warranty include those approved by the Institute of Electronic and Electrical Engineers (IEEE), the Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) Forum, the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or the International Organization of Standards (ISO) that specify compatibility with the cable referenced herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section covers general work results for all Communications Division detail subsections.
- B. Work of the following sections cover a complete installation of both permanent and channel links for a data and voice communications network utilizing copper and fiber transmission media.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Includes, but is not limited to the following.
 - 1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide and install fabric and/or either plenum, PE or PVC Innerduct, rated appropriately for the installation environment; in accordance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
 - b. Provide, install, terminate, test, label and document all fiber backbone, fiber and copper riser cable.
 - c. Provide, install, terminate, test, and document all fiber, copper voice, and data horizontal cable.
 - d. CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus.
 - e. Provide and place all termination devices such as, but not limited to, modular patch panels, termination blocks, information outlets (jacks and plates), phone jacks, fiber distribution panels, bulkheads, connectors, and fiber fan out kits.
 - f. Provide in quantities specified interconnect components such as, but not limited to, copper patch cords, fiber patch cables and data station cables.
 - g. Provide and place horizontal and vertical cable support devices such as, but not limited to, rack and wall-mounted horizontal and vertical cable management, cable runway, communications cable runway, and all required mounting hardware, unless otherwise noted.
 - h. Provide and install all equipment mounting racks, cabinets and/or brackets.
 - i. Provide and install UL-approved fire stopping systems in all communication pass-thru, conduits and cable trays, and ceiling, wall and floor penetrations in coordination with General Contractor.

- j. Provide all appropriate consumable items required to complete the installation.
- k. Grounding and bonding in MC and TR rooms to grounding bus provided by Division 26.
- l. Provide complete documentation and demonstration of work.
- m. Completion of all punch list deficiencies within 10 working days.
- n. Provide indexed and organized complete Test Results of all copper and fiber cable and their components.
- o. Provide Submittals as outlined below.
- p. Conduct a final document handover meeting with client, consultant, and PM to review, discuss and educate the Owner on the test results and As-Built Drawings.
- q. Provide a Manufacturer's Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This work shall be provided by Division 26
 - 1. Division 26 shall provide and install the communications system grounding bus bar,
 - 2. Systems other than the voice/data system shall be bonded by their respective installers or Division 26.
 - 3. Exception: Division 27 shall bond racks, ladders, and other conductive IT equipment and enclosures as required.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- C. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 270000.
- D. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Basic Electrical Requirements
 - 2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
 - 3. Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding and bonding Communications systems
- B. All grounding / earthing and bonding shall be done to applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-A, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 (NEC), Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Connections to Structural Steel: Bolted connectors.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items in addition to those required by NFPA 70 (NEC).
 - 1. Computer and Rack Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch circuit runs from equipment area power panels and power distribution units.
 - 2. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors
 - 1. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code.
 - 2. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 - a. Jumper across all tray junctions Use two hole lugs to prevent loosening of ground connections over time.
 - b. Per BICSI TDMM Chapter 17 "Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection":

- 1) Grounding and bonding connectors should be one of the following:
Tin plated copper, copper or copper alloy
 - 2) Connections should be made using bolt or crimp connectors, clamps or lugs OR exothermic welding. Where possible compression type connectors and two-hole lugs should be used
- c. Per TIA/EIA 607-A the TBB (Telecommunications Bonding Backbone) connections "shall be made using irreversible compression-type connectors, exothermic welding or equivalent."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor shall install work following specifications, drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-B.
- B. Pathways shall be designed and installed to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes or regulations.
 - 1. All materials shall be UL- and/or ETL-approved and labeled in accordance with NEC for all products where labeling service normally applies.
 - 2. NRTL labeled for support of Category 6A cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable
 - 3. Materials and equipment requiring UL 94, 149 or 1863 listing shall be so labeled. Modification of products that nullifies UL labels is not permitted.
 - 4. The installed systems shall not generate nor be susceptible to any harmful electromagnetic emission, radiation, or induction that degrades, or obstructs any equipment.
- C. Pathways consist of conduit, cable tray/basket tray/ladder rack, J-hooks and surface mounted raceway and power poles.
 - 1. Cable / basket tray shall be utilized for distribution pathways
 - a. Provides proper support and load distribution along pathways.
 - b. Flexibility, scalability, and accessibility
 - c. Ladder rack shall be used in data rooms.
 - 2. Conduits may be utilized where cable tray is not viable.
 - 3. J-hooks are the minimum pathway device required for all low voltage contractors for use in ceiling distribution. J-hooks shall not be spaced further than 5 ft. (1.5 m) apart with a recommendation of 3 ft. (1 m) spacing. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of project manager or building engineer. As a minimum, J-hooks must be installed without exception; free flight of cables in ceiling space is not acceptable.
 - a. Ensure all J-hooks and support products meet plenum requirements where applicable.
 - a. J-hooks shall not be utilized for main pathways.
 - 1) A main pathway is where the contained cable bundle will have more than one additional branch

4. Note: Surface mounted raceway and power poles should be installed only when other pathway choices are not feasible.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Compatibility

1. All material and equipment as provided should be the standard Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) products of a manufacturer engaged in the manufacturing of such products. All shall be typical commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. All material and equipment shall be readily available through manufacturers and/or distributors.
 - a. All equipment shall be standard catalogued items of the manufacturer and shall be supplied complete with any optional items required for proper installation.
 - b. Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum future performance and backward compatibility
2. Expansion Capability: Unless otherwise indicated, provide spare positions in patch panels, cross connects, and terminal strips, and space in cable pathways and backboard layouts to accommodate 20% future increase in campus distribution and active workstations.
3. Backward Compatibility: The provided solution shall be backward compatible with lower category ratings such that if higher category components are used with lower category components, the basic link and channel measures shall meet or exceed the lower channel's specified parameters.
4. Component Compliance: The provided solution's components shall each meet the minimum transmission specifications listed herein such that no individual component will be less than specifications for permanent link and channel, regardless of the fact that tests for link and channel ultimately meet required specifications.
5. In the event of a breach of the representations and warranties contained herein, the Contractor, at their own expense, shall take all measures necessary to make the cabling system work and comply with the applicable manufacturer written technical recommendations and standards.

B. Horizontal cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are installed underground on/in the poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.

1. Cable pathways shall be installed to provide protection from the elements (i.e. moisture) and other hazards.
2. Pathways shall not have exposed sharp edges that may come into contact with telecommunications cables. Cables exiting the pathway will be routed over a bend delimiter (waterfall) designed by the tray manufacturer for that purpose.

C. Pathways shall not be located in elevator shafts.

D. Grounding / Earthing and bonding of pathways shall comply with applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-B, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

2.3 SURFACE MOUNTING

- A. Surface Mount Cable Runs and Faceplate Boxes
 - 1. Surface mounting of cable pathway runs and/or boxes for outlets/faceplates are only authorized as a last resort and exception to running cables through the wall and above the ceiling.
 - 2. If surface mount cable runs are used:
 - a. Burrs will be removed from the inside of the plastic or metal surface mount cable runs to prevent damage to cables pulled through the run.
 - b. Raceway manufacturer plastic bushings shall be installed at all outlet openings in raceway to prevent damage to cable.
 - c. "T", Splice, and corner pieces will be used to join runs. Runs will not be butted together without the appropriate joining pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.1 HORIZONTAL PARAMETERS

- A. Allowable Cable Bend Radius And Pull Tension:
 - 1. In general, communications cable cannot tolerate sharp bends or excessive pull tension during installation.
 - a. Bend radius for 4 pair UTP and F/UTP under no load (no pulling tension) shall not exceed four (4) times the outside diameter of the cable and eight (8) times the outside diameter of the cable under load (110N/25lbf). Note: Cable bend radius and pulling tensions for cables other than 4 pair cable increase with the diameter and type of cable refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for specific requirements.
 - 2. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue. Use only lubricants specifically designed for cable installation.
- B. Pull Strings:
 - 1. Horizontal and Vertical Pathways
 - a. The pathway installer shall:
 - 1) Provide pull strings in all new conduits, including all conduits with cable installed as part of this contract.
 - 2) Provide pull strings in all new cable trays
 - 3) Pull string shall have a rated average breaking strength of 200 pounds.
 - 4) Data and video cables can be pulled in tandem with pull strings. During pulling sessions, pull strings must move freely to prevent cable jacket/cable damage.
 - 5) Replace pull strings in all locations where they are utilized as part of this contract.
- C. Conduit Fill:
 - 1. Reference manufacturer's Design Installation Guidelines manual.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC)
 - 3. The number of cables placed in a pathway shall not exceed manufacture specifications, nor, will the geometric shape of a cable be affected.
 - a. Conduit pathways shall have a maximum fill ratio of 40% to allow for proper pulling tension and lay of the CAT6A F/UTP cable. A minimum of a 1"

diameter conduit is recommended for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.

3.2 INTRA-BUILDING CABLE ROUTING

A. Pathways

1. The backbone subsystem shall include cable installed in a vertical manner between floor telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate cross-connect in a multi-story building and cable installed horizontally between telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate cross-connect in a long single story building.
2. Adequate riser sleeve/slot space shall be available with the ability to ingress the area at a later date in all telecommunications rooms, such that no drilling of additional sleeves/slots is necessary. Proper fire stopping is required for all sleeves/slots per national and local codes. Install fire stop material designed specifically for the building construction conditions and to meet the existing fire stop material as directed by the building engineer.
3. Backbone pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of backbone cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
4. Where redundant paths are required, they shall be separated by a minimum of 24".
 - a. Separate innerducts are required for each leg of the redundant path.
 - b. Separate physical routing for each path shall be utilized where possible.
5. Building backbone cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are installed underground on/in the poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.

B. Media

1. The backbone cables shall be installed in a hierarchical star topology, emanating from the Campus Distributor/Main Cross-connect (CD/MC) to each Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect (FD/HC) in all telecommunication rooms. Building Distributor/Intermediate Cross-connects (BD/IC) may be present between the Campus Distributor/Main Cross-connect (CD/MC) and the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect (FD/HC).
2. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer, all fiber cables will be run in innerduct.
 - a. Armored fiber optic cable shall not require innereduct.
3. Fibers will be terminated in the telecommunications rooms using SC and LC connectors in wall mounted interconnect centers or rack mounted panels equipped with sufficient ports, slack storage space and splice trays if required to terminate and secure all fibers. ST connectors are no longer recommended in the TIA 568-C.3 standard, but may be used in legacy installations.
4. At least one 4-pair balanced twisted-pair hybrid/bundled or multi-pair cable should be run for each Intra-building/Building backbone segment. Optical fiber shall be installed for any backbone segment greater than 90 m (295 ft.). If the Intra-building/Building Backbone segment is less than 90 m (295 ft), and fiber is

not installed, then a balanced twisted-pair cable of CAT6A F/UTP cable shall be installed for each known application.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. The J-hooks shall meet or exceed the below characteristics of construction and features
 1. Provide broad based support for cabling to aid in maintaining overall system performance.
 2. Be available in 50.8mm (2") and 101.6mm (4") options
 3. Come equipped with a cable retention clip
 4. Offers a full line of mounting accessories.

2.2 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Siemon
- B. Ericson / Caddy
- C. B-Line
- D. CTS
- E. Stiffy

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 J-hooks and other supports shall be installed such that they:

- A. Shall be supported with devices designed for this purpose and shall be installed independently of any other structural component. J-Hooks shall not use the suspended ceiling support wires or lighting fixture support wires.
- B. The number of cables placed into the J-hooks shall be limited to a number that will not cause a change to the geometric shape of the cables.
 1. Limit to a 40% fill in new construction.
- C. J-hooks shall not be spaced farther than 1.5 meters (5 ft.) apart, with a recommendation that they be space at 1 meter (3 ft.) apart. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of project manager or building engineer.

- D. J-hooks or better must be installed without exception.

3.2 Unacceptable Installations

- A. Free flight of cables
- B. Resting or attaching of cables on pipes, conduits, HVAC duct work
- C. Resting on or attached to fire sprinkler systems
- D. Resting on ceiling tile grid in ceiling space is not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270533 - CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. Conduits and Back boxes shall meet the construction requirements of the NEC for the type of structure and space in which they are installed and will be of the diameter and size to provide adequate fill, bend radius and connector space. Refer to section 270528.
- B. Coordinate with Division 26 for the exact required conduit size and back box dimensions as they relate to the specific telecommunication cable and connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING

- A. Conduit size shall be based on the type of cable installed and the required fill ratio and bend radius associated with the type of cable specified.
 - 1. Minimum conduit size to back box for CAT6A F/UTP shall be 1 inch
- B. Conduit and installation shall be provided by Division 26.
- C. All conduit stubs shall be installed with plastic bushings appropriate for the size of conduit used.
- D. Conduits that stub to accessible ceiling shall be installed in the direction to provide the shortest path to the TDR, complete with pull string

3.2 BACK BOX SIZING

- A. New work back boxes for CAT6A F/UTP shall be a minimum of trade size 4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 3" (depth) plus a 5/8" plaster ring to allow for proper bend radius and connector termination/installation. Side knockouts shall be avoided.
- B. Back boxes for rework shall meet the same specification as for new work.
 - 1. If existing back boxes or back boxes that are smaller due to construction restrictions, then devices such as extension rings, bezels or faceplates shall be used to modify the back box to insure proper bend radius and connector termination/installation.

- a. Verification and approval of the size change must have DCO Infrastructure Cabling and engineering approval.

3.3 BACK BOX COMPOSITION

- A. All back boxes for IT systems shall be UL/CSA listed and approved for the purpose.
 1. Non-metal back boxes shall not be used for any interior IT related device.

3.4 SPECIAL CONDITIONS – LEAD LINED WALLS FOR RADIATION CONTROL

- A. Refer to the complete IT Lead Lined Wall Procedure – Attachment to Appendice

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COORDINATION

- A. Prior to beginning installation, a kick-off meeting to properly coordinate the tray installation and expectations should be held. It should be arranged by the General Contractor, and at a minimum include representatives of the following trades: FP&D, Electrical (Div 26), Structured cable, Nurse Call, paging, building automation and control, plumbing, HVAC, fire sprinkler, framing, and others as applicable. The DCO Infrastructure Cabling Team will lead the meeting.
- B. The wire basket tray routing shall be approved by the network cable contractor (Div 27sub-contractor), and the DCO.
- C. Triple tier J-Hook pathways shall parallel the basket trays for other services
 - 1. The triple tier J-Hooks shall be installed by the cable tray installer.
- D. Single J-Hooks as needed to extend beyond the triple tier, shall be installed by the trade that will be utilizing them.
- E. Cable tray shall be a high priority installation to allow adequate time for proper and complete cable installation prior to ceiling grid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. The Cable Tray shall meet or exceed the below characteristics of construction and features:
 - 1. To be fully welded and available in a galvanized silver or powder coat black finish
 - 2. Be available in standard depths of 50.8mm (2"), 101.6mm (4") and 152.4mm (6").
 - 3. Be available in standard widths ranging from 101.6mm (4") up to 600mm (24")
 - 4. Be available in a "self-supporting" under floor option.
 - 5. Have an optional construction using "elongated" shaped wires offering a more broad based support for installed cables.
 - 6. Have a full line of mounting and splicing accessories.
 - 7. Cable ladder shall be used in data rooms for horizontal management above the racks.
 - 8. Ladder shall match the manufacturer of the data racks where practical
 - 9. Ladder shall be 24 inch wide
 - 10. Ladder shall be assembled with manufacturer approved parts and methods.

2.2 PART NUMBERS (SUBMITTAL REQUIRED)

- A. Cable Tray -
 - 1. WBT – Wire Basket Tray (preferred)
 - 2. Simon RouteIT™ Wire Mesh Cable Tray, or equal basket type tray
- B. Ladder rack - Shall match rack manufacturer, or exact equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Supports
 - 1. Installed per Manufacturer's Specifications and utilize components specific to the maintenance of proper access in and out of the cable tray by the use of bend delimiters.
 - 2. Distance between supports shall not exceed 8 feet
 - a. Less distance between supports required if per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Supports shall be of the trapeze design to provide maximum stability
 - a. Each support shall attach to structure via its own hangers.
 - 1) All hanger supports shall be constructed of a rigid material such as all-thread
 - 2) All hangers and supports shall be installed perpendicular and plumb to the tray, No angle supports shall be permitted unless augmented perpendicularly.
 - 3) Where hangers for other equipment such as duct work have been provided due to path to structure being blocked
 - 4) Supported by devices that are designed for that purpose and are installed independent of any other system components.
 - 5) Provide vibration and sway (seismic) damping
 - 6) Provide support across width of tray underneath, not via basket side wires.
 - 7) Walls are not considered to qualify as a support.
 - 4. Supports shall be of sufficient strength to support at least 200% of the expected load
 - 5. Wall mounted angle brackets shall not be used as the sole support for cable tray.
- B. Complete system access
 - 1. Cable tray shall have a dedicated free clearance zone surrounding it.
 - a. 12" clear space shall be provided on the side where natural feed will occur
 - b. 6" clear space shall be provided on the side opposite the feed access
 - c. 6" clear space above the top of tray
 - d. 3" clear space below the tray
 - 2. Exception: other services may pass through the free clearance zone provided it is perpendicular to the tray direction and providing they do not exceed 6" in width, or interfere with the access to pull wire in the tray

3.2 ROUTING OF BASKET TRAY

- A. Exact cable tray location shall be coordinated with other trades to ensure proper clearances and access. Prior to installation, final cable tray routing must be approved by the Owner's Data Center Operations team; or if an IMG facility, by IMG IT Support.
- B. Cable tray shall be installed in straight lines, either parallel or perpendicular to building lines
- C. Cable tray shall follow corridor paths
 - 1. Routing above rooms and other partitions shall be avoided
- D. Cable tray and flush penetrations shall be utilized over hard-lid areas
- E. Access panels shall be provided where needed to provide access to the cable tray on both sides of wall in hard lid areas

3.3 TRAY INTEGRITY

- A. Tray shall be installed as a complete, continuous system with no open spaces or missing segments. Bonding between sections shall be accomplished by the manufacturer's approved clamp or designated method.
- B. Tray shall be free from obstructions, other systems, trash or debris. Access to the tray shall be provided as outlined.
- C. Tray must not be notched or cut-out to accommodate other trades. Repairs will not be accepted. Section replacement will be required at no cost to Intermountain.
- D. As much tray material as possible shall be left uncut at turns, junctions, elevation changes, width changes, etc. Overlap shall be clamped to maximize strength.

3.4 WALL OR OTHER PENETRATIONS (SUBMITTAL REQUIRED)

- A. Fire and smoke rated assemblies
 - 1. Penetrations shall comply with all fire and smoke prevention methods per codes and as outlined elsewhere in this document
- B. Approved penetration methods
 - 1. Preferred barrier penetration method shall be to run the tray continuous through the barrier, with closure provided by Firestop pillows.
 - a. Framing shall be boxed around opening to permit proper pillow insertion.
 - 2. Sleeves or conduits
 - a. EZ-Path or alternate penetrations must provide 150% of the cross-section area of the basket.
 - b. Conduit permitted only with written pre-bid permission or engineering notation on the drawings.
 - c. Each penetration sleeve or conduit shall be bonded on both sides of the penetrated barrier using UL and AHJ approved methods..
 - 3. All penetrations shall be positioned in-line with the cable tray to facilitate ease of pulling conductors and provide a straight line path.

- a. The bottom of the penetration device shall be flush with the bottom of the cable tray
- b. Side-to-side the penetration device must be 100% within the cable tray space
4. Approved penetration devices shall be a minimum size of 4"
 - a. Total penetration space at each location shall be sized for 20% future growth
5. Approved devices are listed in order of preference:
 - a. Fire rated STI EZ-Path
 - b. Hilti self-sealing device
 - c. Tray with enclosed wall and properly sized and installed pillows
 - d. Conduit sleeves
 - 1) conduit sleeves should only be used as a last resort upon approval from owner's DCO Infrastructure Cabling representative

3.5 UTILIZATION

A. Capacity

1. Trays and penetration devices shall be properly sized
 - a. Provide a maximum calculated fill ratio of 40% to an inside depth not to exceed 3 inches (75 mm)
 - b. Provide capacity to allow for at least 20% future growth

B. Systems served

1. Cable trays, J-hooks, and penetrations shall be dedicated to a single system. Mixing of other systems with voice and data shall not be permitted in tray or J-hook paths.
2. Exception: Different systems may share cable tray providing the following conditions are met:
 - a. Less than 40% overall fill is maintained, plus 20% additional space for growth
 - b. And there is a minimum 3" separation between systems
 - c. Or there is a grounded physical divider between systems

C. Restricted content in trays

1. The wire basket tray shall only contain cables for the voice and data communications systems.
 - a. If there is sufficient space in the tray, and with approval from both the data network sub-contractor and the DCO, certain other IP services may share tray space. (i.e. camera, telemetry, similar.
 - b. Rauland nurse call cabling may be run in V/D tray. All other manufacturers must provide their own path.

D. Triple J-Hook patch assignments

1. The Middle tier of the triple J-Hook path may alternately utilized for Nurse Call
 - a. Or any other EMI producing systems.
2. The Lower tier of the triple J-Hook path is designated for Card Access and building automation and controls
3. The Top tier of the triple J-Hook path is designated for DAS or similar systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CABLES AND LABELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELING

- A. Structured cabling shall be labelled in accordance with ANSI/TIA 606-B standards.
- B. A unique identifier shall be marked on each faceplate to identify it as connecting hardware.
- C. Each port in the faceplate shall be labeled with its identifier.
- D. A unique identifier shall be marked on each piece of connecting hardware to identify it as connecting hardware.
- E. Each port on the connecting hardware shall be labeled with its identifier.
- F. Cable Labeling
 - 1. Label System
 - a. Labels Identification (Labeling) System:
 - 1) Brady
 - 2) Dymo
 - 3) Hellerman-Tyton
 - 4) Panduit
 - 5) Acceptable alternate
 - a) Approval from Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling team member required prior to bid
 - 2. Cable Labels
 - a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations.
 - b. Each end of the Horizontal cables shall be labeled with a mechanically generated label within 300mm (12 in) of the end of the cable jacket with the link identifier which shall be a unique configuration determined by Intermountain Healthcare. This also applies to the Backbone Cables.
 - 3. Flat-surface labels
 - a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth labels, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations
 - 4. Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide transparent plastic label holders, and 4-pair marked colored labels.
 - b. Install colored labels according to the type of field as per ANSI/TIA 606-B.1 color code designations.
- G. PALLETTE

1. Use the Intermountain Healthcare color-code guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Otherwise, use the ANSI/TIA 606-B designation strip color-code guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Color designations for F/UTP cable:
 - a. Intermountain Healthcare Standard Wiring Palettes for Horizontal Cabling
 - b. Use

Use	Color
1) Data & IP Phones	Blue
2) Analog Phone	Blue
3) Security Card Readers	Grey
4) IP Security Cameras	Blue
5) Fire Systems	Red
6) TV Coax	Black
7) Public Address	White
8) Clinical Engineering –	Orange
a) Monitoring, Bed Systems	Orange
b) Nurse Call	Orange
9) Wireless	Yellow
10) Foreseer (Belden 1422)	Red
- H. Outlet/Jack/Faceplate Icons/labeling will match the color of the cable attached to the back side of the outlet/jack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Installer shall label all cable, regardless of length.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- D. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- F. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- G. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications

rooms, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-B. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner

3.2 CONCEALED ENDS

- A. Jacks, connectors, terminations, and similar that are located in concealed locations such as above grid ceilings, shall have additional labeling. The additional label shall be on the face of the grid in a visible location, immediately adjacent to the termination location.

3.3 CABLE AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each cable visibly within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
- C. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - 1. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - 2. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
- D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-B

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271500 - HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes requirements and guidelines for the installation of F/UTP, ScTP, and Fiber horizontal cabling.
 - 1. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signal between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications termination room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL CABLE

- A. Quantity
 - 1. Two horizontal cables shall be routed to each work area. Cable connected to information outlets shall be CAT6A F/UTP, 4-pair, 100Ω balanced twisted-pair.
 - a. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
 - b. Two (2) standard cables shall be run to each wireless access point location per current best practice.
 - c. Three (3) standard horizontal cables shall be routed to each work area at IMG Reception Areas:
 - d. One (1) standard horizontal cable may be run to the following locations:
 - 1) IMG Exam Rooms: Three horizontal cables shall be routed to each exam room. Two for the charting system, and the other near the exam table for possible future attachment of medical equipment.
 - 2) Each building control system enclosure as directed by the building controls vendor.
 - 3) Spaces dedicated to the storage, charging, and up/down loading of data for a single unit of medical equipment shall only require one horizontal cable.
 - 4) Each IP Video Surveillance Camera at each of the designated locations.
 - 2. For voice or data applications, 4-pair balanced twisted-pair or fiber optic cables shall be run using a star topology from the telecommunications room serving that

floor to every individual information outlet. The customer prior to installation of the cabling shall approve all cable routes.

3. Installation interfaces shall be T568B wiring standards,

B. Maximum Length

1. All horizontal cables, regardless of media type, shall not exceed 90 m (295 ft.) from the telecommunications outlets in the work area to the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross connect (FD/HC) located in the Telecommunication Room.
2. The combined length of jumpers, patch cords inclusive of equipment cables in the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect shall not exceed 5m (16 ft.).
3. The maximum length of Work Area equipment cables shall be 5m (16 ft.) If a MuTOA (Multiple User Telecommunication Outlet) environment exists, then the maximum equipment cable shall not exceed 20m (66 ft.)(Lake Park Facility)
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels

C. Minimum Length

1. It is recommended that a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.
2. For installations with consolidation points, a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and consolidation point, and 5m (16 ft.) between the consolidation point and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.

D. Splice Free

1. Each run of balanced twisted-pair cable between Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect in the telecommunication room and the information outlet at the Work Area shall not contain splices.
2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling

E. Protection

1. Horizontal distribution cables shall not be exposed in the work area or other locations with public access.
2. Horizontal distribution cables shall not be run in under slab raceways that are considered to be damp or wet locations unless suitably rated for the environment.
 - a. Under slab conduits are considered to be outside of the building are considered wet locations.

3.2 SEPARATION

A. Separation from EMI sources

1. Installation shall comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and EMI Source shall be as follows:

- a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 5 inches.
 - b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or EMI Source shall be as follows:
 - a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and EMI Source located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2 inches.
 - b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 3 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum clearance of 48 inches.
 - a. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum clearance of 5 inches
- B. Other Clearances
1. Horizontal pathways used for telecommunications cabling shall be dedicated for telecommunications use and not shared by other building services.
 - a. Note: For cables of different categories (ie: CAT5e, CAT6 & CAT6A UTP) running 10GBaseT applications it is necessary to separate those cables within the cable tray/raceway/wireway to protect against PSANEXT and PSANEXTFE coupling.
 2. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 75 mm (3 in) shall be observed between the cable supports and the false ceiling.

3.3 PATHWAY

- A. Materials
1. J-hooks are the minimum pathway device requirement by all low voltage contractors for use in open ceiling distribution. J-hooks shall not be spaced further than 5 ft. (1.5 m) apart with a recommendation of 3 ft. (1 m) spacing.
 - a. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of the DCO Infrastructure Cabling Team.
 - b. J-hooks must be installed without exception; free flight of cables in ceiling space is not acceptable.
 2. Continuous conduit runs installed by the contractor should not exceed 30.5 m (100 ft.) or contain more than two (2) 90 degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull boxes.
 3. Cable Tie Wraps
 - a. Cable Tie Wraps are not permitted as a pathway device or support
 - b. Tie wraps shall only be used to provide strain relief at termination points.
 - c. Tie wraps shall not be over tightened to the point of deforming or crimping the cable sheath.
- B. Constraints

1. All horizontal pathways shall be designed, installed and grounded to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes and ordinances.
 2. Horizontal cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are installed underground on in the poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.
 3. Horizontal pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of horizontal cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
 4. A minimum of a 1" diameter conduit is recommended for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.
 - a. The Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the 4 pair balanced twisted-pair and fiber optic cable during handling and installation.
 - 1) 4-Pair UTP, F/UTP, S/FTP bend radius = 4 times outside diameter of cable under no-load conditions. 8 times the outside diameter under load (pulling 110 N/25 lbf.) conditions.
 - 2) Multi-pair or Hybrid cable bend radius = 10 times the outside diameter under all conditions.
 - 3) 2-Fiber and 4 Fiber cables bend radius = 25mm (1 in.) under no-load conditions. 50mm (2 in.) under load (pulling 222 N 50 lbf)
 5. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
 6. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, abraded cable or otherwise damaged cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 8. During Cold-Weather Installation, bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- C. Capacity
1. The number of horizontal cables placed in a cable support or pathway shall be limited to a number of cables that will not alter the geometric shape of the cables.
 2. Maximum pathway (cable tray/basket tray/wireway) capacity shall not exceed a calculated fill ratio of 50% to a maximum of 75 mm (3 in) inside depth.
 3. Maximum conduit pathway capacity shall not exceed a 40% fill. However, perimeter and furniture fill is limited to 60% fill for move and changes. A 40% fill ratio is the maximum fill for CAT6A F/UTP cables.
 4. All unused cables shall be removed
 - a. Or labeled at both ends designating future purpose and locations of each end.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271513 - COPPER CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PALLETTE

- A. Color palette shall be in accordance with Section 270553

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section covers approved F/UTP cable types
- B. Systems shall be CAT6A F/UTP unless a written deviation has been approved.
- C. CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus.
- D. This cable shall be used for both voice and data applications and shall be plenum rated where required by code
 - 1. Clinical systems (orange) and wireless (yellow) cables shall be plenum rated.
- E. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
- F. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
- G. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6A. F/UTP

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. TYPE 6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) - Siemon
 - 1. Part #:
 - a. Refer to Appendix #8 for current approved part numbers
 - b. Siemon 9A6P4-A5-(XX)-R1A® 6A F/UTP Plenum 4-Pair Cable (CMP)
 - c. Siemon 9A6R4-A5-(XX)-R1A® 6A F/UTP Riser 4-Pair Cable (CMR)
 - 2. Specifications:
 - a. Be available in standard jacket colors per Section 270553.

2.2 ONLY BY ADVANCE APPROVED EXCEPTION (CASE-BY-CASE)

- A. Approved and signed Deviation form must be on-site and provided upon request.
- B. TYPE 5e UTP (unshielded twisted pair) Siemon

- C. Minor changes and or changes to existing plant TYPE 5e UTP (unshielded twisted pair) Siemon may request a grandfathered status by submitting and gaining approval using the deviation process.
1. Use by written exception only when required by a specific application
 2. Authorization granted only by IS Operations per Deviation Process
 3. Part #:
 - a. Siemon 9C5P4-E2-(XX)-RXA 5e UTP Plenum 4-Pair Cable (CMP)
 - b. Siemon 9C5R4-E2-(XX)-RXA 5e UTP Riser 4-Pair Cable (CMR)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271543 - FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 PALLETTE

- A. Shall be white in color, with jacks that match the cable color that feed them.
- B. Exception: Match face plate colors as specified in Division 26 if specifically called out in contract documents.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Work-Area Cabling
- B. The work area is comprised of work area outlet/connectors, faceplates, outlet boxes and equipment cords. It acts as the interface to the horizontal cabling from the horizontal cross-connect (HC) to telephone, network equipment, wireless access points (WAP) and VOIP devices.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section covers approved F/UTP cable types

PART 2 - PRODUCT:

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. OUTLETS

- 1. Part #:
 - a. Refer to Appendix #8 for current approved part numbers
 - b. Siemon F/UTP part #'s: Z6A-S(xx)
- 2. Performance
 - a. All 500 MHz CAT6A F/UTP information outlets designed for termination of 4-pair balanced twisted-pair CAT6A F/UTP copper cable must possess the following characteristics at the minimum:
 - 1) Exceed CAT6A F/UTP component compliance through the frequency range of 1 to 250 MHz with usable bandwidth to 500 MHz.
- 3. Features
 - a. Provide full integration of cable shielding through the termination process of the outlet.
 - b. Universal design allows the same outlet to be mounted in a flat or angled orientation.
 - c. Be backwards compatible to allow lower performing categories of cables or connecting hardware to operate to their full capacity.

- d. Allow installation from the front or rear of the faceplate, and allow for the jack to pass through the faceplate without re-termination.
- e. Have, as an option, an outlet, which can be mounted into an IEC 60603-7 compliant opening (keystone).

B. FACEPLATES

1. Part #:

- a. Refer to Appendix #8 for current approved part numbers
- b. Siemon part #'s: 10GMX Faceplates preferred. Three ports maximum per box.
 - 1) 10GMX-FPS-(02)-02 (2-port)
 - 2) MX-FP-S-03-02
 - a) Consult with Intermountain Healthcare for port count in (xx) field.

2. All faceplates installed, as part of this specification shall have these minimum features listed below:

- a. Be applicable to both fiber and copper applications.
- b. Allow module outlet/connectors to be removed from the front of the faceplate.
- c. Allow module outlet/connector to pass through faceplates even after termination.
- d. Have write on designation labels for circuit identification together with a clear plastic cover.
- e. Have optional modular furniture adapters available.
- f. Have surface mount boxes and standoff rings available for both single and double gang faceplates
- g. Be manufactured using UV resistant, high impact thermoplastic to prevent color fading and provide additional durability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK AREA TERMINATION

- A. All balanced twisted-pair cables wired to the telecommunications outlet/connector, shall have 4-pairs terminated in eight-position modular outlets in the work area. All pairs shall be terminated.
- B. Outlet/connector back boxes shall be a minimum 4-11/16 square box (4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 2 7/8") for new construction to accommodate the CAT6A connectors. Existing back boxes will require a faceplate stand-off and/or a faceplate that can accommodate a bezel to extend the CAT6A jack out to allow the installation of the CAT6A connectors.
- C. The telecommunications outlet/connector shall be securely mounted at planned locations.
- D. The height of the telecommunications faceplates shall be to applicable codes and regulations.

3.2 PHYSICAL STRESS

- A. The maximum cable bend radii and pulling tensions shall not exceed manufacturer's specifications.
 - 1. 4-Pair F/UTP, S/FTP bend radius = 4 times outside diameter of cable under no-load conditions. 8 times the outside diameter under load (pulling 110 N/25 lbf.) conditions.
- B. Multi-pair or Hybrid cable bend radius = 10 times the outside diameter under all conditions. Manufacturer pulling tensions shall be used.
 - 1. 2-Fiber and 4 Fiber cables bend radius = 25mm (1 in.) under no-load conditions. 50mm (2 in.) under load (pulling 222 N 50 lbf)

3.3 SLACK – SERVICE LOOP - ROUTING

- A. In the work area, a minimum of 300 mm (12 in) should be left for balanced twisted-pair cables, while 1 m (3 ft) be left for fiber cables.
- B. In telecommunications rooms a minimum of 3m (10 ft) of slack should be left for all cable types. This slack must be neatly managed on trays or other support types.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271619 - PATCH CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section is issued as a guide for patch cable installations in the Data Center, wiring closets (TDR) and user areas where patch cables are required for connectivity to IP and TDM phones, and IP data connectivity needs for Intermountain Healthcare. All patch cables will support voice, data, and imaging applications within the Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise.
- B. The integrity of the installed cabling plant must be insured by using matching and quality patch cables. All patch cables shall be included in the low voltage contract, and will be required to match or exceed the existing level of the installed structured cabling system.
- C. Factory Terminated patch cords are required. These use pneumatic termination tools ensuring consistent quality and are tested and guaranteed to be matched and tuned for performance within the specified category cabling channel.
- D. Patch cables in data rooms (TDR) shall not be less than CAT6A F/UTP stranded

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. Part #:
 - 1. Simon F/UTP part #: ZM6A-S (XX)-(XX)
 - a. Color of cords are to match corresponding cable. Use 1st (xx) to Specify length. Use 2nd (xx) for color.
- B. Performance
 - 1. All Category 6A modular equipment cords shall conform to the following minimum performance standards:
 - a. Be factory assembled and 100% transmission tested with laboratory grade network analyzers for proper performance up to 500MHz.
 - b. Be augmented category 6 component compliant out to 250 MHz with operational bandwidth to 500 MHz.
- C. Features
 - 1. Be backwards compatible with lower performing categories
 - 2. Be equipped with modular 8-position plugs on both ends, wired straight through with standards compliant wiring.
 - 3. Have a boot that features an ultra slim design for high density applications and snag free operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PALLETTE

- A. Patch Cable Color Codes
 - 1. The Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise standard for patch cable color is located in Section 270553.
 - 2. The patch cable color shall match the feed cable color to identify the service provided.
 - 3. Exception: Patch cables between devices at work stations optionally may be Black in color.

- B. Patch Cord Labeling Requirements
 - 1. Patch cords/Equipment cords shall be labeled the same as the Horizontal cable with a mechanically generated label within 300mm (12 in) of each end of the patch cord. Label configuration to be determined by Intermountain Healthcare.

- C. Contractor furnished
 - 1. The quantity of patch cords to be provided shall be specified in the plans.
 - a. If not included, count 1 for each data jack, 1 for each closet port, 1 for each telephone set

END OF SECTION

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Nonsystem smoke detectors.
 - 5. Heat detectors.
 - 6. Notification appliances.
 - 7. Firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
 - 8. Magnetic door holders.
 - 9. Remote annunciator.
 - 10. Addressable interface device.
 - 11. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
 - 12. Radio alarm transmitter.
 - 13. System printer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified FMG-placarded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
 - 3. Include battery-size calculations.

4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.
- 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 3. Record copy of site-specific software.
 4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
- 1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
 3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.
- 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

- F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.
 - G. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FMG-approved alarm company.
 - H. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- 1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- 1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
 - B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.
- 1.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT
- A. Comply with UL 864.
 - B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
 - C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:
 1. Johnson Controls
- 2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices[and systems]:
 1. Manual stations.
 2. Smoke detectors.
 3. Duct smoke detectors.
 4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.

5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 6. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
 7. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
 8. Fire standpipe system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
1. In the Clinic and Central Utility Plant (CUP), continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 2. In the hospital, continuously operate chime/strobe appliances in smoke zone where alarm is initiated. Continuously operate strobe appliances throughout the hospital
 3. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 5. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 6. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 7. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 8. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 9. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
 10. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 11. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 12. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 13. Activate emergency lighting control.
 14. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 15. Record events in the system memory.
 16. Record events by the system printer.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
 2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 7. Failure of battery charging.
 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
 9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 10. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
- E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder
 - c. Must be able to operate and monitor Pre-action systems throughout hospital
 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.
 - a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style D.
 - b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Z.
 - c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 7.
 - d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
 2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.
- D. Stairwell Pressurization: Provide an output signal using an addressable relay to start the stairwell pressurization system. Signal shall remain on until alarm conditions are cleared and fire-alarm system is reset. Signal shall not stop in response to alarm acknowledge or signal silence commands.
1. Pressurization starts when any alarm is received at fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Alarm signals from smoke detectors at pressurization air supplies have a higher priority than other alarm signals that start the system.
- E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.

2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
 3. Record events by the system printer.
 4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
 5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- F. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal.
- G. Elevator Recall:
1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall. Alarm-initiating devices, except those listed, shall not start elevator recall.
 - a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
 - b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
 - c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
 2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.
 3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
 - a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.
1. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system. Review Door Hardware Schedule for sequence of operation requiring an interface with the fire alarm system, such as release upon fire alarm. Provide all fire alarm system components to accomplish the specified sequence of operation which may require components beyond those that are indicated on drawings. Provide fire alarm release at all delayed egress doors and any other doors in the path of egress that are allowed to be locked.
- H.
- I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.
- J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- K. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.
- L. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble

signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- M. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
- N. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).

- c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - C. Ionization Smoke Detector:
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
- 2.6 HEAT DETECTORS
- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 - B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.
- D. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.
- E. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- F. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 - 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 - 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
 - 1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
 - 2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
 - 4. Rating: 120-V ac.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

- 2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE
- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
 - B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
- 2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER
- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
 - C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
 - D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
 - 5. Low battery.
 - 6. Abnormal test signal.
 - 7. Communication bus failure.
 - E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
 - F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.
- 2.12 SYSTEM PRINTER
- A. Printer shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL as an integral part of fire-alarm system.
- 2.13 DEVICE GUARDS
- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 - 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
 - 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than **72 inches (1830 mm)** above the finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
 - 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed **30 feet (9 m)**.
 - 4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than **3 feet (1 m)** from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than **12 inches (300 mm)** from any part of a lighting fixture.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least **6 inches (150 mm)** below the ceiling.
- J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- K. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than **72 inches (1830 mm)** above the finished floor.
- L. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than **72 inches (1830 mm)** above the finished floor.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section 260519 Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated.
- B. Wiring for Grid Ceiling Mounted Devices: Install junction box at accessible location above ceiling. Use flexible metal conduit for wiring between junction box and outlet box for ceiling mounted device. Secure flexible conduit within 12 inches of junction box.

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by the manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signal from other floors or zones.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems. Provide end switches at each smoke and fire/smoke damper
 - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

8. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
9. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.
10. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
11. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
 - F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
 - I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- 3.7 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION